

contents

	Burm	Khm	Lao	Thai	Viet
introduction	11	59	107	155	203
pronunciation					
vowel sounds	12	60	108	156	204
tones	12	–	108	156	205
consonant sounds	12	61	109	157	206
phrasebuilder					
be	14	62	110	158	207
counters/classifiers	14	62	110	158	207
have	14	62	110	158	207
negatives	14	62	110	158	207
pronouns	15	62	111	158	208
questions	15	63	111	159	208
requests	15	63	111	159	208
verbs	15	63	111	159	208
tools					
language difficulties	16	64	112	160	209
numbers	17	65	113	161	210
time & dates	17	65	113	161	210
weather	19	67	115	164	212
border crossing	19	67	115	164	212
transport					
tickets & luggage	20	68	116	165	213
getting around	21	69	117	166	214
car, motorbike & bicycle hire	23	72	119	168	216
directions	24	72	120	168	217
accommodation					
finding accommodation	26	74	122	170	219
requests & queries	27	75	123	171	220
checking out	28	76	124	172	221
communications & banking					
the internet	28	77	124	173	221
mobile/cell phone	29	77	125	173	222
telephone	29	77	125	173	222
post office	30	78	126	174	223
bank	30	79	126	175	224
sightseeing					
getting in	31	80	127	176	224
tours	32	80	128	176	225

shopping

enquiries	32	81	129	177	226
paying	33	82	130	178	227
clothes & shoes	34	82	130	179	228
books & music	34	83	131	179	228
photography	35	83	131	180	229
toiletries	35	84	132	180	229

meeting people

greetings, goodbyes & introductions	36	84	132	181	230
occupations	37	85	133	182	231
background	38	86	134	182	232
age	38	86	134	183	232
feelings	39	87	135	183	232

entertainment

beach	39	87	–	183	233
water sports	40	88	135	184	233
going out	40	88	136	184	234
interests	41	89	137	185	234

food & drink

finding a place to eat	41	89	137	185	235
ordering food	42	90	138	186	235
drinks	42	90	138	186	236
in the bar	43	91	139	187	237
self-catering	43	91	139	187	237
special diets & allergies	44	92	140	188	238
menu reader	45	93	141	189	239

emergencies

basics	47	95	143	191	241
police	47	95	143	191	241

health

medical needs	48	96	144	192	242
symptoms, conditions & allergies	49	97	145	193	243

dictionary	51	99	147	195	245
-------------------	----	----	-----	-----	-----

index	251				
--------------	-----	--	--	--	--

Burmese



consonants				
က ká-jì	ခ ká-gwày	ဂ gá-nge	ဃ gá-jì	င ngá
စ sá-lòhng	ဆ sá-layng	ဇ zá-gwè	ဇျ zá-mying-zwè	ည nyá
ဇု tá-tuh-ling-jay'	ဋ tá-wung-bè	ဌ dá-ying-gow'	ဍ dá-yay-hmoh'	ဎ ná-jì
တ tá-wùng-boo	ထ tá-sing-dòo	ဒ dá-dwày	ဓ dá-óo-chai'	န ná-nge
ပ pá-zow'	ဖ pá-óo-toh'	ဗ bá-luh-chai'	ဘ bá-gòhng	မ má
ယ yá-puh-le'	ရ yá-gow'	လ lá	ဝ wá-lòhng	ဆ thá
ဟ há	ဇာ lá-jì	ဆာ á		

vowels (the hyphen is used as the consonant base)

creaky high

-	ိ	ိ	ိ	ိ	ိ	ိ
á	í	óo	áy	é	óh	áw
ိ	ိ	ိ	ိ	ိ	ိ	ိ
íng	áyng	áng	òhng	úng	áing	ówng

low

ာ	ိ	ိ	ိ	ိ	ိ	ိ
à	ì	òo	ày	é	òh	àw
ိ	ိ	ိ	ိ	ိ	ိ	ိ
ìng	àyng	àng	òhng	ùng	àing	òwng

plain high

ာ	ိ	ိ	ိ	ိ	ိ	ိ
a	i	oo	ay	e	oh	aw
ိ	ိ	ိ	ိ	ိ	ိ	ိ
ing	ayng	ang	ohng	ung	aing	owng

stopped (ie followed by the sound heard between 'uh-oh')

ိ	ိ	ိ	ိ
i'	ay	e'	a'
ိ	ိ	ိ	ိ
oh	u'	ai'	ow'

BURMESE



introduction

Burmese is part of the Tibeto-Burman language family. As the national language of Myanmar (Burma), it has over 40 million speakers, of whom more than 30 million use it as their first language. The variety of Burmese of Mandalay and Yangon, which is spoken throughout the central area of Myanmar, is considered the standard language and is taught in schools everywhere. Many other languages, such as Rakhine, Tavoyan, Intha, Yaw, Danu and Taungyo, are spoken in Myanmar, but nearly everyone in the country knows Burmese, and widespread literacy has been achieved through schools and adult literacy programmes. With Burmese you'll be understood everywhere in Myanmar.

There are two varieties of Burmese – one used in writing and associated formal situations, the other in speaking and informal situations. The main differences are in vocabulary, especially the most common words and particles (eg 'this' is *di* in spoken Burmese, but *i* in the written language). The phrases in this chapter are in the informal spoken variety, which is appropriate for all situations you're likely to encounter as a traveller. Many Burmese nouns are borrowed from English, though the meaning and sound may be somewhat different. There are also some loan words from Hindi. Much of the more formal vocabulary comes from Pali, the language of Theravada Buddhism, but is pronounced in a Burmese way, and so sounds different from Thai, Sri Lankan or other Pali pronunciation.

Burmese was one of the earliest Tibeto-Burman languages to develop a writing system. The earliest surviving inscription, known as the Rajakumar, dates from AD 1112 and is written in four languages: Pali, Mon, Pyu and Burmese. The writing system used in this chapter is the revised spelling introduced in 1980, as formulated by the Myanmar (Burma) Language Commission. We have included the Burmese alphabet on the page opposite. There are various combinations of consonants, and the vowel sound of each syllable is written by adding one or more symbols above, below, before, or after the consonant. Additional markings are used to represent the tones. The three tones and other aspects of pronunciation can best be learned by listening and imitation. You should be understood just fine if you follow our coloured pronunciation guides.

The outline of Burmese grammar included in this chapter only gives the basic rules and shows you how to put together your own phrases. Once you become familiar with these rules, you'll find it easy to explore further and learn sentence patterns for specific situations.

pronunciation

vowel sounds

Accents above vowels (like à and é) relate to the tones (see below).

symbol	english equivalent	burmese example	symbol	english equivalent	burmese example
a	father	sa-oh'- <i>ṣ</i> aing	oh	go	uh- <i>k</i> oh
ai	aisle	<i>ṣ</i> à-y-zaing	oo	zoo	mò- <i>o</i> -de
aw	law	layng-maw-yay	ow	brown	nguh-pí-gowng
ay	hay	òhng-yay	u	put	uh-wu'-uh-sà
e	bet	móhng-che'-ú	uh	fun	bí'-suh-ki'-móhng
i	sin	now'-hni'			

tones

There are three distinct tones in Burmese. The accent marks above the vowel remind you which one to use. Note that the low tone has no accent.

tone	symbol (accent)	burmese example
high, creaky tone, as in 'heart'	acute accent (eg á)	òhn- <i>nó</i>
plain high tone, as in 'car'	grave accent (eg à)	ngà- <i>bòwn</i>
low tone	plain vowel (eg a)	we'- <i>thuh-ni</i>

consonant sounds

In Burmese, there's a difference between the aspirated consonants (pronounced with a puff of air after the sound) and the unaspirated ones – you'll get the idea if you hold your hand in front of your mouth to feel your breath, and say 'pit' (where the 'p' is aspirated) and 'spit' (where it's unaspirated).

symbol	english equivalent	burmese example
b	book	towng- <i>b</i> e'
ch	church (with a puff of air afterwards)	chòwng- <i>ṣ</i> òh-de
d	dog	duh-zowng-mòhng
g	gate	cha-zuhng-hing-gà
h	hello	hoh'- <i>k</i> é
hl	life (with a puff of air before)	<i>ṣ</i> uhng-hlaw-hing-joh
hm	me (with a puff of air before)	le'- <i>hm</i> á'-duh-zowng
hn	not (with a puff of air before)	na-u'- <i>hni</i> '
hng	sing (with a puff of air before)	uh- <i>hng</i> à-kà
hny	canyon (with a puff of air before)	ka-u'- <i>hny</i> ing-nguh-chay'
j	ridge	móhng-jaw
k	kite (with a puff of air afterwards)	uh-kùhng
l	life	ping-le-za
m	me	uh-à-y- <i>mí</i> -bi
n	not	chuh-naw
ng	sing	ngà
ny	canyon	nyi-má
p	pig	uh-py <u>u</u>
'	the sound heard between 'uh-oh'	sa-oh'- <i>ṣ</i> aing
s	see	suh-nay-ná <u>y</u>
ṣ	sick (with a puff of air afterwards)	tuh- <i>ṣ</i> ei'-low'
sh	ship	sha-luh-ka-yay
t	talk (with a puff of air afterwards)	taing
th	thin	thuh-mì
ṭh	their	kyòwng- <i>ṭh</i> à
w	watch	we'- <i>thà</i>
y	yes	yay
z	zoo	ṭhuh-ding-za- <i>ṣ</i> uh-ya

phrasebuilder

be

For the verb ‘be’, use **ba** (ပါ) after nouns and **de** (တယ်) after adjectives:

I’m a student.	ကျနော်/ကျမ ကျောင်းသား/ကျောင်းသူ ပါ။	chuh-naw/chuh-má chòwng-ṭhà/chòwng-ṭhu ba m/f (lit: I-m/f student-m/f ba)
I’m hot.	ကျနော်/ကျမ ပူ တယ်။	chuh-naw/chuh-má poo de m/f (lit: I-m/f hot de)

counters/classifiers

Burmese nouns are the same in singular and plural. However, when counting things, you need to use an extra word which ‘classifies’ the noun. It always goes after the noun and the number. The box on page 38 has some examples of classifiers and the categories of nouns they refer to.

three tickets	လက်မှတ် သုံး စောင်	le’-hma’ thòhng zowng (lit: ticket three written-thing)
----------------------	--------------------	---

have

The word for ‘have’ is **shí** (ရှိ). To say someone owns something, add **hma** (မှာ) before the thing that’s owned and **de** (တယ်) at the end of the sentence.

I have a visa.	ကျနော်/ကျမ မှာ ဗီဇာ ရှိ တယ်။	chuh-naw/chuh-má hma bi-za shí de m/f (lit: I-m/f hma visa have de)
-----------------------	------------------------------	---

negatives

To negate a sentence, place **muh** (မ) before the verb and **pòo** (ဘူး) at the end of the sentence.

I don’t like this room.	ဒီ အခန်း မ ကြိုက် ဘူး။	di uh-kàng muh chai’ pòo (lit: this room muh like pòo)
--------------------------------	------------------------	--

pronouns

The pronouns ‘I’, ‘we’, and ‘you’ have different forms depending on the person’s gender. On the other hand, the same word is used for both ‘he’ and ‘she’. For a list of Burmese pronouns, see the table on page 31.

questions

To form a yes/no question, place **ṭhuh-là** (သလား) at the end of a statement. To answer ‘yes’ say **hoh’ ké** (ဟုတ်က) and to answer ‘no’ say **muh hoh’ pòo** (မဟုတ်ဘူး).

Do you have a free room?	အခန်းအား ရှိ သလား။	uh-kàng-á shí ṭhuh-là (lit: room free have ṭhuh-là)
Yes.	ဟုတ်ကဲ့။	hoh’ ké (lit: true ké)
No.	မဟုတ်ဘူး။	muh hoh’ pòo (lit: muh true pòo)

requests

To make a polite request, add **ba** (ပါ) after the verb.

Please come in.	ဝင် လာ ပါ။	wing la ba (lit: enter come ba)
------------------------	------------	---

verbs

Burmese verbs don’t change according to tense – instead, a tense particle (an ending which specifies when the action takes place) is added to the end of the word – **de** (တယ်) for the present, **me** (မယ်) for future tense, and **bi** (ပြီ) for the past.

I’m staying at the hotel.	ဟိုတယ် မှာ တည်း ပါ တယ်။	hoh-te hma tè ba de (lit: hotel hma stay ba de)
They’ll come by train.	သူတို့ ရထား နဲ့ လာ မယ်။	thu-dóh yuh-tà né la me (lit: they train with come me)
It’s paid.	ပိုက်ဆံ ရှင်း ပြီး ပြီ။	pai’-sang shìng pì bi (lit: money pay finish bi)

tools

language difficulties

Do you speak English?

အင်္ဂလိပ်လို ပြောတတ်သလား။ ìng-guh-lay'·loh pyàw-da'·thuh-là

Do you understand?

နားလည်သလား။ nà-le-ṭhuh-là

I understand.

နားလည်တယ်။ nà-le-de

I don't understand.

နားမလည်ဘူး။ nà-muh-le-bò

What does (puh-yà) mean?

(ဘုရား) ဆိုတာ ဘာလဲ။ (puh-yà) ṣoh-da ba-lè

How do you pronounce this?

ဒါ ဘယ်လို အသံ ထွက်သလဲ။ da be-loh uh-thuhng twe'-thuh-lè

How do you write (Mandalay)?

(မန္တလေး)ကို ဘယ်လို ရေးသလဲ။ (muhng-duh-lày)-goh be-loh yà-y-thuh-lè

Could you please ...?

--- ပါ။ ... pa
 repeat that ထပ်ပြော tuh'·pyàw
 speak more slowly ဖြည်းဖြည်းပြော pyày·pyày·pyàw
 write it down ရေးမှတ်ထား yày·hmuh'-tà

essentials		
Yes.	ဟုတ်ကဲ့။	hoh'·ké
No.	ဟင့်အင်း။	híng-in
Please.	တဆိတ်လောက်။	tuh-ṣay'·low'
Thank you (very much).	ကျေးဇူး (အများကြီး) တင်ပါတယ်။	chày-zù (uh-myà-jì) ting-ba-deh
You're welcome.	ရပါတယ်။	yà-ba-de
Excuse me.	ဆောရီးနော်။	saw-ri-naw
Sorry.	ဆောရီးနော်။	saw-ri-naw

numbers

0	သုည	thohn-nyá	17	ဆယ့်ခုနစ်	ṣé-kung
1	တစ်	ti'	18	ဆယ့်ရှစ်	ṣé-shi'
2	နှစ်	hni'	19	ဆယ့်ကိုး	ṣé-kòh
3	သုံး	thòhng	20	နှစ်ဆယ်	hnuh-ṣe
4	လေး	lày	21	နှစ်ဆယ့်တစ်	hnuh-ṣé-ti'
5	ငါး	ngà	22	နှစ်ဆယ့်နှစ်	hnuh-ṣé-hni'
6	ခြောက်	chow'	30	သုံးဆယ်	thòhng-ze
7	ခုနစ်	kung-ni'	40	လေးဆယ်	lày-ze
8	ရှစ်	shi'	50	ငါးဆယ်	ngà-ze
9	ကိုး	kòh	60	ခြောက်ဆယ်	chow'-ṣe
10	တစ်ဆယ်	tuh-ṣe	70	ခုနစ်ဆယ်	kung-nuh-ṣe
11	ဆယ့်တစ်	ṣé-ti'	80	ရှစ်ဆယ်	shi'-ṣe
12	ဆယ့်နှစ်	ṣé-hni'	90	ကိုးဆယ်	kòh-ze
13	ဆယ့်သုံး	ṣé-thòhng	91	ကိုးဆယ့်တစ်	kòh-zé-ti'
14	ဆယ့်လေး	ṣé-lày	100	တစ်ရာ	tuh-ya
15	ဆယ့်ငါး	ṣé-ngà	1000	တစ်ထောင်	tuh-towng
16	ဆယ့်ခြောက်	ṣé-chow'	1,000,000	တစ်သန်း	tuh-thùhng

numerals									
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
၀	၁	၂	၃	၄	၅	၆	၇	၈	၉

time & dates

What time is it?

အခု ဘယ်အချိန်လဲ။ uh-gú be-uh-chayng-lè

It's (one) o'clock.

တစ်နာရီ (ရှိပြီ)။ (tuh-na-yi) shí-bi

It's (two) o'clock.

နှစ်နာရီ (ရှိပြီ)။ (hnuh-na-yi) shí-bi

Quarter past (one).

(တစ်နာရီ) ဆယ့်ငါး မိနစ်။ (tuh-na-yi) ṣé-ngà muh-ni'

Half past (one).

(တစ်နာရီ) ခွဲ။ (tuh-na-yi) gwè

Quarter to (eight).

(ရှစ်နာရီ) ထိုးဖို့ ဆယ့်ငါး မိနစ်။ (shi'-na-yi) tòh-bó s'è-ngà muh-ní'

At what time ...?

ဘယ်အချိန် --- be-uh-chayng ...

At ...

--- မှာ ... hma

am (morning)

မနက် --- နာရီ muh-ne' ... na-yi

pm (afternoon)

နေ့လည် --- နာရီ náy-le ... na-yi

pm (evening)

နေ့လည် --- နာရီ nyá-nay ... na-yi

Monday

တနင်္လာနေ့ tuh-ning-la-náy

Tuesday

အင်္ဂါနေ့ ing-ga-náy

Wednesday

ဗုဒ္ဓဟူးနေ့ boh'-duh-hò-náy

Thursday

ကြာသပတေးနေ့ chà-thuh-buh-dày-náy

Friday

သောကြာနေ့ thow'-cha-náy

Saturday

စနေနေ့ suh-nay-náy

Sunday

တနင်္ဂနွေနေ့ tuh-ning-guh-nway-náy

January

ဇန်နဝါရီလ zuhn-nuh-wa-yi-lá

February

ဖေဖော်ဝါရီလ pay-paw-wa-yi-lá

March

မတ်လ ma'-lá

April

ဧပြီလ ay-pyi-lá

May

မေလ may-lá

June

ဇွန်လ jung-lá

July

ဇူလိုင်လ joo-laing-lá

August

ဩဂုတ်လ àw-goh'-lá

September

စက်တင်ဘာလ se'-ting-ba-lá

October

အောက်တိုဘာလ ow'-toh-ba-lá

November

နိုဝင်ဘာလ noh-wing-ba-lá

December

ဒီဇင်ဘာလ di-zing-ba-lá

What date is it today?

ဒီနေ့ ဘယ်နှစ်ရက်နေ့လဲ။ di-náy be-hnuh-ye'-náy-lè

(It's) 15 December.

ဒီဇင်ဘာလ ဆယ့်ငါးရက်နေ့။ di-zing-ba-lá s'è-ngà-ye'-náy

since (May)

(မေလ) ကတည်းက (may-lá) guh-dè-gá

until (June)

(ဇွန်လ) အထိ (jung-lá) uh-tí

last night

မနေ့ညက muh-náy-nyá-gá

last ...

အရင် --- က

uh-ying ... ká

next ...

နောက် ---

now' ...

week

အပတ်

uh-puh'

month

လ

lá

year

နှစ်

hni'

yesterday ...

မနေ့က ---

muh-náy-gá ...

tomorrow ...

မနက်ဖန် ---

muh-ne'-puhng ...

morning

မနက်

muh-ne'

afternoon

နေ့လည်

náy-le

evening

ညနေ

nyá-nay



weather

What's the weather like?

ရာသီဥတု ဘယ်လိုလဲ။ ya-ṭhi-ú-dú be-loh-lè

It's ...

cold

အေးတယ်။

ày-de

(very) hot

(သိပ်) ပူတယ်။

(thay') poo-de

rainy

မိုးရွာနေတယ်။

mòh-ywa-nay-de

warm

နည်းနည်း ပူတယ်။

nè-nè poo-de

windy

လေတိုက်တယ်။

lay-tai'-te

autumn

ဆောင်းဦးရာသီ

ṣowng-òo-ya-ṭhi

cool season (winter)

ဆောင်းရာသီ

ṣowng-ya-ṭhi

dry season (summer)

နွေရာသီ

nway-ya-ṭhi

rainy season

မိုးရာသီ

mòh-ya-ṭhi

spring

နွေဦးရာသီ

nway-òo-ya-ṭhi

border crossing

I'm ...

ကျနော်/ကျမ က ---

chuh-naw/chuh-má gá ... m/f

in transit

ခရီး ဆက်သွားမှာ

kuh-yi s'e'-thwà-hma

on business

အလုပ်ကိစ္စနဲ့လာတာ

uh-loh'-kay'-sá-né la-da

on holiday

အလည်လာတာ

uh-le la-da

I'm here for ...	ကျနော်/ကျမ ဒီမှာ --- နေမယ်။	chuh-naw/chuh-má di-hma ... nay-me m/f
(10) days	(ဆယ်)ရက်	(sɛ)-ye'
(two) months	(နှစ်)လ	(hnuh)-lá
(three) weeks	(သုံး)ပတ်	(thòhng)-buh'
I'm going to (Maymyo).	(မေမြို့)ကို သွားမယ်။	(may-myó)-goh thwà-me
I'm staying at the (Kandawgyi Hotel).	(ကန်တော်ကြီးဟိုတယ်)မှာ တည်းနေတယ်။	(kuhn-daw-ji hoh-te)-hma tè-nay-de
I have nothing to declare.	ကြေညာဖို့ ပစ္စည်း မပါဘူး။	chay-nya-bóh pyí'-sì muh-pa-bòò
I have something to declare.	ကြေညာဖို့ ပစ္စည်း ပါတယ်။	chay-nya-bóh pyí'-sì pa-de
That's mine.	ဒါ ကျနော်/ကျမ ပစ္စည်းပါ။	da chuh-náw/chuh-má pyí'-sì-ba m/f
That's not mine.	ဒါ ကျနော်/ကျမ ပစ္စည်း မဟုတ်ပါဘူး။	da chuh-náw/chuh-má pyí'-sì muh-hoh'-pa-bòò m/f
I didn't know I had to declare it.	ဒါ ကြေညာရမယ် ဆိုတာ မသိဘူး။	da chay-nya-yá-me sòh-da muh-thí-bòò

transport

tickets & luggage

Where can I buy a ticket?	လက်မှတ် ဘယ်မှာ ဝယ်ရမလဲ။	le'-hma' be-hma we'-yá-muh-lè
Do I need to book?	ထိုင်ခုံ ကြိုယူစရာ လိုသလား။	taing-gohng choh-yoo-zuh-ya loh-tuh-là
One ... ticket to (Taunggyi), please.	(တောင်ကြီး) ---လက်မှတ် တစ်စောင် ပေးပါ။	(towng-ji) ... le'-hma' duh-zowng pày-ba
one-way	အသွား	uh-thwà
return	အသွား အပြန်	uh-thwà uh-pyang

I'd like to ... my ticket, please.	ကျနော်/ကျမ လက်မှတ် --- ချင်ပါတယ်။	chuh-náw/chuh-má le'-hma' ... ching-ba-de m/f
cancel	ဖျက်	pye'
change	ပြောင်း	pyòwng
collect	အခု ယူ	uh-gú yoo
confirm	ကွန်ဖမ်းလုပ်	kung-pang-loh'
I'd like a ... seat, please.	ဆေးလိပ် --- နေရာ ပေးပါ။	jày-lay' ... nay-ya pày-ba
nonsmoking	မသောက်ရတဲ့	muh-thow'-yá-dé
smoking	သောက်လို့ရတဲ့	thow'-lòh-yá-dé
How much is it?	ဘယ်လောက်လဲ။	be-low' -lè
Is there air conditioning?	အဲကွန်း ပါသလား။	è-kùng pa-tuh-là
Is there a toilet?	အိမ်သာ ပါသလား။	ayng-t̃ha pa-tuh-là
How long does the trip take?	ဒီခရီးက ဘယ်လောက် ကြာမလဲ။	di-kuh-yì-gá be-low' cha-muh-lè
Is it a direct route?	ဒါ တိုက်ရိုက်လမ်းလား။	da dai'-yai'-làng-là
I'd like a luggage locker.	သေတ္တာသော့ လိုချင်ပါတယ်။	thí'-ta-tháw loh-jing-ba-de

My luggage has been ...	ကျနော်/ကျမ သေတ္တာ ---	chuh-náw/chuh-má thí'-ta ... m/f
damaged	ပျက်စီးနေတယ်	pye'-sì-nay-de
lost	ပျောက်နေတယ်	pyow'-nay-de
stolen	ခိုးခံရတယ်	kòh-kang-yá-de

getting around

Where does flight (TG 132) arrive?	လေယာဉ် နံပါတ် (တီဂျီ ၁၃၂) ဘယ်မှာ ဆိုက်မလဲ။	lay-ying nang-ba' (ti-ji tuh-ya-thòhng-zé-hni') be-hma s'ai'-muh-lè
Where does flight (TG 132) depart?	လေယာဉ် နံပါတ် (တီဂျီ ၁၃၂) ဘယ်က ထွက်မလဲ။	lay-ying nang-ba' (ti-ji tuh-ya-thòhng-zé-hni') be-gá twe'-muh-lè

Where's (the) ...?
arrivals hall --- ဘယ်မှာလဲ။
departures hall ဆိုက်တွဲနေရာ
duty-free shop ထွက်တွဲနေရာ
gate (12) ဂျူတီဖရီးဆိုင်တွေ
 ဂိတ်နံပါတ် (ဆယ့်နှစ်) ... **be-hma-lè**
sa'i'-té-nay-ya
twe'-té-nay-ya
joo-ti-puh-yi-ṣaing-dway
gay'-nang-ba' (ṣé-hni')

Is this the ... ဒါ (မော်လမြိုင်)
to (Moulmein)? သွားတဲ့ --- လား။
boat သင်္ဘော
bus ဘတ်စကား
plane လေယာဉ်
train ရထား
da (maw-luh-myaing)
thwà-dé ... là
thing-bàw
ba'-suh-kà
lay-ying
yuh-tà

At what time's --- ဘတ်စကား
the ... bus? ဘယ်အချိန် ထွက်မလဲ။
first ပထမ
last နောက်ဆုံး
next နောက်
... ba'-suh-kà
be-uh-chayng twe'-muh-lè
puh-tuh-má
now'-ṣòhng
now'

At what time does it leave?
 ဘယ်အချိန် ထွက်သလဲ။ **be-uh-chayng twe'-thuh-lè**

How long will it be delayed?
 ဘယ်လောက် နောက်ကျမလဲ။ **be-low' now'-chá-muh-lè**

What station is this?
 ဒါ ဘာဘူတာလဲ။ **da ba-boo-da-lè**

What's the next station?
 နောက်ဘူတာက ဘာဘူတာလဲ။ **now'-boo-da-gá ba-boo-da-lè**

Does it stop at (Bago)?
 (ပဲခူး)မှာ ရပ်သလား။ **(buh-gòh)-hma ya'-thuh-là**

Please tell me when we get to (Myitkyina).
 (မြစ်ကြီးနား) ရောက်ရင် ပြောပါ။ **(myi'-chì-nà) yow'-ying pyàw-ba**

How long do we stop here?
 ဒီမှာ ဘယ်လောက်ကြာကြာ ရပ်မလဲ။ **di-hma be-low'-cha-cha ya'-muh-lè**

Is this seat available?
 ဒီနေရာ အားသလား။ **di-nay-ya à-ṭhuh-là**

That's my seat.
 ဒါ ကျနော့်/ကျမ နေရာပါ။ **da chuh-náw/chuh-má nay-ya-ba m/f**

I'd like a taxi ... --- တက္ကစီလိုချင်ပါတယ်။
at (9am) (မနက် ဇန်နာရီ)မှာ
now အခု
tomorrow မနက်ဖြန်
... te'-kuh-si loh-jing-ba-de
(muh-ne' kòh-na-yi)-hma
uh-gú
muh-ne' pang

Is this ... available? ဒီ --- အားသလား။
motorcycle-taxi အငှား
 မော်တော်ဆိုင်ကယ်
rickshaw ဆိုက်ကား
taxi တက္ကစီ
di ... à-ṭhuh-là
uh-hngà
maw-taw-ṣaing-ke
ṣai'-kà
te'-kuh-si

How much is it to ...?
 --- ကို ဘယ်လောက်လဲ။ **... koh be-low'-lè**

Please put the meter on.
 မီတာ စတင်ပါ။ **mi-ta sá-hma'-ba**

Please take me to (this address).
 (ဒီလိပ်စာ)ကို ဝိုပေးပါ။ **(di-lay'-sa)-goh pòh-pày-ba**

Please ... --- ပါ။ **... ba**
slow down ဖြည်းဖြည်းသွား
stop here ဒီမှာ ရပ်
wait here ဒီမှာ စောင့်
pyàw-byàw-thwà
di-hma ya'
di-hma sówng

car, motorbike & bicycle hire

I'd like to hire a ... --- ငှားချင်ပါတယ်။
bicycle စက်ဘီး
car ကား
motorbike မော်တော်ဆိုင်ကယ်
... hngà-jing-ba-de
se'-bàying
kà
maw-taw-ṣaing-ke

with ... --- နဲ့
air conditioning အဲကွန်နီး
a driver ဒရိုင်းဘာ
... né
è-kùng
duh-yaing-ba

How much for --- ငှားရင်
... hire? ဘယ်လောက်လဲ။ **... hngà-ying**
hourly တစ်နာရီ **be-low'-lè**
daily တစ်ရက် **tuh-na-yi**
weekly တပတ် **tuh-ye'**
duh-ba'

air	လေ	lay
oil	ဆီ	ʃi
petrol	ဓါတ်ဆီ	da'ʃi
tyre	ဘီး	bànyng

I need a mechanic.

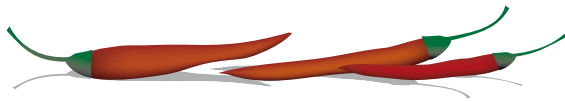
မက္ကင်းနစ် လိုချင်ပါတယ်။ muh-king-ní' loh-jing-ba-de

I've run out of petrol.

ဓါတ်ဆီ ကုန်သွားပြီ။ da'ʃi kohng-thwà-bi

I have a flat tyre.

ဘီးပေါက်နေတယ်။ bànyng-pow' nay-de



directions

Where's a/the ...?	--- ဘယ်မှာလဲ။	... be-hma-lè
bank	ဘဏ်တိုက်	bang-dai'
city centre	မြို့ထဲ	myóh-dè
hotel	ဟိုတယ်	hoh-te
market	ဈေး	zà
police station	ရဲစခန်း	yè-suh-kàng
post office	စာတိုက်	sa-dai'
public toilet	အများသုံး အိမ်သာ	uh-myà-thòhng ayng-ṭha
tourist office	တိုးရစ်ရုံး	tòh-yí'-yòhng

Is this the road to (Moulmein)?

ဒါ (မော်လမြိုင်) သွားတဲ့လမ်းလား။ da (maw-luh-myaing) thwà-dé-làng-là

Can you show me (on the map)?

(မြေပုံပေါ်မှာ) ညွှန်ပြပေးပါ။ (myay-bohng-baw-hma) hnyung-pyá-pày-ba

What's the address?

လိပ်စာက ဘာလဲ။ lay'sa-gá ba-lè

How far is it?

ဘယ်လောက် ဝေးသလဲ။ be-low' wày-ṭhuh-lè

How do I get there?

ဘယ်လို သွားရမလဲ။ be-loh thwà-yá-muh-lè

Turn ...

at the corner
at the traffic lights
left/right

--- ချိုးပါ။
လမ်းထောင့်မှာ
မီးပျံ့ငိုမှာ
ဘယ်ဘက်/ညာဘက်

... chòh-ba
làng-dá-ung-hma
mì-pwáing-hma
be-be'/nya-be'

It's ...

behind ...
far away
here
in front of ...
left
near ...
next to ...
opposite ...
right
straight ahead
there

--- အနောက်မှာ။
အရမ်း ဝေးတယ်။
ဒီမှာ။
--- ရှေ့မှာ။
ဘယ်ဘက်မှာ။
--- နားမှာ။
--- ဘေးမှာ။
--- မျက်နှာချင်းဆိုင်မှာ။
ညာဘက်မှာ။
ရှေ့တည့်တည့်မှာ။
ဟိုမှာ။

... uh-now'-hma
uh-yàng wày-de
di-hma
... sháy-hma
be-be'-hma
... nà-hma
... bày-hma
... mye'-hnuh-jing-ṣaing-hma
nya-be'-hma
sháy-té-dé-hma
hoh-hma

by bus
by taxi
by train
on foot

ဘတ်စကားနဲ့
တက္ကစီနဲ့
ရထားနဲ့
ခြေကျင်

ba'suh-kà-né
te'-kuh-si-né
yuh-tà-né
chay-jing

north
south
east
west

မြောက်ဘက်မှာ
တောင်ဘက်မှာ
အရှေ့ဘက်မှာ
အနောက်ဘက်မှာ

myow'-pe'-hma
towng-be'-hma
uh-sháy-be'-hma
uh-now'-pe'-hma

signs

အဝင်/အထွက်
ဖွင့်/ပိတ်ထားသည်
အခန်းအား ရှိသည်
အခန်းအား မရှိပါ
စုံစမ်းရန်
ရဲစခန်း
တားမြစ်နယ်မြေ
အိမ်သာ
ကျား/မ
ပူ/အေး

uh-wing/uh-twe'
pwíng/pay'-tà-ṭhi
uh-kàng-à shí-ṭhi
uh-kàng-à muh-shí-ba
sohng-zàng-yang
yè-suh-kàng
tà-myi'-ne'-myay
ayng-ṭha
chà/má
poo/ày

Entrance/Exit
Open/Closed
Vacancies
No Vacancies
Information
Police Station
Prohibited
Toilets
Men/Women
Hot/Cold

accommodation

finding accommodation

Where's a ...?	---	ဘယ်မှာလဲ။	... be-hma-lè
bungalow		ဘန်ဂလို	buhng-guh-loh
guesthouse		တည်းခိုခန်း	tè-koh-gàn
hotel		ဟိုတယ်	hoh-te
Can you recommend somewhere ...?	---	တဲ့နေရာ ညွှန်ပေးနိုင်မလား။	... te-nay-ya
cheap		ဈေးပေါ်	hnyun-pày-nayng-muh-là
good		ကောင်း	zày-pàw
nearby		နီး	kòwng
			nì
Do you have a ... room?	---	ရှိသလား။	... shí-ṭhuh-là
single		တစ်ယောက်ခန်း	tuh-yow'-kàng
double		နှစ်ယောက်ခန်း	hnuh-yow'-kàng
twin		ခုတင်နှစ်လုံး	guh-ding-hnuh-lòhng-
		ပါတဲ့အခန်း	pa-dé-uh-kàng



I'd like to book a room, please.		
အခန်းတစ်ခန်း ကြိုယူချင်ပါတယ်။	uh-kàng-tuh-kàng	choh-yoo-jin-ba-de
I have a reservation.		
ကျနော်/ကျမ ဘွတ်ကင် လုပ်ထားတယ်။	chuh-naw/chuh-má	bu'-king loh'-tà-de m/f
My name is ...		
ကျနော်/ကျမ နာမည်က --- ပါ။	chuh-náw/chuh-má	nam-me-gá ... ba m/f
How much is it per night/person?		
တစ်ည/တစ်ယောက် ဘယ်လောက်လဲ။	tuh-nyá/tuh-yow'	be-low'-lè

Can I see it?	ကြည့်လို့ ရမလား။	chí-lóh yá-muh-là
I'd like to stay for (two) nights.	(နှစ်)ည နေချင်ပါတယ်။	(hnuh)-nyá nay-jing-ba-de
From (July 2) to (July 6).	(၇။လိုင်လ ၂ရက်နေ့)က (၇။လိုင်လ ၆ရက်နေ့)အထိ။	(joo-layng-lá hnuh-ye'-né)-gá (joo-layng-lá chow'-ye'-né)-uh-tí
Am I allowed to camp here?	ဒီမှာ စခန်းချလို့ ရမလား။	di-hma suh-kàng-chá-lóh yá-muh-là
Is there a camp site nearby?	ဒီနားမှာ စခန်းချစရာနေရာ ရှိသလား။	di-nà-hma suh-kàng-chá-zuh-ya-nay-ya shí-ṭhuh-là
Can I pay ...?	---	ပေးနိုင်သလား။
by credit card		ခရက်ဒစ်ကဒ်နဲ့
with a travellers cheque		ခရီးသွား ချက်လက်မှတ်
		... pày-naing-ṭhuh-là kuh-ye'-dí'-ka'-né kuh-yì-ṭhwa che'-le'-hma'

requests & queries

When's breakfast served?	မနက်စာ ဘယ်အချိန်မှာ ကျွေးသလဲ။	muh-ne'-sa be-uh-chayng-hma chwà-ṭhuh-lè
Where's breakfast served?	မနက်စာ ဘယ်မှာ ကျွေးသလဲ။	muh-ne'-sa be-hma chwà-ṭhuh-lè
Please wake me at (seven).	(၇နာရီ)မှာ နိုးပါ။	(kung-nuh-na-yi)-hma hnòh-ba
Could I have my key, please?	ကျနော်/ကျမ သော့ ပေးပါ။	chuh-náw/chuh-má tháw pày-ba m/f
Do you have a ...?	---	ရှိသလား။
mosquito net		မြင်ထောင်
safe		မီးခံသေတ္တာ
		... shí-ṭhuh-là ching-downg mì-gang-thi'-ta
The room is too ...	အခန်းက ---	uh-kàng-gá ...
expensive		ဈေးကြီးလွန်းတယ်
noisy		ဆူညံလွန်းတယ်
small		သေးလွန်းတယ်
		zày-chì-lùng-de ṣoo-nyang-lùng-de thày-lùng-de

The ... doesn't work.	--- ပျက်နေတယ်။	... pye'-nay-de
air conditioner	အဲကွန်း	è-kùng
fan	ပန်ကာ	pang-ka
toilet	အိမ်သ	ayng-t̃ha
This ... isn't clean.	ဒီ --- ညစ်ပတ်နေတယ်။	di ... nyí'-pa'-nay-de
pillow	ခေါင်းအုံး	gòwng-òhng
sheet	အိပ်ရာခင်း	ay'-yuh-ging
towel	မျက်နှာသုတ်ပုဝါ	mye'-hnuh-thoh'-puh-wa

checking out

What time is checkout?	ဘယ်အချိန် အခန်းက ထွက်ရမလဲ။	be-uh-chayng uh-kàng-gá twe'-yá-muh-lè
Can I leave my luggage here?	သေတ္တာ ဒီမှာ ထားခဲ့လို့ရမလား။	thí'-ta di-hma tà-gé-lóh-yá-muh-là
Could I have my ..., please?	ကျနော်/ကျမ --- ပေးပါ။	chuh-náw/chuh-má ... pà-y-ba m/f
deposit	စရံငွေ	zuh-yang-ngway
passport	ပတ်စပို့	pa'-suh-pó
valuables	အဖိုးတန် ပစ္စည်းတွေ	uh-pòh-tang pyi'-sì-dway

communications & banking

the internet

Where's the local Internet café?	အင်တာနက် ကဖေး ဘယ်မှာလဲ။	ing-ta-ne' ká-pày be-hma-lè
How much is it per hour?	တစ်နာရီ ဘယ်လောက်လဲ။	tuh-na-yi be-low'-lè
I'd like to ...	--- ချင်ပါတယ်။	... ching-ba-de
check my email	အီးမေးလ်ကြည့်	ì-màyl-chí
get Internet access	အင်တာနက်ချိတ်	ing-ta-ne'-chay'
use a printer	ပရင်တာသုံး	puh-ying-ta-thòhng

use a scanner စကင်နာသုံး suh-king-na-thòhng

mobile/cell phone

I'd like a mobile/cell phone for hire.	ဆဲလ်ဖုံး ငှားချင်ပါတယ်။	z̃èl-pòhng hngà-jing-ba-de
I'd like a SIM card for your network.	ဒီနယ်က ဆင်းမ်ကတ် လိုချင်ပါတယ်။	di-ne-gá sim-ka' loh-jing-ba-de
What are the rates?	နှုန်းက ဘယ်လောက်လဲ။	hnòhng-gá be-low'-lè

telephone

What's your phone number?	တယ်လီဖုန်းနံပါတ် ဘယ်လောက်လဲ။	te-li-pòhng-nang-ba' be-low'-lè
The number is ...	နံပါတ်က --- ပါ။	nang-ba'-ká ... ba
Where's the nearest public phone?	အနီးဆုံး အများသုံး တယ်လီဖုန်း ဘယ်မှာလဲ။	uh-nì-zòhng uh-myà-thòhng te-li-pòhng be-hma-lè
I'd like to buy a phonecard.	ဖုန်းကတ် ဝယ်ချင်ပါတယ်။	pòhng-ka' we-jing-ba-de
I want to ...	--- ချင်ပါတယ်။	... jing-ba-de
call (Singapore)	(စင်ကာပူ)ကို ခေါ်	(sing-guh-poo)-goh kaw
make a local call	မြို့တိုင်း တယ်လီဖုန်းခေါ်	myóh-dwing te-li-pòhng-kaw
reverse the charges	ဟိုဘက်ကလူကို ဖုန်းခ ပေးစေ	hoh-be'-ká-loo-goh pòhng-gá pày-zay
How much does ... cost?	--- ဘယ်လောက် ကျမလဲ။	... be-low' chá-muh-lè
a (three)-minute call each extra minute	(၃)မိနစ် ခေါ်ရင် နောက်တစ်မိနစ်ကို	(thòhng)-muh-ní' kaw-ying now'-tuh-muh-ní'-koh

(30c) per (30) seconds. (၃၀) စက္ကန့်ကို ဆင့်(၃၀)။ (thòhng-ze) se'-káng-goh s'ing-(thòhng-ze)

post office

I want to send a ... --- ပို့ချင်ပါတယ်။ ... p'oh-jing-ba-de
 fax ဖက်စ် faks
 letter စာ sa
 parcel ပါဆယ် pa-ʒe
 postcard ပို့စကတ် p'oh-suh-ka'

I want to buy a/an ... --- ဝယ်ချင်ပါတယ်။ ... we-jing-ba-de
 envelope စာအိတ် sa-ay'
 stamp တံဆိပ်ခေါင်း duh-zay'-gòwng

Please send it (to Australia) by ... (ဩစတြေးလျကို) (aw-suh-tray-lyá-koh)
 --- နဲ့ ပို့ပေးပါ။ ... né p'oh-pà-y-ba
 airmail လေကြောင်းစာ lay-jòwng-za
 express mail အမြန် uh-myang
 registered mail မှတ်ပုံတင်စာ hma'-pohng-ting-za
 surface mail ရိုးရိုး yòh-yòh

Is there any mail for me? ---
 ကျနော့်/ကျမ အတွက် chuh-náw/chuh-má uh-twe'
 စာရှိသလား။ sa-shí-ṭhuh-là m/f

bank

I'd like to ... --- ချင်ပါတယ်။ ... ching-ba-de
 Where can I ...? ဘယ်မှာ --- လို့ရမလဲ။ be-hma ... l'oh-yá-muh-lè
 arrange a transfer ငွေလွှဲ ngway-hlwè
 cash a cheque ချက်လက်မှတ်ကို ငွေလဲ che'-le'-hma'-koh ngway-lè
 change money ငွေလဲ ngway-lè
 change a travellers cheque ခရီးချက်လက်မှတ်လဲ kuh-yì-che'-le'-hma'-lè

What's the ...? --- ဘယ်လောက်လဲ။ ... be-low'-lè
 charge for that အဲဒါအတွက် è-da-uh-twe'
 exchange rate အကြေးငွေက uh-ká-chà-y-ngway-gá
 ငွေလဲလှယ်နှုန်းက ngway-lè-hle-hnòhng-gá

It's ... (12) kyat (၁၂) ကျပ် (ʒé-hnuh) cha'

free အလကားပေးတယ် uh-luh-gà pà-y-de

personal & possessive pronouns		
I	ကျနော်/ကျမ	chuh-naw/chuh-má m/f
my	ကျနော့်/ကျမ	chuh-náw/chuh-má m/f
you sg	ခင်ဗျား/ရှင်	king-myà/shing m/f
your sg	ခင်ဗျား/ရှင်	king-myà/shíng m/f
he/she/it	သူ	thoo
his/her	သူ့	thóo
we	ကျနော်တို့/ကျမတို့	chuh-naw-dóh/chuh-má-dóh m/f
our	ကျနော်တို့/ကျမတို့	chuh-naw-dóh/chuh-má-dóh m/f
you pl	ခင်ဗျားတို့/ရှင်တို့	king-myà-dóh/shing-dóh m/f
your pl	ခင်ဗျားတို့/ရှင်တို့	king-myà-dóh/shing-dóh m/f
they/their	သူတို့	thu-dóh

sightseeing

getting in

What time does it open/close? ---
 ဘယ်အချိန် ဖွင့်/ပိတ်သလဲ။ be-uh-chayng p'wíng/pay'-ṭhuh-lè

What's the admission charge? ---
 ဝင်ကြေး ဘယ်လောက်လဲ။ wing-jà-y be-low'-lè

Is there a discount for students/children? ---
 ကျောင်းသား/ကလေး အတွက် chòwng-ṭhà/kuh-là-y uh-twe'
 လျှော့ဈေး ရှိသလား။ sháw-zà-y shí-ṭhuh-là

I'd like a ... --- လိုချင်ပါတယ်။ ... loh-jing-ba-de
 guide လမ်းညွှန်တစ်ယောက် làng-hnyung-tuh-yow'
 local map ဒီနေရာကမြေပုံ di-nay-ya-gá myay-bohng

I'd like to see ... --- ကြည့်ချင်ပါတယ်။ ... chí-jing-ba-de

Can I take a photo? ဓါတ်ပုံရိုက်လို့ ရသလား။ da'·pohng-yai'·lòh yá-là

tours

When's the next ...?	နောက် --- က ဘယ်အချိန်လဲ။	now' ... ká be-uh-chayng-lè
boat trip	သင်္ဘော	thing-bàw
day trip	နေ့ချင်းပြန် ခရီး	né-jing-byang kuh-yì
Is (the) ... included?	--- အပါအဝင်လား။	... uh-pa-uh-wing-là
accommodation	တည်းခိုခ	tè-koh-gá
admission charge	ဝင်ကြေး	wing-jà
food	အစားအသောက်	uh-sà-uh-thow'
transport	ခရီးစရိတ်	kuh-yì-zuh-yay'

How long is the tour?
ဒီခရီးစဉ်က ဘယ်လောက် ကြာမလဲ။ di·kuh-yì-zing-gá be-low' cha-muh-lè

What time should we be back?
ဘယ်အချိန် ပြန်လာရမလဲ။ be-uh-chayng pyang-la-yá-muh-lè

monument	အထိမ်းအမှတ် ကျောက်တိုင်	uh-tà'ng-uh-hma' chow'-taing
museum	ပြတိုက်	pyá-dai'
old city	မြို့ဟောင်း	myóh-hò'ng
palace	နန်းတော်	nàng-daw
ruins	အပျက်အစီး	uh-pye'-uh-sì
statues	ရုပ်တု	yoh'-tú
temple	စေတီ	zay-di

shopping

enquiries

Where's a ...?	--- ဘယ်မှာလဲ။	... be-hma-lè
bank	ဘဏ်တိုက်	bang-dai'
bookshop	စာအုပ်ဆိုင်	sa-oh'-sà'ing
camera shop	ကင်မရာဆိုင်	king-muh-ya-zaing
department store	ကုန်တိုက်	kohng-dai'
(floating) market	(ရေပေါ်)ဈေး	(yay-baw-)zà

supermarket ဆူပါမားကတ် sòo-pa-mà-ke'

Where can I buy (a padlock)?
(သော့ခလောက်) ဘယ်မှာ
ဝယ်လို့ရမလဲ။ (tháw-guh-low') be-hma
we-lòh-yá-muh-lè

Can I look at it?
ကြည့်လို့ ရမလား။ chí-lòh yá-muh-là

Do you have any others?
တခြား ရှိသေးလား။ tuh-chà shí-ṭhà-y-là

Does it have a guarantee?
ဝါရုတီ ရှိသလား။ wuh-yang-ti shí-ṭhuh-là

Can I have it sent overseas?
နိုင်ငံခြားကို ပို့လို့ရမလား။ naing-ngan-jà-goh pòh-lòh-yá-muh-là

Can I have my ... repaired?
ဒီ --- ပြင်ပေးနိုင်မလား။ di ... pying-pày-naing-muh-là

It's faulty.
ပျက်နေတယ်။ pye'-nay-de

I'd like a bag, please.
အိတ်တစ်အိတ် လိုချင်ပါတယ်။ ay'-tuh-ay' loh-jing-ba-de

I'd like a refund.
ပိုက်ဆံ ပြန်အမ်းပါ။ pai-sang pyang-àng-ba

I'd like to return this.
ပြန်ပေးချင်ပါတယ်။ pyang-pày-jing-ba-de

paying

How much is it?
ဒါ ဘယ်လောက်လဲ။ da be-low'-lè

Can you write down the price?
ဈေး ချရေးပေးပါ။ zày chá-yà-pày-ba

That's too expensive.
ဈေးကြီးလွန်းတယ်။ zày-chì-lùng-de

What's your lowest price?
အနည်းဆုံးဈေးက ဘယ်လောက်လဲ။ uh-nè-zòhng-zày-gá be-low'-lè

I'll give you (480) kyat.
(၄၈၀) ကျပ် ပေးမယ်။ (lày-yá-shi'-sè) chá' pày-me

There's a mistake in the bill.

ဒီပြေစာမှာ အမှား ပါနေတယ်။ di-pyay-za-hma uh-hmà pa-nay-de

Do you accept ...?

credit cards --- လက်ခံသလား။ ... le'-kang-ṭhuh-là
 debit cards ခရက်ဒစ်ကဒ် kuh-ye'-di'-ka'
 travellers cheques ဒဲဘစ်ကဒ် dè-bi'-ka'
 ခရီးချက်လက်မှတ် kuh-yi-che'-le'-hma'

I'd like ..., please.

--- လိုချင်ပါတယ်။ ... loh-jing-ba-de

a receipt
my change

ဘောက်ချာ
ကျနော့်/ကျမ
အကြွေ bow'-cha
chuh-náw/chuh-má
uh-chway m/f

clothes & shoes

Can I try it on?

ဝတ်ကြည့်လို့ ရမလား။ wu'-chí-lóh yá-muh-là

My size is (42).

ကျနော့်/ကျမ ဆိုက်က (၄၂)။ chuh-náw/chuh-má saí'-ká (lày-zé-hní') m/f

It doesn't fit.

မတော်ဘူး။ muh-taw-bòo

small
medium
large

အသေး uh-thày
အလတ် uh-la'
အကြီး uh-chì

books & music

I'd like a ...

newspaper (in English) --- လိုချင်ပါတယ်။ ... loh-jing-ba-de
 (အင်္ဂလိပ်) သတင်းစာ (ing-guh-lay') ṭhuh-dìng-za
 pen ဘောပင် bàw-ping

Is there an English-language bookshop?

အင်္ဂလိပ် စာအုပ်ဆိုင် ရှိသလား။ ìng-guh-lay' sa-oh'-saing shí-ṭhuh-là

I'm looking for something by (Zaw Gyi).

(ဇော်ဂျီ) ရေးတဲ့စာအုပ် ရှာနေပါတယ်။ (zaw-ji) yà-dé-sa-oh' sha-nay-ba-de

Can I listen to this?

ဒါ ခဏ နားထောင်လို့ ရမလား။ da kuh-ná nà-towng-lóh yá-muh-là

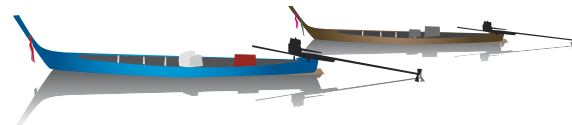
photography

Can you ...?

burn a CD from --- နိုင်သလား။ ... naing-ṭhuh-là
 my memory card မယ်မို့ရိုကတ်ကနေ me-moh-yi-ka'-ká-nay
 develop this film စီဒီ ပြောင်းပေး si-di-pyòwng-pày
 load my film ဒီဖလင်ကူးပေးဖလင် di-puh-ling-kòo-pày puh-ling
 ကျနော့်/ကျမ ဖလင် ထည့်ပေး chuh-náw/chuh-má
 puh-ling té-pày m/f

I need a/an ... film
for this camera.

ဒီ ကင်မရာအတွက် --- di king-muh-ya-uh-twe' ...
 ဖလင် လိုနေတယ်။ puh-ling loh-nay-de
 အပီအက်စ် ay-pi-es
 B&W ဘလက်အင်ပိုက် buh-le'-ing-wai'



colour

ကလာ ka-la
 ဆလိုက် ṣuh-lai'
 (200) speed (၂၀၀) စပီဒ် (hnuh-ya) suh-píd

When will it be ready?

ဘယ်တော့ ရမလဲ။ be-dáw yá-muh-lè

toiletries

condoms ကွန်ဒွန်
 conditioner ဆံပင်ပျော့ဆေး
 deodorant ချွေးနံ့ပျောက်ဆေး
 insect repellent ပိုးကောင် မလာတဲ့ဆေး
 razor blades မုတ်ဆိတ်ရိတ်ခါး
 sanitary napkins အမျိုးသမီး

kung-dung
 zuh-bing-pyáw-ṣày
 chwà-yé-náng-pyow'-ṣày
 pòh-gowng muh-la-dé-ṣày
 moh'-ṣay'-yay'-dà
 uh-myòo-thuh-mì
 lá-zing-thòhng pyí'-sì
 gòwng-shaw-yay
 moh'-ṣay'-yay' ṣa'-pya

shampoo လစဉ်သုံး ပစ္စည်း
 shaving cream ခေါင်းလျှော်ရည်
 မုတ်ဆိတ်ရိတ် ဆပ်ပြာ

soap	ဆပ်ပြာ	sa'·pya
sunscreen	နေပူခံ လိမ်းဆေး	nay-poo-gang làyng-zà
toilet paper	အိမ်သာသုံး စက္ကူ	ayng·tha-thòhng se'·koo
toothbrush	သွားတိုက် သွားပွတ်တံ	thwà-tai' thuh-bu'tang
toothpaste	သွားတိုက်ဆေး	thwà-dai'·sà

meeting people

greetings, goodbyes & introductions

Hello/Hi.	မင်္ဂလာပါ။	ming-guh-la-ba
Goodbye.	သွားမယ်နော်။	thwà-me-naw
Mr	ဦး	òo
Mrs/Miss	ဒေါ်/မ	daw/má
How are you?		
နေကောင်းလား။		nay-kòwng-là
Fine. And you?		
ကောင်းပါတယ်။		kòwng-ba-de
ခင်ဗျား/ရှင်ရော။		king-myà/shing-yàw m/f
What's your name?		
နာမည် ဘယ်လို ခေါ်သလဲ။		nang-me be-loh kaw·thuh-lè
My name is ...		
ကျနော်/ကျမ နာမည်က --- ပါ။		chuh-náw/chuh-má nang-me-gá ... ba m/f
I'm pleased to meet you.		
တွေ့ရတာ ဝမ်းသာပါတယ်။		twáy-yá-da wùng-tha-ba-de
This is my ...	ဒါ ကျနော်/ကျမ --- ပါ။	da chuh-náw/chuh-má ... ba m/f
boyfriend	ရည်းစား	yì-zà
daughter	သမီး	thuh-mì
father	အဖေ	uh-pay
friend	သူငယ်ချင်း	thuh-nge-jing
girlfriend	ရည်းစား	yì-zà
husband	အမျိုးသား	uh-myòh-thà
mother	အမေ	uh-may
older brother	အကို	uh-koh

sister (older/ younger)	အမ/ညီမ	uh-má/nyi-má
son	သား	thà
younger brother (for man/woman)	ညီ/မောင်လေး	nyi/mowng-lày
wife	အမျိုးသမီး	uh-myòh-thuh-mì
Here's my ...	ဒီမှာ ကျနော်/ကျမ	di-hma chuh-náw/chuh-má



--- ပါ။	... ba m/f	
What's your ...?	ခင်ဗျား/ရှင် ---	kuhng-byà/shing ...
	က ဘာလဲ။	gá ba-lè m/f
address	လိပ်စာ	lay'sa
email address	အီးမေးလ်	ì-màyl
home number	အိမ် ဖုန်းနံပါတ်	ayng pòhng-nang-ba'
mobile number	ဆဲလ်ဖုန်းနံပါတ်	sùl-pòhng-nang-ba'

occupations

What's your occupation?	ဘာအလုပ် လုပ်သလဲ။	ba-uh-loh' loh'·thuh-lè
I'm a/an ...	ကျနော်/ကျမ က --- ပါ။	chuh-náw/chuh-má gá ... ba m/f
nurse	သူနာပြု	thu-na-pyú m&f
office worker	ရုံးဝန်ထမ်း	yòhng-wung-dàng m&f
student	ကျောင်းသား/ ကျောင်းသူ	chòwng-thà/ chòwng-thoo m/f
teacher	ဆရာ/ဆရာမ	suh-ya/suh-ya-má m/f
tradesperson	ကုန်သည်	kohng-the m&f
writer	စာရေးဆရာ/ စာရေးဆရာမ	sa-yà-y-suh-ya/ sa-yà-y-suh-ya-má m/f

male & female

Burmese equivalents of the personal pronouns 'I', 'we' and 'you' have different forms (male and female), depending on the gender of the person indicated by the pronoun. You'll notice that these forms are marked as **m/f** in phrases throughout this chapter. Depending on the pronoun (ie 'I/we' or 'you') these abbreviations refer to the speaker or the person addressed. On the other hand, Burmese doesn't distinguish between 'he' and 'she' – both pronouns are translated with the same word – **thu** (သူ). See also the box **personal & possessive pronouns** on p 31.

background

Where are you from?	ဘယ်က လာသလဲ။	be-gá la-ṭhuh-lè
I'm from ...	--- ကပါ။	... gá-ba
Australia	ဩစတြေးလျ	aw-suh-tray-lyá
Canada	ကနေဒါ	kuh-nay-da
England	အင်္ဂလန်	ing-guh-lang
Ireland	အိုင်ယာလန်	ayng-ya-lang
New Zealand	နယူးဇီလန်	nuh-yòo-zi-lang
Scotland	စကော့တလန်	suh-káw-tuh-lang
the USA	အမေရိကား	uh-may-yí-kà
Wales	ဝေလနိုင်ငံ	way-lá-naing-ngang
Are you married?	အိမ်ထောင် ရှိသလား။	ayng-downg shí-ṭhuh-là
I'm ...	ကျနော်/ကျမ က ---	chuh-náw/chuh-má gá ... m/f
married	အိမ်ထောင် ရှိပါတယ်	ayng-downg shí-ba-de m&f
single	လူပျိုပါ/အပျိုပါ	loo-byoh-ba/uh-pyoh-ba m/f

age

How old ...?	--- အသက်	... uh-the'
	ဘယ်လောက်လဲ။	be-low'-lè
are you	ခင်ဗျား/ရှင်	kuhng-myà/shíng m/f
is your son	ခင်ဗျား/ရှင် သား	kuhng-myà/shíng thà m/f
is your daughter	ခင်ဗျား/ရှင် သမီး	kuhng-myà/shíng thuh-mì m/f
I am ... years old.		

ကျနော်/ကျမက --- နှစ် ရှိပြီ။ **chuh-náw/chuh-má-gá ... hní' shí-bi m/f**
He/She is ... years old.
 သူက --- နှစ် ရှိပြီ။ **thu-gá ... hní' shí-bi**

classifiers					
animals	ကောင်	kowng	plates (of food)	ပန်းကန်	buh-guhng
clothes	ထည်	te	vehicles	စီး	zì
people	ယောက်	yow'	written things	စောင်	zowng



feelings

I'm ...	ကျနော်/ကျမ --- တယ်။	chuh-náw/chuh-má ... de m/f
I'm not ...	ကျနော်/ကျမ မ --- ဘူး။	chuh-náw/chuh-má muh ... bòo m/f
Are you ...?	--- သလား။	... ṭhuh-là
cold	ချမ်း	chàng
happy	ပျော်	pyaw
hot	အိုက်	ai'
hungry	ဆာ	ṣa
OK	နေကောင်း	nay-kòwng
thirsty	ရေဆာ	yay-ṣa
tired	မော	màw

entertainment

beach

Where's the ... --- ပင်လယ်ကမ်းခြေက **... ping-le-kàng-jay-gá**
beach? ဘယ်မှာလဲ။ **be-hma-lè**

best	အကောင်းဆုံး	uh-kòwng-zòhng
nearest	အနီးဆုံး	uh-nì-zòhng
public	အများဆုံး	uh-myà-thòhng
How much for a/an ...?	--- ဘယ်လောက်လဲ။	... be-low'-lè
chair	ကုလားထိုင် တစ်လုံး	kuh-luh-taing tuh-lòhng
umbrella	ထီးတစ်လက်	tì-tuh-le'
Is it safe to swim/dive here?	ဒီမှာ ရေကူးရင်/ကားမောင်းရင် အန္တရာယ် ကင်းသလား။	di-hma yay-kòo-yin/kà-mòwng-yin ang-duh-ye kìng-ṭhuh-là
What time is high/low tide?	ဒီရေတက်ချိန်/ဒီရေကျချိန် ဘယ်တော့လဲ။	di-yay-te'-chayng/di-yay-kyá-jayng be-dáw-lè

water sports

Can I book a lesson?	သင်တန်းအတွက် ကြိုစာရင်း ပေးလို့ရသလား။	thing-dàng-uh-twe' choh-suh-yìng pày-ló-yá-ṭhuh-là
Can I hire (a) ...?	--- ငှားလို့ ရသလား။	... hngà-lóh-yá-ṭhuh-là
canoe	ကနူး	kuh-nòo
diving equipment	ရေငုပ်ကိရိယာ	yay-ngoh'-kuh-ri-ya
guide	ဂိုက်	gai'
life jacket	အသက်ကယ် အင်္ကျီ	uh-the'-ke ìng-ji
motorboat	မော်တော်ဘုတ်	maw-taw-boh'
sailboard	ပင်လယ် လှိုင်းစီး ရွက်တပ် ပျဉ်ချပ်	ping-le hlàìng-sì ywe'-ta' pying-ja' ywe'-hlay
sailing boat	ရွက်လှေ	lay-pyung-né yay-ngoh'-ta
snorkelling gear	လေပြန်နဲ့ ရေငုပ်တာ	hlàìng-sì-pying
surfboard	လှိုင်းစီးပျဉ်	
Are there any ...?	--- ရှိသလား။	... shí-ṭhuh-là
reefs	ကျောက်တန်း	chow'-tàng
rips	ရေစီး ကြမ်းတဲ့နေရာ	yay-zì chàng-dé-nay-ya
water hazards	ရေဘေး အန္တရာယ်	yay-bày uhng-duh-ye

going out

Where can I find ...?	--- ဘယ်မှာ ရှိသလဲ။	... be-hma shí-ṭhuh-lè
clubs	ကလပ်တွေ	kuh-la'-tway
pubs	အရက်ဆိုင်တွေ	uh-ye'-ṣaing-dway
restaurants	စားသောက်ဆိုင်တွေ	sà-thow'-ṣaing-dway
I feel like going to a/the ...	--- သွားချင်ပါတယ်။	... thwà-jin-ba-de
concert	စတီတ်ရှိုး	suh-tay'-shòh
folk opera	ပြဇာတ်	pyá-za'
karaoke bar	ကာရာအိုကေဆိုင်	ka-ya-òo-kày-ṣaing
movies	ရုပ်ရှင်	yoh'-shing
party	ပါတီ	pa-ti
performance	ပွဲ	pwè

interests

Do you like ...?	--- ကြိုက်သလား။	... chái'-ṭhuh-là
I like ...	--- ကြိုက်တယ်။	... chái'-te
I don't like ...	--- မကြိုက်ဘူး။	... muh-chái'-pòo
art	အနုပညာ	uh-nú-pying-nya
cooking	အချက်အပြုတ်	uh-che'-uh-pyoh'
movies	ရုပ်ရှင်	yoh'-shing
photography	ဓါတ်ပုံ	da'-pohng
reading	စာဖတ်တာ	sa-pa'-ta
sport	အားကစား	à-guh-zà
surfing the Internet	အင်တာနက် လုပ်တာ	ìng-ta-ne' loh'-ta
swimming	ရေကူးတာ	yay-kòo-da
travelling	ခရီးသွားတာ	kuh-yì-thwà-da
watching TV	တီဗွီကြည့်တာ	ti-bi-chí-ta
Do you like to ...?	--- ချင်သလား။	... jìng-ṭhuh-là
dance	က	ká
go to concerts	ဂီတပွဲ သွားနားထောင်	gi-tá-pwè thwà-nà-towng
listen to music	သီချင်း နားထောင်	thuh-chìng nà-town

food & drink

finding a place to eat

Can you recommend a ...?	--- တစ်ခု အကြံပေးနိုင်မလား။	... tuh-kú uh-chang-pày-naing-muh-là
bar	အရက်ဆိုင်	uh-ye'-sàing
café	ကော်ဖီဆိုင်	kaw-pi-sàing
restaurant	စားသောက်ဆိုင်	sà-thow'-sàing
I'd like ..., please. a table for (four) the nonsmoking section the smoking section	--- လိုချင်ပါတယ်။ (၄)ယောက်စာ စားပွဲ ဆေးလိပ် မသောက်ရတဲ့နေရာ ဆေးလိပ် သောက်လို့ရတဲ့နေရာ	... loh-jing-ba-de (lày)-yow'-sa zuh-bwè sày-lay' muh-thow'-yá-dé-nay-ya sày-lay' thow'-lòh-yá-dé-nay-ya

ordering food

breakfast	မနက်စာ	muh-ne'-sa
lunch	နေ့လည်စာ	náy-le-za
dinner	ညစာ	nyá-za
snack	အဆာပြေ စားစရာ	uh-sà-byay sà-zuh-ya
I'd like (the) ..., please.	--- ပေးပါ။	... pày-ba
bill	ဘောက်ချာ	bow'-cha
menu	မီးနူး	mì-nù
that dish	အဲဒီ ဟင်းခွက်	è-di hìng-gwe'
wine list	ပိုင်စာရင်း	waing-suh-yìng
What would you recommend?	ဘာ အကြံပေးမလဲ။	ba uh-chang-pày-muh-lè
bowl	ပန်းကန်လုံး	buh-gang-lòhng
chopsticks	တူ	too
cloth	လက်သုတ်ပုဝါ	le'-thoh'-puh-wa
cup	ပန်းကန်လုံး	buh-gang-lòhng
fork	ခက်ရင်း	kuh-yìng
glass	ဖန်ခွက်	pang-gwe'
knife	စား	dà
plate	ပန်းကန်	buh-gang

spoon
teaspoon

ဇွန်း
လက်ဖက်ရည်ဇွန်း

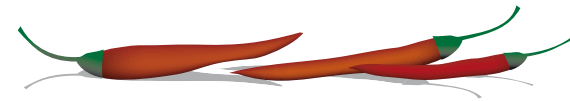
zùnq
luh-pe'-yay-zùnq

drinks

(cup of) coffee ...	ကော်ဖီ (၁)ခွက် ---	kaw-pi (tuh-)kwe' ...
(cup of) tea ...	လက်ဖက်ရည် (၁)ခွက် ---	luh-pe'-yay (tuh-)kwe' ...
with milk	မီးနူး	nóh-né
without sugar	သကြား မပါဘဲ	thuh-jà muh-pa-bè
orange juice	လိမ်မော်ရည်	layng-maw-yay
soft drink	ဖျော်ရည်	pyaw-yay
drinking water	သောက်ရေ	thow'-yay
hot water	ရေနွေး	yay-nwày
mineral water	ရေသန့်ဗူး	yay-tháng-bòò

in the bar

I'll have ...	--- ယူမယ်။	... yoo-me
I'll buy you a drink.	ခင်ဗျား/ရှင့်ကို ကျနော်/ကျမ တိုက်မယ်။	kuhng-myà/shíng-goh chuh-náw/chuh-má tai'-me m/f



What would you like?

ဘာမှာမလဲ။	ba-hma-muh-lè
Cheers!	ချီးယား။
	chi-yà

gin	ဂျင်	jìng
rum	ရမ်	rum
vodka	ဗေဒုဒကာ	báw-duh-ka

a bottle/glass of (beer) (ဘီယာ) ၁ပုလင်း/ခွက် (bi-ya) duh-buh-ling/tuh-kwe'

a shot of (whisky)	〈ဝီစကီ〉 ဘပက်	(wi-suh-ki) tuh-pe'
a bottle/glass of ... wine	ပိုင် --- သပုလင်း/ဘခွက်	waing ... duh-buh-ling/tuh-kwe'
red	အနီ	uh-ni
sparkling	စပတ်ကလင်	suh-pa'-kuh-ling
white	အဖြူ	uh-pyu

self-catering

What's the local speciality?		
ဒီမြို့က စပယ်ရှယ် အစားအစာက ဘာလဲ။	di-myóh-gá suh-pe-she uh-sà-uh-sa-gá	ba-lè
What's that?		
အဲဒါ ဘာလဲ။	è-da ba-lè	
How much is (a kilo of) ...?		
--- 〈တစ်ကီလို〉 ဘယ်လောက်လဲ။	... (tuh-ki-loh) be-low'-lè	
I'd like ...	--- ပေးပါ။	... pà-y-ba
(100) grams	〈တစ်ရာ〉ဂရမ်	(tuh-ya)-guh-yang
(two) kilos	〈နှစ်〉ကီလို	(hnuh)-ki-loh
(three) pieces	〈သုံး〉ခု	(thòhng)-gú
(six) slices	〈ခြောက်〉ချပ်	(chow')-cha'
Enough.	တော်ပြီ။	taw-bi
A bit more.	နည်းနည်း ထပ်ထည့်ပါဦး။	nè-nè
Less.	လျော့လိုက်ပါဦး။	ta'-té-ba-òhng sháw-lai-pa-òhng

special diets & allergies

Is there a vegetarian restaurant near here?		
ဒီနားမှာ သက်သတ်လွတ် စားသောက်ဆိုင် ရှိသလား။	di-nà-hma the'-tha'-lu'	sà-thow'-s̄aung shí-ṭhuh-là
Do you have vegetarian food?		
သက်သတ်လွတ် စားစရာ ရှိသလား။	the'-tha'-lu' sà-zuh-ya	shí-ṭhuh-là

Could you prepare a meal without ...?	--- မပါဘဲ ပြင်ပေးနိုင်မလား။	... muh-pa-bè
butter	ထောပတ်	pying-pày-naing-muh-là
eggs	ကြက်ဥ	tàw-ba'
fish sauce	ငံပြာရည်	che'-ú
meat	အသား	ngang-pya-yay
meat stock	အသားဖြုတ်ရည်	uh-thà
I'm allergic to ...	--- နဲ့ မတုံ့ဘူး။	... né muh-té-bò
cashew	သီဟိုဠေ	thi-hoh-zí
chilli	ငရုတ်သီး	nguh-yoh'-thi
dairy produce	နို့ထွက် အစားအစာ	nóh-dwe' uh-sà-uh-sa
eggs	ကြက်ဥ	che'-ú
MSG	အချိုမှုန့်	uh-choh-hmóhng
peanuts	မြေပဲ	myay-bè
rice	ကောက်ညှင်း	kow'-hnying
seafood	ပင်လယ်စာ	ping-le-za

For other allergies see **health**, page 50.

menu reader

bà-nyng-móhng	ဘိန်းမုန့်	pancakes made from rice flour, coconut, peanuts & poppy seeds
bè-óo-hìng	ဘဲဥဟင်း	duck-egg curry
buh-ya-jaw	ဗယာကြော်	split-pea fritters
buh-zung-hing	ပုဇွန်ဟင်း	prawns in a tomato & onion curry
chang-yay	ကြံ့ရည်	sugar-cane juice
cha-zang-hing-gà	ကြာခံဟင်းခါး	fish soup with rice vermicelli, vegetables & black pepper
cha-zang-ji kow'-s̄wè	ကြာခံကြီး ခေါက်ဆွဲ	rice noodles with curry
che'-thà bò-ṭhi-hing	ကြက်သား ဘူးသီးဟင်း	chicken & squash simmered in an onion curry sauce

che'-thà-né hmoh-chaw-je'	ကြက်သားနဲ့ မှိုကြော် ချက်	fried mushrooms & chicken
che'-thà şang-byoh'	ကြက်သား ဆန်ပြုတ်	chicken & rice soup
che'-thà uh-sa'-chaw	ကြက်သား အစပ်ကြော်	stir-fried chicken with chilli
ching-bowng-jaw	ချဉ်ပေါင်ကြော်	vegetables sautéed with green chili, prawns & bamboo shoots
chow'-chàw	ကျောက်ကျော	seaweed & coconut jelly
jing-ṭhoh'	ဂျင်းသုပ်	ginger, cabbage & onion salad
kaw-pyáng-jaw	ကော်ပြန့်ကြော်	fried egg roll - fried spring roll
kow'-hnying-bòwng	ကောက်ညှင်းပေါင်း	steamed sticky rice
kuh-luh-bè hing-joh	ကုလားပဲ ဟင်းချို	split-pea soup
luh-pe'-thoh'	လက်ဖက်သုပ်	salad of peanuts, dried shrimp & lentils
màng-duh-lày móhng-di	မုန့်လေး မုန့်တီ	noodles with chicken or fish
móhng-hing-gà	မုန့်ဟင်းခါး	rice vermicelli in fish sauce
móhng-le'-şòwng	မုန့်လက်ဆောင်း	iced coconut milk with sago
móhng-lòhng-yay-baw	မုန့်လုံးရေပေါ်	sticky-rice dumplings filled with palm sugar
móhng-şi-jaw	မုန့်ဆီကြော်	sweet fried rice pancakes
móhng-zàng	မုန့်ဆန်း	sticky-rice cake with jaggery
myay-bè-jaw	မြေပဲကြော်	fried peanuts
nang-byà	နံပြား	dry bread (eaten with beans)
nguh-bòwng-doh'	ငါးပေါင်းထုတ်	steamed fish in banana leaves
nguh-pe-ṭhoh'	ငါးဖယ်သုပ်	fish salad with coriander, onion & garlic
nwà-mì-hing-gà	နွားဇြီးဟင်းခါး	oxtail & watercress
òhng-nóh hing-yay	အုန်းနို့ ဟင်းရည်	chicken in coconut
òhng-nóh kow'-şwè	အုန်းနို့ ခေါက်ဆွဲ	chicken in a coconut soup with noodles & egg
pè-bing-bow' pè-byà-jaw	ပဲပင်ပေါက်ပဲ ပြားကြော်	fried tofu with bean sprouts

pèh-wa-lày hing-joh	ပဲဝါလေး ဟင်းချို	soup of split mung beans
şay'-thà-né pè-hing-joh	ဆိတ်သားနဲ့ ပဲဟင်းချို	lamb soup with green peas
şé-hnuh-myòh hing-joh	ဆယ့်နှစ်မျိုး ဟင်းချို	chicken & vermicelli soup
şuh-nwing-muh-king	ဆနွင်းမကင်း	semolina pudding
tàng-ṭhì-móhng	ထန်းသီးမုန့်	palm sugar cake
thing-bàw-ṭhì-ṭhoh'	သင်္ဘောသီးသုပ်	papaya, cabbage & onion salad
thuh-na'-sohng	သနပ်စုံ	salad of mixed vegetables
tóh-hò-jow'	တို့ဟူးခြောက်	tofu crackers
tuh-muh-nè	ထမနဲ	sticky-rice pudding with sesame
uh-mè-ṭhà-né a-lò-hing	အမဲသားနဲ့ အာလူးဟင်း	beef & potato curry
we'-thà-doh'-tòh	ဝက်သားတုတ်ထိုး	pork kebabs
we'-thà-jow'-hing	ဝက်သားခြောက်ဟင်း	dry pork curry with tamarind, fish sauce & spices
yuh-kaing móhng-di	ရခိုင် မုန့်တီ	noodles with fish, tamarind & chilli

emergencies

basics

Help!	ကယ်ပါ။	ke-ba
Stop!	ရပ်ပါ။	ya'-pa
Go away!	သွား။	thwà
Thief!	သူရိုး။	thuh-kòh
Fire!	မီး။	mì
Call ...	--- ခေါ်ပေးပါ။	... kaw-pày-ba
an ambulance	လူနာတင်ယာဉ်	loo-na-ting-ying
a doctor	ဆရာဝန်	şuh-ya-wung
the police	ပုလိပ်	puh-lay'

It's an emergency!

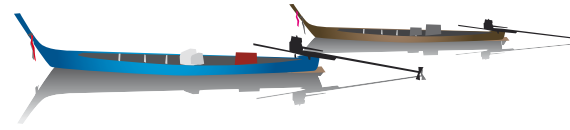
ဒါ အရေးပေါ် ကိစ္စပါ။ Could you help me, please? ကျေးဇူးပြုပြီး ကူညီပါ။	da uh-yà-y-baw kay'-sá-ba chày-zù-pyú-pì koo-nyi-ba
I have to use the phone. တယ်လီဖုန်း ခဏ ဆက်လို့ရမလား။	te-li-pòhng kuh-ná șe'-lòh-yá-muh-là
I'm lost. လမ်းပျောက်နေတယ်။	làng-pyow'-nay-de
Where are the toilets? အိမ်သာ ဘယ်မှာလဲ။	ayng-ṭha be-hma-lè

police

Where's the police station? ရဲစခန်း ဘယ်မှာလဲ။	yè-suh-kàng be-hma-lè
I want to report an offence. အမှု ဖွင့်ချင်တယ်။	uh-hmú pwíng-jing-de
I have insurance. အာမခံ ရှိတယ်။	a-má-gang shí-de
I've been assaulted. ကျနော်/ကျမ ကိုယ်ထိလက်ရောက် တိုက်ခိုက်ခံရတယ်။	chuh-náw/chuh-má koh-dí-le'-yow' tai'-kai'-kang-yá-de m/f
I've been raped. ကျနော်/ကျမ မုဒိမ်းကျင့်ခံရတယ်။	chuh-náw/chuh-má muh-dàying-chíng-kang-yá-de m/f
I've been robbed. ကျနော်/ကျမ ခိုးခံရတယ်။	chuh-náw/chuh-má kòh-kang-yá-de m/f

My ... was/were stolen.	ကျနော်/ကျမ --- ခိုးခံရတယ်။	chuh-náw/chuh-má ... kòh-kang-yá-de m/f
I've lost my ...	ကျနော်/ကျမ --- ပျောက်သွားတယ်။	chuh-náw/chuh-má ... pyow'-thwà-de m/f
backpack	ကျောပိုးအိတ်	chàw-bòh-ay'
bags	အိတ်	ay'
credit card	ခရက်ဒစ်ကဒ်	kuh-ye'-dí'-ka'
handbag	လက်ဆွဲအိတ်	le'-șwè-ay'
jewellery	လက်ဝတ်ရတနာ	le'-wu'-yuh-duh-na

money	ပိုက်ဆံ	paí'-șang
passport	ပတ်စပို့	pa'-suh-póh
travellers cheques	ခရီးချက်လက်မှတ်	kuh-yì-che'-le'-hma'
wallet	ပိုက်ဆံအိတ်	paí'-șang-ay'
I want to contact my ... embassy	ကျနော်/ကျမ --- ကို ဆက်သွယ်ချင်တယ်။ သံရုံး	chuh-náw/chuh-má ... goh șe'-thwe-jing-de m/f thang-yòhng



consulate	ကောင်စစ်ဝန်ရုံး	kown-sí'-wung-yòhng
------------------	-----------------	---------------------

health

medical needs

Where's the nearest ...?	အနီးဆုံး --- က ဘယ်မှာလဲ။	uh-nì-zòhng ... gá be-hma-lè
dentist	သွားဆရာဝန်	thwà-șuh-ya-wung
doctor	ဆရာဝန်	șuh-ya-wung
hospital	ဆေးရုံ	șày-yohng
(night) pharmacist	(ညဖွင့်တဲ့) ဆေးဆိုင်	(nyá-pwíng-dé) șày-zaing
I need a doctor (who speaks English).	(အင်္ဂလိပ်လို တတ်တဲ့) ဆရာဝန် ခေါ်ပေးပါ။	(ing-guh-lay'-loh ta'-té) șuh-ya-wung kaw-pày-ba
Could I see a female doctor?	အမျိုးသမီး ဆရာဝန်နဲ့ တွေ့လို့ ရမလား။	uh-myòh-thuh-mì șuh-ya-wung-né twáy-lòh yá-muh-là
I've run out of my medication.	ဆေးကုန်သွားပြီ။	șày-kohng-thwà-bi

symptoms, conditions & allergies

I'm sick.	နေမကောင်းဘူး။	nay-muh-kòwng-bòo
It hurts here.	ဒီမှာ နာတယ်။	di-hma na-de
ankle	ခြေမျက်စေ့	chay-mye'-sí
arm	လက်မောင်း	le'-mòwng
back	ခါး	kà
chest	ရင်ဘတ်	ying-ba'
ear	နား	nà
eye	မျက်စေ့	mye'-sí
face	မျက်နှာ	mye'-hna
finger	လက်ချောင်း	le'-chòwng
foot	ခြေထောက်	chay-dow'
hand	လက်	le
head	ခေါင်း	gòwng
heart	နှလုံး	hnuh-lòhng
leg	ခြေသလုံး	chay-thuh-lòhng
mouth	ပါးစပ်	buh-za'
neck	လည်ပင်း	le-bing
nose	နှာခေါင်း	hnuh-kòwng
skin	အရေပြား	uh-yay-byà
stomach	ဗိုက်	bai'
teeth	သွား	thwà
throat	လည်ချောင်း	le-jòwng

I need something for ...

--- အတွက် ဆေးလိုတယ်။ ... uh-twe' sà-y-loh-de

I have (a) ...

asthma	ပန်းနာရင်ကြပ်နေတယ်။	pàng-na-ying-cha'-nay-de
bronchitis	ချောင်းဆိုး ရင်ကြပ်နေတယ်။	chòwng-sòh ying-cha'-nay-de
constipation	ဝမ်းချုပ်နေတယ်။	wùng-choh'-nay-de
cough	ချောင်းဆိုးနေတယ်။	chòwng-sòh-nay-de
diarrhoea	ဝမ်းလျှောနေတယ်။	wùng-shàw-nay-de
fever	အဖျားရှိတယ်။	uh-pyà-shí-de
headache	ခေါင်းကိုက်နေတယ်။	gòwng-kai'-nay-de
heat stroke	အပူရှပ်တယ်။	uh-poo-sha'-te
nausea	ပျို့ချင်အံ့ချင်တယ်။	pyóh-jing-ang-jing-de

The symbols ㉑, ㉒ and ㉓ (indicating noun, adjective and verb) have been added for clarity where an English term could be either. The symbols ㉔/㉕ are used for masculine and feminine forms of a Burmese word. For food terms see the **menu reader**, page 45.

A

- accident** မတော်တဆထိခိုက်ဒဏ်ရာရမှု
muh-taw-tuh-ṣá tí-kai'-dang-ya-yá-hmú
- accommodation** တည်းခရာ နေရာ
tè-zuh-ya nay-ya
- adaptor** အဒက်တာ uh-de'-ta
- address** ㉑ လိပ်စာ lay'-sa
- after** ဖြီးတော့ pi-dáw
- air-conditioned** အိတ်ကွန်းရှိ è-kùng-shí
- airplane** လေယာဉ်ပျံ lay-ying-byang
- airport** လေဆိပ် lay-zay'
- alcohol** အရက် uh-ye'
- all** အားလုံး à-lòhng
- allergy** မတုံ့ဘူး။ muh-té-bò
- ambulance** လူနာတင်ယာဉ် loo-na-ting-ying
- and (between nouns)** နဲ့, né
- and (between verbs)** ဖြီးတော့ pi-dáw
- arm** လက်မောင်း le'-mòwng

B

- baby** ကလေး kuh-là
- backpack** ကျောပိုးအိတ် chàw-bòh-ay'
- bad** မကောင်းဘူး။ muh-kòwng-bò
- bag** အိတ် ay'
- bank** ဘဏ် bang
- bank account** ဘဏ်စာရင်း bang-suh-ying
- bar** အရက်ဆိုင် uh-ye'-saing
- bathroom** အိမ်သာ ayng-ṭha
- battery** ဓါတ်ခဲ da'-kè
- beach** ပင်လယ်ကမ်းခြေ ping-le-kàng-jay
- beautiful** လှ hlá
- bed** အိပ်ရာ ay'-ya

- beer** အီယာ bi-ya
- before** မထိုးခင် muh-tòh-ging
- behind** နောက်မှာ now'-hma
- bicycle** စက်ဘီး se'-bàying
- big** ကြီး chi
- bill** ငွေတောင်းလွှာ ngway-tòwng-hlwa
- black** အမဲ uh-mè
- blanket** စောင် sowng
- blood** သွေး thwà
- blood group** သွေးအုပ်စု thwà-oh'-sú
- blue** အပြာ uh-pya
- book (make a reservation)** ㉓ ကြိုတင်လက်မှတ်
ဝယ် choh-ting le'-hma'-we
- bottle** ပုလင်း puh-ling
- bottle opener** ပုလင်းဖောက်တံ
puh-ling pow'-tang
- boy** ကောင်လေး kowng-là
- brakes (car)** အရိတ် buh-yay'
- breakfast** မနက်စာ muh-ne'-sa
- broken (faulty)** ပျက်နေ pye'-nay
- brown** အညို uh-nyoh
- bus (stop)** ဘတ်စကား(ရိတ်) ba'-suh-kà-(gay)
- business (company)** လုပ်ငန်း loh'-ngàng
- but** ဒါပေမဲ့ da-bay-mè
- buy** ဝယ် we

C

- café** ကော်ဖီဆိုင် kaw-pi-saing
- camera** ကင်မရာ king-muh-ya
- camp site** စခန်း suh-kàng
- cancel** ဖျက် pye'
- can opener** ဖောက်တံ pow'-tang
- car** ကား kà

cash ① ငွေ ngway
 cash (a cheque) ④ (ချက်ကို)ငွေလဲ
 (che'-koh)-ngway-lè
 cell phone ဆဲလ်ဖုန်း zèl-pòhng
 centre ① အလယ် uh-le
 change (bus, train) ④ ပြောင်း pyòwng
 change (clothes, money) ④ လဲ lè
 change (money) ① အကြွေ uh-chway
 cheap ဈေးပေါ zày-pàw
 check (bill) ငွေတောင်းလွှာ ngway-tòwng-hlwa
 check in ④ ချက်ကင်လုပ် che'-king-loh'
 cheque (bank) ချက်လက်မှတ် che'-le'-hma'
 child ကလေး kuh-lày
 cigarette ဆေးလိပ် sày-lay'
 clean ④ သန့်ရှင်း thàng-shin
 closed ပိတ် pay'
 coffee ကော်ဖီ kaw-pi
 coins အကြွေ uh-chway
 cold ③ အေး ày
 cold (illness) ① အအေးမိ uh-ày-mí
 come လာ la
 compass သံလိုက်အိမ်မြှောင်
 thàng-lai'-ayng-hmyowng
 computer ကွန်ပျူတာ kung-pyu-ta
 condoms ကွန်ဒွန် kung-dung
 contact lenses မျက်ကပ်မှန် mye'-ka'-hmang
 cook ④ ချက် che'
 cost ① ဈေးနှုန်း zày-hnòhng
 credit card ခရက်ဒစ်ကဒ် kuh-ye'-di'-ka'
 currency exchange ငွေလဲလှယ်မှု
 ngway-lè-hle-hmú
 customs (immigration) အကောက်ခွန်
 uh-kow'-kung

D

dangerous အန္တရာယ်ရှိ ang-duh-ye shí
 date (time) ① ရက်စွဲ ye'-swè
 day (general) ရက် ye'
 day (of the week) နေ့, náy
 delay ④ နောက်ကျ now'-chá
 dentist သွားဆရာဝန် thwà-suh-ya-wung
 departure ထွက်တာ twe'-ta
 diaper ကလေးအနီး kuh-lày uh-hni

diarrhoea ဝမ်းလျှော wùng-shàw
 dictionary အဘိဓာန် uh-bay'-dang
 dinner ညစာ nyá-za
 direct တိုက်ရိုက် dai'-yai'
 dirty ညစ်ပတ် nyi'-pa'
 disabled မသန်မစွမ်းဖြစ်
 muh-thang-muh-swàn-pyi'
 discount ① လျှော့ဈေး sháw-zà
 doctor ဆရာဝန် suh-ya-wung
 double bed နှစ်ယောက်အိပ် ခုတင်
 hnuh-yow'-ay' guh-ding
 double room နှစ်ယောက်ခန်း hnuh-yow'-kàng
 down အောက် ow'
 drink ① သောက်စရာ thow'-suh-ya
 drive ④ မောင်း mòwng
 drivers licence ကားလိုင်စင် kà-laing-sing
 drug (illicit) မူးယစ်ဆေးဝါး mòo-yi'-sày-wà
 dummy (pacifier) အတု uh-tú

E

ear နား nà
 early စော sàw
 east အရှေ့ uh-sháy
 eat စား sà
 economy class ရိုးရိုးတန်း yòo-yòo-dàng
 electricity လျှပ်စစ် hlyá'-sí'
 elevator ဓါတ်လှေကား da'-hlay-gà
 email ① အီးမေးလ် i-màyl
 embassy သံရုံး thàng-yòhng
 emergency အရေးပေါ် uh-yà-yaw
 empty အလွတ် uh-lu'
 English အင်္ဂလိပ် 'ing-guh-lay'
 enough လောက် low'
 entrance အဝင် uh-wing
 evening ညနေ nyá-nay
 exchange (money) ④ လဲလှယ် lè-hle
 exchange rate ငွေကြေးလဲလှယ်နှုန်း
 ngway-chày lè-hle-hnòhng
 exit ① အထွက် uh-twe'
 expensive ဈေးကြီး zày-chi
 express mail အမြန်စာ uh-myang-sa
 eye မျက်စေ့ mye'-sí

F

far ဝေး wày
 fast မြန် myang
 father အဖေ uh-pay
 faulty ပျက်နေ pye'-nay
 fever အဖျား uh-pyá
 film (camera) ဖလင် puh-ling
 first ပထမ puh-tuh-má
 first-aid kit ရှေးဦးသုနာပြုသေတ္တာ
 shày-òo-thoo-na-pyú thí'-ta
 first-class ③ ပထမတန်း puh-tuh-má-dàng
 fish ① ငါး ngà
 fly (a plane) ④ လေယာဉ်ပျံနဲ့သွား
 lay-ying-byang-né-thwà
 food အစားအစာ uh-sà-uh-sa
 fork ခရင်း kuh-ying
 free (of charge) အခမဲ့ uh-ká-mé
 friend သူငယ်ချင်း thuh-nge-jing ①&②
 fruit အသီးအနှံ uh-thi-uh-hnang
 full ပြည့်, pyáy
 funny ရယ်စရာကောင်း yi-zuh-ya-kòwng

G

gift လက်ဆောင် le'-sòwng
 girl မိန်းကလေး mànyng-kuh-lày
 glass (drinking) ဖန်ခွက် pang-gwe'
 glasses မျက်မှန် mye'-hmang
 go သွား thwà
 good ကောင်း kòwng
 green အစိမ်း uh-sàying
 guide ① ဂိုက် gai'

H

half ①&③ တဝက် tuh-we'
 handbag လက်ဆွဲအိတ် le'-sùwè-ay'
 happy ပျော် pyaw
 have ရှိ shí
 head ခေါင်း gòwng
 headache ခေါင်းကိုက် gòwng-kai'
 heart နှလုံး hnuh-lòhng
 heart condition နှလုံးရောဂါ hnuh-lòhng yàw-ga

heat ① အပူ uh-poo
 heavy လေး lày
 help ④ ကူညီ koo-nyi
 here ဒီမှာ di-hma
 high မြင့် mying
 highway အလေးပြေးလမ်းမကြီး
 uh-wày-pyày làng-má-ji
 hike ① မြေလျင်ခရီးထွက်ခြင်း
 chay-lying-kuh-yi twe'-ching
 hospital ဆေးရုံ sày-yòhng
 hot ပူ poo
 hotel ဟိုတယ် hoo-te
 hungry ဆာ sà
 husband အမျိုးသား uh-myòo-thà

I

identification (card) သက်သေခံကတ်ပြား
 the'-thay-gang ka'-pyà
 ill နေမကောင်းဘူး။ nay-muh-kòwng-bòo
 important အရေးကြီး uh-yày-chi
 included ဝါ pa
 injury ဒဏ်ရာ dang-ya
 insurance အာမခံ a-má-gang
 Internet အင်တာနက် ing-ta-ne'
 interpreter အဘာသာပြန် ba-t̃ha-byang

J

jewellery လက်ဝတ်ရတနာ le'-wu'-yuh-duh-na
 job အလုပ် uh-loh'

K

key သော့ tháw
 kilogram ကီလိုဂရမ် ki-loh-guh-yang
 kitchen မီးဖိုချောင် mi-boh-jowng
 knife ဓား dà

L

late နောက်ကျ now'-chá
 laundry (place) ပင်းမင်းဆိုင် ping-ming-saing
 lawyer ရှေ့နေ sháy-nay

left luggage အပ်နှံထားတဲ့ ပစ္စည်းတွေ
a'-hnanng-tà-dè pyi'-si-dway
leg မြွေသလုံး chay-thuh-lòhng
less ပိုနည်း poh-nè
letter စာ sa
lift (elevator) ခါတ်လှေကား da'-hlay-gà
light ① အလင်းရောင် uh-ling-yowng
like ② ကြိုက် chái'
lock ③ သေခွေခလောက် tháw-guh-low'
long ရှည် shay
lost ပျောက် pyow'
love ④ ချစ် chí'
luggage သေတ္တာ thí'-ta
lunch နေ့လယ်စာ náy-le-za

M

mail ① စာ sa
man အမျိုးသား uh-myòh-thà
map မြေပုံ myay-bohng
market ဈေး zà
matches မီးခြစ် mi-jí'
meat အသား uh-thà
medicine ဆေး sà
menu စားသောက်ဖွယ်စာရင်း
sà-thow'-pwe suh-yìng
message သတင်း thuh-dìng
milk နို့ nòh
minute မိနစ် mí-ní'
mobile phone ဆဲလ်ဖုန်း s'èl-pòhng
money ပိုက်ဆံ paí'-s'ang
month လ lá
morning မနက် muh-ne'
mother အမေ uh-may
motorcycle မော်တော်ဆိုင်ကယ် maw-taw-s'ang-ke
motorway ကားလမ်းမကြီး kà-làng-má-ji
mountain တောင် towng
music သီချင်း thuh-chìng

N

name ① နာမည် nang-me
nappy (diaper) ကလေးအနီး kuh-lày uh-hni
nausea ဖျိုချင်အန်ချင် pyóh-jing-ang-jing

near နားမှာ nà-hma
new အသစ် uh-thí'
news သတင်း thuh-dìng
newspaper သတင်းစာ thuh-dìng-za
next နောက် now'
night ည nyá
no ဟင့်အင်း hìng-ing
noisy ဆူညံ s'oo-nyang
nonsmoking ဆေးလိပ်မသောက်ရ။
s'ày-lay' muh-thow'-yá
north မြောက်ဘက် myow'-pe'
nose နှာခေါင်း hnuh-kòwng
now အခု uh-gú
number နံပါတ် nang-ba'

O

oil (engine) ဆီ s'i
old (animals/people) အသက်ကြီး uh-the'-chì
old (objects) ဟောင်း hòwng
on အပေါ်မှာ uh-paw-hma
one-way ticket အသွားလက်မှတ် uh-thwà-le'-hma'
open ③ ဖွင့် p'wíng
other တခြား tuh-chà
outside အပြင်မှာ uh-pyìng-hma

P

pacifier (dummy) အတု uh-tú
package အထုပ် uh-toh'
pain ဝေဒနာ way-duh-na
painkillers အကိုက်အခဲပျောက်ဆေး
uh-kai'-uh-kè pyow'-s'ày
paper စက္ကူ se'-koo
park (car) ④ ကားရပ် kà-yá'
passport ပတ်စပို့ pa'-suh-pòh
pay ဝေး p'ay
pen ဘောပင် bàw-ping
petrol ခါတ်ဆီ da'-s'i
pharmacy ဆေးဆိုင် s'ày-zaing
phonecard ဖုန်းကတ် pòhng-ka'
photo ခါတ်ပုံ da'-pòhng
plate ပန်းကန် buh-gang
police ပုလိပ် puh-lay'

postcard ပို့စကတ် pòh-suh-ka'
post office စာတိုက် sa-dai'
pregnant ကိုယ်ဝန်ရှိ koh-wung-shí
price ဈေးနှုန်း z'ày-hnòhng

Q

quiet အေးဆေး ày-s'ày

R

rain ① မိုး mòh
razor မုတ်ဆိတ်ရိတ်ခေး moh'-s'ay'-yay'-dà
receipt ပြေစာ pyay-za
recommend အကြံပေး uh-chang-p'ay
red အနီ uh-ni
refund ④ ပြန်အမ်း pyang-àng
registered mail မုတ်ပုံတင်ပြီးပို့တဲ့စာ
hma'-pòhng-ting-pyi pòh-dé-sa
rent ① ငှားခ hngà-gá
repair ④ ပြင် pying
reservation ဘွတ်ကင် bu'-king
restaurant စားသောက်ဆိုင် sà-thow'-s'aing
return ④ ပြန် pyang
return ticket အသွားအပြန် လက်မှတ်
uh-thwà-uh-pyang le'-hma'
right (correct) မှန် h'yang
right (direction) ညာဘက် nya-be'
road လမ်း làng
room အခန်း uh-kàng
rope ကြိုး chòh

S

safe ③ ဆေးကင်း bày-king
sanitary napkins အမျိုးသမီးလစဉ်သုံးပစ္စည်း
uh-myò-thuh-mi lá-zing-thòhng pyi'-si
sea ပင်လယ် ping-le
seat ထိုင်ခုံ tain'-gohng
send ပို့ pòh
service station ခါတ်ဆီဆိုင် da'-s'i-zaing
sex လိင် layng
shaving cream မုတ်ဆိတ်ရိတ်ဆပ်ပြာ
moh'-s'ay'-yay' s'ay'-pya

sheet (bed) အိပ်ရာခင်း ay'-yuh-gìng
shirt အင်္ကျီ ìng-ji
shoes ဖိနပ် puh-na'
shop ① ဆိုင် s'aing
short (height) ပုံ p'oo
short (length) တို toh
shower ① ရေပန်း yay-bàng
single room တစ်ယောက်ခန်း tuh-yow'-kàng
size (clothes) ဆိုက် s'ai'
skirt စကတ် suh-ka'
sleep ④ အိပ် ay'
slowly ဖြည်းဖြည်း pyà-byà
small ငယ် nge
smoke ④ ဆေးလိပ် သောက် s'ày-lay'-thow'
soap ဆပ်ပြာ s'ay'-pya
some တချို့ tuh-chòh
soon မကြာခင် muh-cha-gìng
south တောင်ဘက် towng-be'
souvenir shop အမှတ်တရ ပစ္စည်းဆိုင်
uh-hma'-tuh-yá pyi'-si-zaing
speak ပြော pyàw
spoon ဇွန်း z'ung
stamp တံဆိပ်ခေါင်း duh-zay'-gòwng
standby ticket အစောင့်လေယာဉ်လက်မှတ်
uh-sowng lay-yìng-le'-hma'
station (train) ဘူတာ boo-da
stomachache မိုက်နာ bai'-na
stop (bus) ① မှတ်တိုင် hma'-taing
stop ④ ရပ် ya'
street လမ်း làng
student ကျောင်းသား/ကျောင်းသူ
chòwng-thà/chòwng-thoo ①/②
sun နေ nay
supermarket ဆူပါမားကက် s'oo-pa-mà-ke'
sweet (taste) ③ ချို choh
swim ④ ရေကူး yay-kòo

T

taxi တက္ကစီ te'-kuh-si
telephone တယ်လီဖုန်း te-li-pòhng
television တီဗွီ ti-bi
temperature (weather) အပူချိန် uh-poo-jayng
tent မိုးကာတဲ mòh-ga-tè

that ③ အဲဒီ è-di
thirsty ရေဆာ yay-ṣa
this ③ ဒီ di
ticket လက်မှတ် le'-hma'
time ① အချိန် uh-chayng
tired မော màw
tissues တစ်ချိုး tí'-shòo
today ဒီနေ့ di-náy
toilet အိမ်သာ ayng-ṭha
tomorrow မနက်ဖြန် muh-ne'-pang
tonight ဒီည di-nyá
toothache သွားကိုက် thwà-kai'
toothbrush သွားပွတ်တံ ṭhuh-bu'-tang
toothpaste သွားတိုက်ဆေး thwà-dai'-ṣày
torch (flashlight) လက်နှိပ်ခါတ်မီး le'-hnay'-da'-mi
tour ① ခရီးသွား kuh-yi-thwà
tourist ① တိုးရစ် tòh-yi'
tourist office ကမ္ဘာလှည့်ခရီးသည်ရုံး
 guh-ba-hlé kuh-yi-ṭhe-yòhng
towel မျက်နှာသုတ်ပုဝါ mye'-hnuh-thoh'-puh-wa
town မြို့ myóh
train ရထား yuh-tà
translate ဘာသာပြန် ba-ṭha-byang
travel agency ခရီးသွားလုပ်ငန်း
 kuh-yi-thwà loh'-ngàng
travellers cheque ခရီးချက်လက်မှတ်
 kuh-yi che'-le'-hma'
trousers ဘောင်းဘီ bòwng-bi
twin beds တစ်ယောက်အိပ် ခုတင်၂လုံး
 tuh-yow'-ay' guh-ding hnuh-lòhng
tyre အီး bàyng

U

underwear အတွင်းခံ uh-twing-gang
up အပေါ် uh-paw
urgent အရေးပေါ် uh-yà-baw

V

vacant အား à
vacation အားလပ်ရက် à-la'-ye'
vegetable ① ဟင်းသီးဟင်းရွက်
 hìng-ṭhi-hìng-ywe'

vegetarian သက်သတ်လွတ် the'-tha'-lu'
visa ဝီဇာ bi-za

W

waiter စားပွဲထိုး zuh-bwè-dòh
walk ① လမ်းလျှောက် làng-show'
wallet ဝိုက်ဆံအိတ် pai'-ṣang-ay'
warm ③ နွေး nwày
wash (clothes/hair) လျှော် shaw
wash (body/dishes) ဆေး ṣày
watch ① လက်ဝတ်နာရီ le'-pa'-na-yi
watch ① ကြည့် chí
water ရေ yay
weekend စနေ၊ တနင်္ဂနွေ
 suh-nay tuh-ning-guh-nway
west အနောက်ဘက် uh-now'-pe'
wheelchair အီးတပ်ကုလားထိုင်
 bàyng-ta' kuh-luh-taing
when (future) ဘယ်တော့ ---လဲ။ be-dáw ... lè
when (past) ဘယ်တုန်းက ---လဲ။
 be-dòhng-gá ... lè
where ဘယ်မှာ ---လဲ။ be-hma ... lè
white အဖြူ uh-pyoo
who ဘယ်သူ ---လဲ။ be-ṭhoo ... lè
why ဘာဖြစ်လို့ ---လဲ။ baa-pyi'-lòh ... lè
wife အမျိုးသမီး uh-myòh-thuh-mì
window ပြတင်းပေါက် buh-ding-bow'
wine ဝိုင်အရက် waing-uh-ye'
with နဲ့ né
without မပါဘဲ muh-pa-bè
woman အမျိုးသမီး uh-myòh-thuh-mì
write ရေး yàw

Y

yellow အဝါ uh-wa
yes ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ hoh'-ké
yesterday မနေ့က muh-náy-gá

Z

zipper ဇစ် zì'

© Lonely Planet Publications. To make it easier for you to use, access to this chapter is not digitally restricted. In return, we think it's fair to ask you to use it for personal, non-commercial purposes only. In other words, please don't upload this chapter to a peer-to-peer site, mass email it to everyone you know, or resell it. See the terms and conditions on our site for a longer way of saying the above - 'Do the right thing with our content.'

Khmer



consonants				
ក gaw	ខ kaw	គ gow	ឃ kow	ង ngow
ច jaw	ឆ chaw	ជ jow	ឈ chow	ញ nyow
ដ daw	ត taw	ឌ dow	ឍ tow	ណ naw
ត daw	ថ taw	ទ dow	ធ tow	ន now
ប baw	ផ paw	ព bow	ភ pow	ម mow
យ yow	រ row	ល low	វ wow	ស saw
ហ haw	ឡ law	អ aw		

independent vowels				
ឺ ei	ឿ ei (long)	ុ oh	ឺ euw	ូ reu
ឺ reu (long)	ឺ leu	ឺ leu (long)	ៃ ai	ឺ ao
ឺ ao-y				

dependent vowels (the letter ក is used as the consonant base)				
កា gaa/gee-a	កិ gayh/gih	កឺ gei/gee	កឺ gerh/geuh	កឺ ger/geu
កូ goh/gooh	កូ gow/goo	កូ goo-a	កឺ gaar/ger	កឺ geu-a
កឺ gee-a	កឺ gay	កឺ gai/gae	កឺ gai/gei	កឺ gao/gow
កឺ gaa-ew/geuw	កឺ gohm	កឺ guh/m/gohm	កឺ guh/m/gay-uhm	កឺ gah/gay-uh
កឺ gayh/gih	កឺ goh/gooh	កឺ gayh	កឺ gawh/goo-uh	

introduction

Khmer, which is part of the Mon-Khmer language family, is spoken by approximately 9 million people in the Kingdom of Cambodia and is understood by many in neighbouring countries. Although distinct from its Thai, Lao and Burmese neighbours, Khmer shares with them the common roots of Sanskrit and Pali – a heritage of centuries of linguistic and cultural interaction and of their shared faith in Theravada Buddhism. Written Khmer is based on the ancient Brahmi script of southern India. Khmer inscriptions have been dated back to the 7th century AD.

The Khmer language as spoken in Phnom Penh is generally intelligible to Khmers nationwide. There are, however, several distinct dialects in other areas of the country. Most notably, the Khmers of Takeo province (south of Phnom Penh) tend to modify or slur hard consonant combinations, especially those that contain the sound *r*, eg *bruhm* (five) becomes *pay-uhm*, and *sraa* (alcohol) becomes *say-aa*. In Siem Reap, sharp-eared travellers will notice a very Lao-sounding lilt to the local speech. Here, certain vowels are modified, such as in *bo-an* (thousand), which becomes *beu-an*, and *kuh-see-aa* (smoking pipe), which becomes *kuh-seu-aa*.

Although English is fast becoming Cambodia's second language, the Khmer still cling to the Francophone pronunciation of the Roman alphabet and most foreign words. This is helpful to remember when spelling Western words and names aloud – 'ay-bee-see' becomes 'ah-bey-sey', and so on. French speakers will have an advantage when addressing the older generation, as most educated Khmers studied French at some point during their schooling. Many household items, medical and technical terms retain their French names as well, especially those which were introduced to Cambodia by the French during the colonial period, such as *robinet* (tap/faucet) and *ampoule* (light bulb).

Khmer has 33 consonants and 35 vowels and diphthongs (vowel sound combinations). Unlike Burmese, Lao, Thai and Vietnamese, Khmer doesn't have tones. The haphazard transliteration system left over from the days of French rule has been simplified in this chapter for the purpose of basic communication – you'll be understood just fine if you follow the coloured pronunciation guides provided next to each phrase. The best way to improve your pronunciation is to listen carefully to native speakers. The full Khmer alphabet is included on the page opposite. Khmer grammar is very simple – there are no endings for singular or plural, masculine or feminine. The basic grammar rules are included in this chapter, to help you build your own phrases.

pronunciation

vowel sounds

symbol	english equivalent	khmer example	symbol	english equivalent	khmer example
a	calm (short)	baht	eh	may (short and hard)	jeh
aa	calm (lengthened)	laan	ei	uh followed by ee	bei
aar	aa followed by er	daar	er	jerk (soft, open)	lerk
aay	bite (lengthened)	muh-daay	eu	like the 'u' in 'Luke' but with lips spread as for the 'i' in 'pin'	cheu
ae	cat	baet	eu-uh	eu followed by uh	reu-uhng
ai	bite (short)	dai	euw	a very nasal eu	deuw
ao	down	maong	ih	a short and hard ee	jih
aw	law	sawk	oh	hose (short and hard)	jraw-moh
ay	may	mayk	oo	boot	joo
e	bang	beng	ooh	a short and hard ow	nooh
ee	feet	mee	ow	glow (long)	dow
ee-aa	ee followed by aa	jee-aa	u	Luke	mun
ee-uh	ee followed by uh	ree-uhn	uh	but	kuht

consonant sounds

There are two types of consonant sounds in Khmer – those that have an inherent 'a' vowel and those with an 'o'. There's also a difference between the aspirated sounds (pronounced with a puff of air after the sound) and the unaspirated ones. Watch out for the **ḃ** sound, which is halfway between a 'b' and a 'p', and the **ḍ** sound, which is halfway between a 'd' and a 't'.

Some consonant combinations can be a bit difficult for English speakers to produce, such as **j-r** in **j-rook** (pig) or **ch-ng** in **ch-ngain** (delicious). For ease of pronunciation, we've separated these clusters into syllables with a dot in our pronunciation guides.

symbol	english equivalent	khmer example
b	bit	baan
ḃ	puppy (hard, unaspirated)	ḃehl
ch	cheese	chuh-ngain
d	dog	duhm
ḍ	stand (hard, unaspirated)	ḍoh
g	get	go-uh
h	hot	haang
j	jump	juy
k	kind	kai
l	love	layk
m	mix	mee-uhn
n	no	neung
ng	sing	ngee-ay
ny	onion	nyuhm
p	please	howp
r	rum (hard and rolled)	rung
s	sun	sohm
t	take	tuh-lai
w	would	wee-uhl
y	yes	yohp

phrasebuilder

be

The verb used between nouns or pronouns is **jee-aa** ជា (be):

I'm a doctor. ខ្ញុំជាគ្រូពេទ្យ **kuh-nyohm jee-aa kru** ្រាេត
(lit: I be doctor)

counters/classifiers

Nouns have the same form for the singular and the plural. When counting, however, every noun takes a classifier (a word which defines the category that an item belongs to). Classifiers go after the noun and the number. For some common classifiers and the categories of items they refer to, see the box on page 86.

three houses ផ្ទះបីខ្នង **puh-đay-uh bei kuh-nawng**
(lit: house three structure)

have

The word for 'have' is **mee-uhn** មាន, which can also be used as 'there is/are'.

I have insurance. ខ្ញុំមានអ៊ីនស៊ុរ៉ង់ **kuh-nyohm mee-uhn ihn-su-rahng**
(lit: I have insurance)

negatives

Verbs are negated by placing **muhn** មិន before the verb, and **đay** ទេ (no) at the end of the sentence.

I don't eat meat. ខ្ញុំមិនហូបសាច់ទេ **kuh-nyohm muhn howp sait** ដាយ
(lit: I muhn eat meat no)

pronouns

Khmer pronouns reflect the person's age, gender and social standing. For a list of the easiest and most general pronouns, see the box on page 79.

questions

To form a yes/no question, place **đay** ទេ (no) at the end of a statement. For 'yes', men say **baat** បាទ and women say **jaa** បាទ. For 'no' they both say **đay** ទេ.

Is this seat free? កៅអីនេះទំនេរទេ? **gao ei nih dohm-nay** ដាយ
(lit: seat this free no)

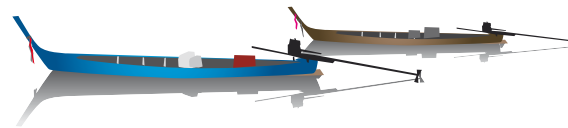
Yes. បាទ/បាទ **baat/jaa** m/f

No. ទេ **đay**

requests

To make a polite request, use **sohm** សូម (please) before the verb.

Take me to this address, please.
សូមជូនខ្ញុំទៅអាសយដ្ឋាននេះ **sohm joon kuh-nyohm** ដេវ អាសាយដ្ឋាននេះ
(lit: please take me go address this)



verbs

Khmer verbs don't change according to tense – often the context will indicate when an action happened. You can use the verb alone for the present tense, but to specify a future or a completed action, add a particle in front the verb: **nuhng** នឹង (lit: will) for the future, and **hao-y** ហើយ (lit: already) for the past tense.

I'm learning Khmer.
ខ្ញុំរៀនភាសាខ្មែរ **kuh-nyohm ree-uhn pee-aa-saa** កូអ៊ែរ
(lit: I learn language Khmer)

We'll leave next week.
យើងនឹងទៅអាទិត្យក្រោយ **yerng nuhng** ដេវ អាទិត្យក្រោយ
(lit: we will go week after)

He took my bags.
គាត់យកក្រូចរបស់ខ្ញុំហើយ **go-uht yohk** ក្រាវបូប កូអ៊ែរ ហោយ
(lit: he take bag my already)

tools

language difficulties

Do you speak English?

អ្នកចេះភាសាអង់គ្លេសទេ? nay-uhk jes phi-a-saa awn-glay day

Do you understand?

អ្នកយល់ទេ? nay-uhk yuhl day

I understand.

ខ្ញុំយល់ហើយ kuh-nyohm yuhl hao-y

I don't understand.

ខ្ញុំមិនយល់ទេ kuh-nyohm muhn yuhl day

What does (aw gohn) mean?

(អរគុណ) មានន័យថាម៉េច? (aw gohn) mee-uhn nuh-ee taa mait

How do you ...?

តើអ្នក ...?

ḍaa-er nay-uhk ...

pronounce this

និយាយពាក្យនេះ

ni-yay bi-uhk nih

ថាម៉េច

taa mait

write (thank you)

សរសេរយ៉ាងម៉េច

saw-say yahng mait

ពាក្យថា (អរគុណ)

ḅee-uhk taa (aw-gohn)

Could you please ...?

សូម ...

sohm ...

repeat that

និយាយម្តងទៀត

ni-yay muh-dawng ḍee-ih

speak more slowly

និយាយយឺតៗ

ni-yay yeut yeut

write it down

សរសេរឱ្យខ្ញុំ

saw-say ao-y kuh-nyohm

essentials

Yes. (said by a man)

បាទ

baat

Yes. (said by a woman)

ប៉ាស

jaa

No.

ទេ

ḍay

Please.

សូម

sohm

Thank you (very much).

អរគុណ (ច្រើន)

aw gohn (juh-ram)

You're welcome.

មិនអីទេ

muhn ei ḍay

Excuse me.

សុំទោស

sohm ḍoh

Sorry.

សុំទោស

sohm ḍoh

numbers

0	សូន្យ	sohn	17	ដប់ប្រាំពីរ	dawp bruhm ḅee
1	មួយ	muy	18	ដប់ប្រាំបី	dawp bruhm bei
2	ពីរ	ḅee	19	ដប់ប្រាំបួន	dawp bruhm boo-uhn
3	បី	bei	20	ម្ភៃ	muh-pe
4	បួន	boo-uhn	21	ម្ភៃមួយ	muh-pe
5	ប្រាំ	bruhm	22	ម្ភៃពីរ	muh-pe ḅee
6	ប្រាំមួយ	bruhm muy	30	សាមសិប	saam suhp
7	ប្រាំពីរ	bruhm ḅee	40	សែសិប	sai suhp
8	ប្រាំបី	bruhm bei	50	ហាសិប	haa suhp
9	ប្រាំបួន	bruhm boo-uhn	60	ហ្នកសិប	hohk suhp
10	ដប់	dawp	70	ចិតសិប	jet suhp
11	ដប់មួយ	dawp muy	80	ប៊ែតសិប	ḅaet suhp
12	ដប់ពីរ	dawp ḅee	90	កៅសិប	kao suhp
13	ដប់បី	dawp bei	91	កៅសិបមួយ	kao suhp muy
14	ដប់បួន	dawp boo-uhn	100	មួយរយ	muy roy
15	ដប់ប្រាំ	dawp bruhm	1000	មួយពាន់	muy ḅo-an
16	ដប់ប្រាំមួយ	dawp bruhm muy	1,000,000	មួយលាន	muy lee-an

numerals

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
០	១	២	៣	៤	៥	៦	៧	៨	៩

time & dates

What time is it?

ឥឡូវនេះម៉ោងប៉ុន្មាន?

ei-leuw nih maong ḅohn-maan

It's (one) o'clock.

ម៉ោង (មួយ)

maong (muy)

It's (two) o'clock.

ម៉ោង (ពីរ)

maong (ḅee)

Quarter past (one).

ម៉ោង (មួយ) ដប់ប្រាំមីនុត

maong (muy) dawp bruhm mi-nut

Half past (one).

ម៉ោង (មួយ) សាមសិប maong (muy) saam suhp

Quarter to (eight).

ម៉ោង (ប្រាំពីរ) សែសិបប្រាំ maong (bruhm 'bee) sai suhp bruhm
(lit: hour (seven) forty five)

At what time ...?

At ... នៅម៉ោងប៉ុន្មាន? ... neuw maong boh-maan
នៅម៉ោង ... neuw maong ...

am (morning)

ព្រឹក ្រuhk

pm (evening/night)

យប់ yohp

Monday

ថ្ងៃចន្ទ tuh-ngai juhn

Tuesday

ថ្ងៃអង្គារ tuh-ngai awng-gee-a

Wednesday

ថ្ងៃពុធ tuh-ngai boh

Thursday

ថ្ងៃព្រហស្បតិ៍ tuh-ngai bro-ho-ah

Friday

ថ្ងៃសុក្រ tuh-ngai sohk

Saturday

ថ្ងៃសៅរ៍ tuh-ngai saa-ew

Sunday

ថ្ងៃអាទិត្យ tuh-ngai aa-duht

January

ខែមករា kai mohk-ah-raa

February

ខែកុម្ភៈ kai gohm-pe-ah

March

ខែមីនា kai mee-naa

April

ខែមេសា kai may-saa

May

ខែឧសភា kai oh-sa-pee-aa

June

ខែមិថុនា kai mee-toh-naa

July

ខែកក្កដា kai gahk-ga-daa

August

ខែសីហា kai sei-haa

September

ខែកញ្ញា kai gan-nyaa

October

ខែតុលា kai doh-laa

November

ខែវិច្ឆិកា kai wich-ih-gaa

December

ខែធ្នូ kai tuh-noo

since (May)

តាំងពី (ខែឧសភា) duhng 'bee (kai oh-sa-pee-aa)

until (June)

រហូតដល់ (ខែមិថុនា) ruh-howt dahl (kai mee-toh-naa)

What date is it today?

ថ្ងៃនេះជាថ្ងៃអី? tuh-ngai nih jee-aa tuh-ngai ei

It's (15 December).

ថ្ងៃទី (ដប់ប្រាំ ខែធ្នូ) tuh-ngai dee (dawp bruhm kai tuh-noo)

last ...

... មិញ ... mein

next ...

... ក្រោយ ... krao-ee

night

យប់ yohp

week

អាទិត្យ aa-duht

month

ខែ kai

year

ឆ្នាំ chuh-nuhm

yesterday ...

... ម្សិលមិញ ... muh-suhl mein

tomorrow ...

... ថ្ងៃស្អែក ... tuh-ngai sah-aik

morning

ព្រឹក ្រuhk

afternoon

រសៀល ruh-seal

evening

ល្ងាច luh-ngee-ihk

weather

What's the weather like?

ធាតុអាកាសយ៉ាងម៉េចទៅ? tee-uht-aa-kah yahng mait deuw

It's ...

cold

វា ...

ត្រជាក់

wee-aa ...

ជ្រាយ-យុក

(very) hot

ក្ដៅ (ណាស់)

ហ្មង-ដាយ-យុក (នា)

rainy

ភ្លៀង

ប្រឺ-យុក

warm

កក់ក្ដៅ

ហ្វុក ហ្មង-ដាយ-យុក

windy

មានខ្យល់ខ្លាំង

ម៉េ-យុន កុ-ស្គាល់ ក្លុក

cool season

ខែត្រជាក់

kai draw-jay-uhk

dry season

ខែប្រាំង

kai bruhng

hot season

ខែក្ដៅ

kai guh-daa-ew

rainy season

ខែភ្លៀង

kai plee-uhng

border crossing

I'm ...

ខ្ញុំ ...

in transit

ធ្វើដំណើរឆ្លង

kuh-nyohm ...

តួអង្គ ដុម-ណារ

on business

ប្រើដំណើរជា

តួអង្គ ដុម-ណារ ហ្រូម ដាយ

on holiday

ភ្ញាក់ការ

តួអង្គ ដុម-ណារ ហ្រូម ដាយ

ដើរលេងរ៉ាកង

ហ្រូម ដាយ

ដាយ ហ្រូម ដាយ ហ្រូម ដាយ

I'm here for ... ខ្ញុំមករយៈពេល ... kuh-nyohm mao ruh-yay-uh 'behl ...
 (10) days (ដប់) ថ្ងៃ (dawp) tuh-ngai
 (two) months (ពីរ) ខែ ('bee) kai
 (three) weeks (បី) អាទិត្យ (bei) aa-duht

I'm going to (Phnom Penh).
 ខ្ញុំទៅ (ភ្នំពេញ) kuh-nyohm deuw (puh-nohm 'bein)

I'm staying at the (Siem Reap Hotel).
 ខ្ញុំស្នាក់នៅ (អូតែលសៀមរាប) kuh-nyohm snahk neuw (oh-tail see-uhm ree-uhp)

I have nothing to declare.
 គ្មានអ្វីរាយការទេ kuh-mee-uhn ah-wei ree-ay gaa day

I have something to declare.
 មានអ្វីរាយការទេ mee-uhn ei-wuhn draw ree-ay gaa

That's (not) mine.
 នោះ (មិនមែន) nooh (muhn maen)
 ជារបស់ខ្ញុំ (ទេ) jee-aa ruh-bawh kuh-nyohm (day)

I didn't know I had to declare it.
 ខ្ញុំមិនដឹងថាត្រូវរាយការទេ kuh-nyohm muhn duhng taa draw ree-ay gaa wee-aa day

transport

tickets & luggage

Where can I buy a ticket?
 ខ្ញុំត្រូវទិញសំបុត្រនៅឯណា? kuh-nyohm draw deen suhm-boht neuw ei naa

Do I need to book?
 តើខ្ញុំត្រូវកក់កៅអីទេ? daar kuh-nyohm draw gawk gao ei day

One ... ticket to ស៊ុំសំបុត្រ ... sohm suhm-boht ...
 (Battambang), please. មួយទៅ (បាត់ដំបង) muw deuw (baht-duhm-bawng)
 one-way តែទៅទេ dai deuw day
 return ទៅមក deuw mao

I'd like to ... my ស៊ុំ ... sohm ...
 ticket, please. សំបុត្ររបស់ខ្ញុំ suhm-boht ruh-bawh kuh-nyohm
 cancel លប់ចោលឈប់ loh-p jaowl chohp
 change ផ្លាស់ផ្លូវ plah puh-dow
 collect ទទួល duh-dool
 confirm បញ្ជាក់ buhn-jay-uhk

I'd like a ... seat, ខ្ញុំចង់បានកៅអីនៅ kuh-nyohm jawng baan gao ei
 please. កន្លែង ... neuw guhn-laing ...
 nonsmoking មិនជក់បារី muhn joo-uhk baa-rei
 smoking ជក់បារី joo-uhk baa-rei

How much is it?
 តិរលប៉ុន្មាន? duhm-lai 'bohn-maan

Is there air conditioning?
 មានម៉ាស៊ីនត្រជាក់ទេ? mee-uhn ma-suhn draw-jay-uhk day

Is there a toilet?
 មានបង្គន់ទេ? mee-uhn bawng-gohn day

How long does the trip take?
 ធ្វើដំណើរអស់រយៈ twer duhm-naar awh ruh-yay-uh
 ពេលប៉ុន្មាន? 'behl 'bohn-maan

Is it a direct route?
 មានផ្លូវទៅត្រង់តែម្តងទេ? mee-uhn pleuw deuw drawng dai muh-dawng day

My luggage has វ៉ាលីសរបស់ waa-lih ruh-bawh
 been ... ខ្ញុំត្រូវ ... kuh-nyohm draw ...
 damaged ខូចខាត kow-ihht kaat
 lost បាត់ baht
 stolen គេលួច gay loo-ihht

getting around

Where does flight (TG 132) arrive?
 ជើងហោះ (ទីដី ១៣២) jerng hawh (dee jee muy bei 'bee)
 មកដល់ម៉ោងប៉ុន្មាន? mao dahl maong 'bohn-maan

Where does flight (TG 132) depart?
 ជើងហោះ (ទីដី ១៣២) jerng hawh (dee jee muy bei 'bee)
 ចេញម៉ោងប៉ុន្មាន? jain maong 'bohn-maan

Where's (the) ...?	... នៅឯណា?	... neuw ei naa
arrivals hall	កន្លែងធ្វើដំណើរ ចូលស្រុក	guh-n-laing twuhr duhm-naar johl srawk
departures hall	កន្លែងធ្វើដំណើរ ចេញពីស្រុក	guh-n-laing twuhr duhm-naar jain 'bee srawk
duty-free shop	ហាងលក់មិន បង់ថ្លៃពន្ធ	haag lu-uhk muhn bawng tuh-lai 'bohn
gate (12)	ទ្វារលេខទី (ដប់ពីរ)	d'wee-uh layk dee (dawp 'bee)
Is this the ... to (Siem Reap)?	នេះជា ... ទៅ (សៀមរាប) ទេ?	nih jee-aa ... deuw (see-uhm ree-uhp) 'day
boat	ទូក	d'ook
bus	ឡានឈ្នួល	laan chuh-nool
plane	យន្តហោះ	yohn hawh
train	រថភ្លើង	rah-teh plerng
At what time's the ... bus?	ឡានឈ្នួល ... ចេញទៅម៉ោងប៉ុន្មាន?	laan chuh-nool ... jain deuw maong 'bohn-maan
first	មុនគេបង្អស់	mun gay bawng-awh
last	ចុងក្រោយបង្អស់	johng krao-y bawng-awh
next	ជើងក្រោយ	jerng krao-y

What time does it leave?	វាចេញទៅម៉ោងប៉ុន្មាន?	wee-aa jain deuw maong 'bohn-maan
How long will it be delayed?	ត្រូវរង់ចាំរយៈពេលប៉ុន្មាន?	d'row rohng jaam ruh-yay-uh 'behl 'bohn-maan
What station is this?	ស្ថានីយនេះឈ្មោះអី?	suh-taa-nee nih chuh-mu-uh ei
What's the next stop?	បន្ទាប់ពីនេះគេឈប់នៅឯណា?	bawn-d'oo-uhp 'bee nih gay chohp neuw ei naa
Does it stop at (Siem Reap)?	វាឈប់នៅ (សៀមរាប) ទេ?	wee-aa chohp neuw (see-uhm ree-uhp) 'day
Please tell me when we get to (Kampong Saom).	សូមប្រាប់ខ្ញុំផងនៅពេល យើងទៅដល់ (កំពង់សោម)	sohm brahp kuh-nyohm pawng neuw 'behl yerng deuw dahl (kahm-'bohng saom)
How long do we stop here?	យើងត្រូវឈប់នៅទីនេះយូរទេ?	yerng d'row chohp neuw dee nih yoo 'day

Is this seat available?	កៅអីនេះទំនេរឬទេ?	gao ei nih d'ohm-nay reu 'day
That's my seat.	នេះជាកៅអីរបស់ខ្ញុំ	nih jee-aa gao ei ruh-bawh kuh-nyohm
I'd like a taxi ...	ខ្ញុំត្រូវការឡាន តាក់ស៊ី ...	kuh-nyohm d'row gaa laan d'ahk-see ...
at (9am)	នៅម៉ោង (ប្រាំបួនព្រឹក)	neuw maong (bruhm boo-uhn 'bruhk)
now	ឥឡូវនេះ	ei-leuw nih
tomorrow	ថ្ងៃស្អែក	tuh-ngai suh-aik
Is this ... available?	... ទំនេរទេ?	... d'ohm-nay 'day
cyclo	ស៊ីក្លូ	see-klow
motorcycle-taxi	ម៉ូតូឌុប	mow-d'ow dohp
tuk-tuk	ទុក់ទុក់	d'uk d'uk



Is this taxi free?	ឡានតាក់ស៊ីនេះទំនេរទេ?	laan d'ahk-see nih d'ohm-nay 'day
How much is it to ...?	ទៅ ... យកថ្លៃប៉ុន្មាន?	deuw ... yohk tuh-lai 'bohn-maan
Please put the meter on.	សូមប្រើម៉ែត្រផង	sohm braar mee-der pawng
Please take me to (this address).	សូមជូនខ្ញុំទៅ (អាសយដ្ឋាននេះ)	sohm jun kuh-nyohm deuw (aa-sai-yah-tahn nih)
Please ...	សូម ...	sohm ...
slow down	ដើរយឺតៗ	jih yeut yeut
stop here	ឈប់នៅទីនេះ	chohp neuw dee nih
wait here	ចាំខ្ញុំនៅទីនេះ	jaam kuh-nyohm neuw dee nih

car, motorbike & bicycle hire

I'd like to hire a ...	ខ្ញុំចង់ជួល ...	kuh-nyohm jawng jool ...
bicycle	កង់	gawng
car	ឡាន	laan
motorbike	ម៉ូតូ	mow-dow

with ...	ដែលមាន ...	dail mee-uhn ...
air conditioning	ម៉ាស៊ីនត្រជាក់	ma-suhn draw-jay-uhk
a driver	អ្នកបើកបរ	nay-uhk baok baw

How much for ... hire?	គិតជួលជា ... ថ្ងៃប៉ុន្មាន?	guht jool jee-aa ...
hourly	ម៉ោង	tuh-lai bohn-maan maong
daily	ថ្ងៃ	tuh-ngai
weekly	អាទិត្យ	aa-duht

air	ខ្យល់	kuh-shahl
oil	ប្រេងកាត	preng gaat
petrol	ប្រេងសាំង	preng sahnng
tyres	កង់ឡាន	gawng laan

I need a mechanic.
ខ្ញុំត្រូវការជាងឡាន
kuh-nyohm draw gaa jee-ahng laan

I've run out of petrol.
អស់សាំង
awh sahnng

I have a flat tyre.
បែកកង់
baik gawng

directions

Where's a/the ...?	... នៅឯណា?	... neuw ei naa
city centre	មជ្ឈមណ្ឌលក្រុង	mah-chay-uh mahn-dahl grohng
market	ផ្សារ	puh-saa
police station	ប៉ុស្តិ៍ប៉ូលីស	boh bow-lih
post office	ប្រៃសណីយ	prai-suh-nee
public toilet	បង្គន់សាធារណៈ	bawng-gohn saa-tee-ah-rah-nah
tourist office	ការិយាល័យទេសចរ	gaa-ree-yaa-lai deh-sah-jaw

Is this the road to (Angkor Wat)?

ផ្លូវនេះទៅ (អង្គរវត្ត) ឬ? pleuw nih deuw (ahn-go waht) reu

Can you show me (on the map)?

សុំបង្ហាញខ្ញុំ (លើផែនទី) sohm bawng-hain kuh-nyohm (ler pain-dee)

What's the address?

សុំអាសយដ្ឋាន? sohm aa-say-yah-taan

How far is it?

វានៅឆ្ងាយប៉ុន្មាន? wee-aa neuw chuh-ngay bohn-mahn

How do I get there?

ទៅដល់តាមផ្លូវណា? deuw dahl daam pleuw naa

Turn ...

at the corner	បត់ ... នៅកាច់ជ្រុង	bawt ... neuw gait juh-rohng
at the traffic lights	នៅភ្លើងស្តុប	neuw plerng stohp
left/right	ឆ្វេង/ស្តាំ	chuh-weng/suh-duhm

It's ...

behind ...	វានៅ ... ខាងក្រោយ ...	wee-aa neuw ... kang krao-y ...
far away	ឆ្ងាយ	chuh-ngay
here	ទីនេះ	dee nih
in front of ...	ខាងមុខ ...	kang mohk ...
left	ខាងឆ្វេង	kang chuh-weng
near	ជិត	juht
next to ...	ជាប់ ...	jo-ahp ...
opposite ...	ទល់មុខ ...	dohl mohk ...
right	ខាងស្តាំ	kang suh-duhm
straight ahead	ត្រង់	drawng
there	ទីនោះហើយ	dee nooh hao-y

by bus

by taxi

by train

on foot

north

south

east

west

ឯឡានឈ្នួល	jih laan chuh-nool
ឯតាក់ស៊ី	jih dahk-see
ឯរថភ្លើង	jih ruh-teh plerng
ដើរ	daar
ខាងជើង	kang jerng
ខាងត្បូង	kang duh-bowng
ខាងកើត	kang gaot
ខាងលិច	kang leit

signs

ផ្លូវចូល/ផ្លូវចេញ	pleuw johl/pleuw jain	Entrance/Exit
បើក/បិទ	baok/buht	Open/Closed
មានបន្ទប់ធូល	mee-uhn bahn-dohp jool	Vacancies
គ្មានបន្ទប់ធូល	kuh-mee-uhn bahn-dohp jool	No Vacancies
កន្លែងព័ត៌មាន	guh-n-laing bo-rah-mee-uhn	Information
ប៉ុស្តិ៍ប៉ូលិស	boh bow-lih	Police Station
ហាម	haam	Prohibited
បង្គន់	bawng-gohn	Toilets
ប្រុស/ស្រី	brawh/srei	Men/Women
ក្តៅ/ត្រជាក់	guh-daa-ew/draw-jay-uhk	Hot/Cold

accommodation

finding accommodation

Where's a ...?	... នៅឯណា?	... new ei naa
camping ground	កន្លែងបោះជំរំ	guh-n-laing bawh johm rohm
guesthouse	ផ្ទះសំណាក់	puh-day-uh suhm-nahk
hotel	សណ្ឋាគារ	suh-n-taa-gee-aa
Can you recommend somewhere ...?	មានស្ពាន់កន្លែង ... ណាទេ?	mee-uhn sko-ahl guhn-laing ... naa day
cheap	ថោក	taok
good	ល្អ	luh-aw
nearby	ជិតៗនេះ	juht juht nih
Do you have a ... room?	មានបន្ទប់ ... ទេ?	mee-uhn bawn-dohp ... day
double	ដែលមានគ្រែធំ	dail mee-uhn krae tohm
single	ដែលមានគ្រែតែមួយ	dail mee-uhn krae dai mui
twin	ដែលមានគ្រែពីរ	dail mee-uhn krae bee

I'd like to book a room, please.

ខ្ញុំចង់កក់បន្ទប់មួយ

kuh-nyohm jawng gawk bawn-dohp mui

I have a reservation.

ខ្ញុំបានកក់បន្ទប់ទុកជាមុន

kuh-nyohm baan gawk bawn-dohp dohk jee-aa mun

My name is ...

ខ្ញុំឈ្មោះ ...

kuh-nyohm chuh-moo-uh ...

How much is it per night/person?

មួយយប់/នាក់តម្លៃប៉ុន្មាន?

muy yohp/nay-uhk duhm-lai bohn-maan

I'd like to stay for (two) nights.

ខ្ញុំចង់ស្នាក់នៅ (ពីរ) យប់

kuh-nyohm jawng snahk neuw (bee) yohp

From (July 2) to (July 6).

ពី (ថ្ងៃទី២ខែកក្កដា) ដល់ (ថ្ងៃទី៦ខែកក្កដា)

bee (tuh-ngay dee bee kai gahk-ga-daa) dahl (tuh-ngay dee bruhm muy kai gahk-ga-daa)

Can I see it?

ខ្ញុំសុំមើលបន្ទប់បានទេ?

kuh-nyohm sohm muhl bawn-dohp baan day

Am I allowed to camp here?

ខ្ញុំអាចបោះជំរំនៅទីនេះបានទេ?

kuh-nyohm aait bawh johm rohm neuw dee nih baan day

Can I pay ...?

សុំបង់ជា ... បានទេ?

sohm bawng jee-aa ... baan day

by credit card

ប័ត្រក្រេឌីត

baht kre-diht

with a travellers cheque

សែកទេសចរ

saik deh-sah-jaw

requests & queries

When's breakfast served?

គេញ៉ូម្ហូបពេលព្រឹកអង្គាល់?

gay nyuhm muh-howp behl bruhk ang-kahl

Where's breakfast served?

គេញ៉ូម្ហូបពេលព្រឹកនៅឯណា?

gay nyuhm muh-howp behl bruk neuw ei naa

Please wake me at (seven).

សូមដាស់ខ្ញុំនៅ (ម៉ោងប្រាំពីរ)

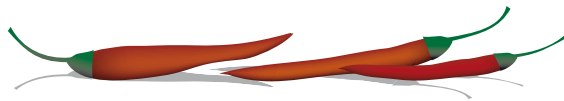
sohm dah kuh-nyohm neuw (maong bruhm bee)

Could I have my key, please?

សុំនឡតសូម

sohm gown sao bawn-dohp

Do you have a ...? mosquito net safe	តើអ្នកមាន ... ទេ? មុង ទូជែក	đaar nay-uhk mee-uhn ... ðay mung đoo daik
The room is too ... expensive noisy small	បន្ទប់នេះ ... ពេក ថ្លៃ ថ្លង់ តូច	bawn-đohp nih ... ðayk tuh-lai tuh-lawng đow-ih
The ... doesn't work. air conditioner fan toilet	... ខូចហើយ ម៉ាស៊ីនត្រជាក់ កង្ហាល់ បង្គន់	... kow-ih
This ... isn't clean. pillow sheet towel	... មិនស្អាតទេ ខ្លីយ ម្រាលពូក កន្សែង	... muhn sah-aat ðay kuh-nao-y guh-m-raal pook guh-saing



checking out

What time is checkout? ត្រូវចាកចេញនៅម៉ោងប៉ុន្មាន?	đrow jaak jain neww maong bohn-maan	
Can I leave my luggage here? ខ្ញុំធ្វើវត្ថុក្របូបនៅ ទីនេះបានទេ?	kuh-nyohm puh-nyaar ðohk gra-bohp neww ðee nih baan ðay	
Could I have my ..., please? deposit passport valuables	សុំ ... មកវិញ សុំ លុយកក់ លិខិតឆ្លងដែន របស់មានតម្លៃ	sohm ... mao wein luy gawk lih-kuht chuh-lawng dain ruh-bawh mee-uhn duhm-lai

communications & banking

the internet

Where's the local Internet café? មានកន្លែងប្រើអ៊ិនធើន នៅណា?	mee-uhn guhn-laing braar in-ter-net neww ei naa	
How much is it per hour? ប្រើមួយម៉ោងគិតថ្លៃប៉ុន្មាន?	braar muy maong kuht tuh-lai bohn-maan	
I'd like to ... check my email get Internet access use a printer use a scanner	ខ្ញុំចង់ ... ដៃកម៉ឺមែល ប្រើកុំព្យូទ័រមើល អ៊ិនធើន ប្រើម៉ាស៊ីនបោះពុម្ព ប្រើម៉ាស៊ីនស្កាន	kuh-nyohm jawng ... chaik ee-mail braar gohm-byu-tor muhl in-ter-net braar ma-suhn bawh ðum braar ma-suhn skan-ner

mobile/cell phone

I'd like a mobile/cell phone for hire. ខ្ញុំចង់បានទូរស័ព្ទដៃជួល	kuh-nyohm jawng baan ðu-rah-sahp dai jool
I'd like a SIM card for your network. ខ្ញុំចង់បានស៊ីមកាតសំរាប់ប្រើ នៅស្រុកខ្មែរ	kuh-nyohm jawng baan sim-kaad suhm-rahp braar neww sawk kuh-mai
What are the rates? ថ្លៃប្រើវាគិតថ្លៃប៉ុន្មាន?	tuh-lai braar wee-aa kuht tuh-lai bohn-maan

telephone

What's your phone number? សុំលេខទូរស័ព្ទរបស់អ្នក?	sohm layk ðu-rah-sahp ruh-bawh nay-uhk
The number is ... លេខទូរស័ព្ទគឺ ...	layk ðu-rah-sahp keu ...
Where's the nearest public phone? ទូរស័ព្ទសាធារណៈ ជិតនេះនៅណា?	ðu-rah-sahp saa-tee-aa-rah-nah juht nih neww ei naa

I'd like to buy a phonecard.

ខ្ញុំចង់ទិញកាតទូរសព្ទ kuh-nyohm jawng deen kaad du-rah-sahp

I want to ...

ខ្ញុំចង់ ...

kuh-nyohm jawng ...

call (Singapore)

ទូរសព្ទទៅ
(សិង្ហបុរី)

du-rah-sahp deuw
(suhng-hah-bo-rei)

make a local call
reverse the charges

ទូរសព្ទក្នុងស្រុក
ឲ្យអ្នកទទួលបង់លុយ

du-rah-sahp kuh-nohng srawk
ao-y nay-uhk doh-dool
bawng luy

How much does

ទូរសព្ទ ...

du-rah-sahp ...

... cost?

គិតថ្លៃប៉ុន្មាន?

kuht tuh-lai bohn-maan

a (three)-minute call
each extra minute

(បី) មិនុត
រាល់មិនុតលើស
កំណត់

(bei) mee-nut
rahl mee-nut lerh
guh-m-nawt

(1 dollar) per (minute).

តំលៃ (មួយដុល្លារ)
សំរាប់ (មួយមិនុត)

duhm-lai (muy do-laa)
suhm-rahp (muy mee-nut)

post office

I want to send a ...

ខ្ញុំចង់ផ្ញើរ ...

kuh-nyohm jawng puh-nyaar ...

fax

ហ្វាក់

fahk

letter

សំបុត្រ

suhm-boht

parcel

ប្រអប់

pruh-awp

postcard

កាតប៉ុស្តាល់

kaad boh-staal

I want to buy a/an ...

ខ្ញុំចង់ទិញ ...

kuh-nyohm jawng deen ...

envelope

ស្រោមសំបុត្រ

sraom suhm-boht

stamp

តែម

daim

Please send it

សូមផ្ញើរវាទៅ

sohm puh-nyaar wee-aa deuw

(to Australia) by ...

(អូស្ត្រាលី) តាម ...

(oh-straa-lee) daam ...

airmail

យន្តហោះ

yohn hawh

express mail

ប៉ុស្តិ៍អិមអិស

boh ee-em-eh

regular mail

បញ្ជីរដ្ឋប្បវេណី

buhn-yaar to-ah-mah-daa

sea mail

តាមកំប៉ាល់សមុទ្រ

daam kuh-paal sah-moht

Is there any mail for me?

មានសំបុត្រមកសំរាប់ខ្ញុំទេ? mee-uhn suhm-boht mao suhm-rahp kuh-nyohm day

bank

Where's a foreign exchange office?

មានកន្លែងដូរលុយបរទេស
នៅឯណា? mee-uhn guhn-laing dow luy bo-ra-deh
neuw ei naa

Where can I ...?

ខ្ញុំអាច ...

kuh-nyohm aait ...

បាននៅឯណា?

baan neuw ei naa

cash a cheque

ដូរសែក

dow saik

change money

ដូរលុយ

dow luy

change a travellers

ដូរសែកទេសចរ

dow saik deh-sah-jaw

cheque

get a cash advance

យកលុយពីកាត

yohk luy bee kaad

ត្រេដិត

kre-dit

withdraw money

ដកលុយ

dawk luy

What's the ...?

... ប៉ុន្មាន?

... bohn-maan

charge for that

ថ្លៃ

tuh-lai

exchange rate

អត្រាដូរលុយ

ah-traa dow luy

It's ...

តំលៃគឺ ...

duhm-lai keu ...

(12) riel

(ដប់ពីរ) រៀល

(dawp bee) riel

free

អត់គិតថ្លៃទេ

awt kuht tuh-lai day

personal pronouns

I	ខ្ញុំ	kuh-nyohm
you	អ្នក	nay-uhk
he/she/they pol/inf	គាត់/គេ	go-uht/gay
it	វា	wee-aa
we	យើង	yerng

possessive pronouns

my	របស់ខ្ញុំ	ruh-bawh kuh-nyohm
your	របស់អ្នក	ruh-bawh nay-uhk
his/her/their pol/inf	របស់គាត់/គេ	ruh-bawh go-uht/gay
our	របស់យើង	ruh-bawh yerng

sightseeing

getting in

What time does it open/close?
កន្លែងនេះបើក/បិទម៉ោងប៉ុន្មាន? guhn-laing nih baok/buht maong bohn-maan

What's the admission charge?
តំលៃចូលថ្លៃប៉ុន្មាន? duhm-lai johl tuh-lai bohn-maan

Is there a discount for children/students?
មានចុះតំលៃឱ្យ
កូនក្មេង/សិស្សទេ? mee-uhn joh duhm-lai ao-y
gown kuh-meng/suh day

I'd like a ...
guide ខ្ញុំសុំ ...
local map សៀវភៅណែនាំ
ផែនទីស្រុក kuh-nyohm sohm ...
see-iw peuw nai no-uhm
pain-dee sawk

I'd like to see ...
Can I take a photo? ខ្ញុំចង់មើល ...
ចំគូរបានទេ? kuh-nyohm jawng muhl ...
tawt roop baan day

tours

When's the next ...?
boat trip ... ទៅអង្កាល់?
tour ទូកទេសចរ ...
ដើរទស្សនា ដើរទស្សនា ...
deuw ahng-kahl
dook deh-sah-jaw
daar doh-sah-naa

Is (the) ... included?
accommodation តំលៃនេះគិតទាំង
admission charge ... ដែរឬទេ?
food ការស្នាក់
transport ថ្លៃចូល
ការដឹកជញ្ជូន ម្ហូប
ការដឹកជញ្ជូន gaa snahk
tuh-lai johl
moh-howp
gaa duhk juhn-joon

museum សារមន្ទីរ saa-rah-mohn-dee
palace រាង way-ahng
statues រូបចម្លាក់ roop juhm-luhk
temple វត្ត waht

shopping

enquiries

Where's a ... ?	... នៅឯណា?	... neww ei naa
bank	ធនាគារ	tuh-nee-ah-gee-aa
bookshop	ហាងលក់សៀវភៅ	haang lu-uhk see-iw peuw
camera shop	ហាងលក់កាម៉ារ៉ា	haang lu-uhk ka-ma-raa
department store	ហាងលក់ធំៗ	haang lu-uhk tohm tohm
market	ផ្សារ	puh-saa



Where can I buy (a padlock)?
ខ្ញុំទិញ (មេសោ)
បាននៅឯណា? kuh-nyohm deen (may sao)
baan neww ei naa

Can I look at it?
សុំមើលវាបានទេ? sohm muhl wee-aa baan day

Do you have any others?
មានទៀតទេ? mee-uhn dee-uhk day

Can I have it sent overseas?
ធ្វើវាទៅក្រៅស្រុក
ឱ្យខ្ញុំបានទេ? puh-nyaar wee-aa deuw kraa-ew sawk
ao-y kuh-nyohm baan day

Can I have my ... repaired?
ខ្ញុំចង់ជួសជុល ... kuh-nyohm jawng joo-ah juhl ...

It's faulty.
វាខូចហើយ wee-aa ko-iht hao-y

I'd like (a) ..., please. ខ្ញុំសុំ ...
bag ក្របូប gra-bowp
refund ឱ្យអ្នកសង ao-y nay-uhk sawng
តំលៃវាវិញ duhm-lai wee-aa wein
សងអីវ៉ាន់នេះវិញ sawng ei-wuhn nih wein

paying

How much is it? ថ្លៃប៉ុន្មាន?	tuh-lai bohn-maan	
Can you write down the price? សូមសរសេរតំលៃឱ្យខ្ញុំ	sohm saw-say duhm-lai ao-y kuh-nyohm	
That's too expensive. ថ្លៃពេក	tuh-lai bayk	
What's your lowest price? តំលៃថោកបំផុតថ្លៃប៉ុន្មាន?	duhm-lai taok buhm-poht tuh-lai bohn-maan	
I'll give you (12) riel. ខ្ញុំឱ្យ (ដប់ពីរ) រៀល	kuh-nyohm ao-y (dawp bee)	
There's a mistake in the bill. គិតលុយខុសហើយ	kuht luy koh hao-y	
Do you accept ...? credit cards travellers cheques	អ្នកទទួល ... បានទេ? ប័ត្រក្រេដិត សែកទេសចរ	nay-uhk doh-dool ... baan day baht kre-dih saik deh-sah-jaw
I'd like ..., please. my change a receipt	ខ្ញុំសុំ ... លុយអាប័របស់ខ្ញុំ បង្កាន់ដៃ	kuh-nyohm sohm ... luy ahp ruh-bawh kuh-nyohm bawng-guhn dai

clothes & shoes

Can I try it on? ខ្ញុំសុំពាក់វាសាក មើលបានទេ?	kuh-nyohm sohm bay-uhk wee-aa saak muhl baan day
My size is (42). ពាក់លេខ (សែសិបពីរ)	kuh-nyohm bay-uhk layk (sai suhp bee)
It doesn't fit. ពាក់មិនត្រូវទេ	bay-uhk muhn drow day
small	តូច doh-iht
medium	កណ្តាល kuhn-dahl
large	ធំ tohm

books & music

I'd like a ... newspaper (in English) pen	ខ្ញុំសុំ ... កាសែត (ជាភាសា អង់គ្លេស) ប៊ិច	kuh-nyohm sohm ... gaa-sait (jee-aa pee-aa-saa awng-glay) bihk
Is there an English-language bookshop? មានហាងលក់សៀវភៅ ជាភាសាអង់គ្លេសទេ?	mee-uhn haang lu-uhk see-iw peuw jee-aa pee-aa-saa awng-glay day	
Can I listen to this? សុំស្តាប់សាកមើលបានទេ?	sohm suh-dahp saak muhl baan day	



photography

Can you ...? develop this film load my film	សុំជួយ ... បានទេ? ផ្ដិតរូបថតហ្វីល ដាក់ហ្វីលចូល កាម៉ារ៉ា	sohm juy ... baan day puh-duht roop tawd fil dahk fil johl kaa-maa-araa
I need a/an ... film for this camera. APS B&W colour (200) speed	ខ្ញុំត្រូវការហ្វីល ... សំរាប់កាម៉ារ៉ានេះ អេ ពី អេស ស ខ្មៅ ពណ៌ ស្ដីត (ពីររយ)	kuh-nyohm drow kaa fil ... suhm-rahp kaa-maa-araa nih ay bee eh saw kuh-maw bo-uh speed (bee roy)
When will it be ready? ផ្ដិតវាហើយអង្កាល់?	puh-duht wee-aa hao-y awng-kahl	

toiletries

conditioner	សាប៊ូកក់សក់	saa-boo kawk sawk
condoms	ស្រោមអនាម័យ	sraom ah-naa-mai
deodorant	ថ្នាំលាបភ្លើក	tuh-nuhm lee-uhp klee-uhk
insect repellent	ថ្នាំការពារមុស	tuh-nuhm gaa 'bee-aa muh
razor blades	ឡាមកោរពុកមាត់	laam gao 'bohk mo-uh
sanitary napkins	សំឡីអនាម័យស្ត្រី	suhm-lei ah-naa-mai sah-'drei
shampoo	សាប៊ូកក់សក់	saa-boo kawk sawk
shaving cream	ក្រែមកោរពុកមាត់	kraim gao 'bohk mo-uh
soap	សាប៊ូដុំ	saa-boo dohm
toilet paper	ក្រដាសអនាម័យ	gra-dah ah-naa-mai
toothbrush	ច្រាសដុសធ្មេញ	j-rah doh tuh-mein
toothpaste	ថ្នាំដុសធ្មេញ	tuh-nuhm doh tuh-mein

meeting people

greetings, goodbyes & introductions

Hello.	ជំរាបសួរ	johm ree-uhp soo-uh
Hi.	សួរស្តី	soo-uh suh-dei
Goodbye.	លាសិនហើយ	lee-aa suhn hao-y
Good night.	រាត្រីសួរស្តី	ree-aa 'drei soo-uh suh-dei
Mr/Sir	លោក	lohk
Mrs/Madam	លោកស្រី	lohk srei
Miss/Ms	នាង	nee-uhng
How are you?	សុខសប្បាយទេ?	sohk sa-baay 'day
Fine. And you?	ខ្ញុំសុខសប្បាយ ចុះអ្នក?	kuh-nyohm sohk sa-baay joh nay-uhk
What's your name?	អ្នកឈ្មោះអី?	nay-uhk chuh-mu-ah ei
My name is ...	ខ្ញុំឈ្មោះ ...	kuh-nyohm chuh-mu-ah ...
I'm pleased to meet you.	ខ្ញុំរីករាយដោយបានជួបអ្នក	kuh-nyohm reek ree-ay dao-y baan ju-uhp nay-uhk

This is my ...	នេះគឺជា ... របស់ខ្ញុំ	nih keu ... ruh-bawh kuh-nyohm
boyfriend	សង្សារ	sawng-saa
brother (older)	បងប្រុស	bawng brawh
brother (younger)	ប្អូនប្រុស	buh-own brawh
daughter	កូនស្រី	gown srei
father	ឪពុក	euw-'bohk
friend	ពួកម៉ាក	'bu-uhk maak
girlfriend	សង្សារ	sawng-saa
husband	ប្តី	buh-dei
mother	ម្តាយ	muh-daay
partner (intimate)	ភ្នំសម្លាញ់	goo suhm-lain
sister (older)	បងស្រី	bawng srei
sister (younger)	ប្អូនស្រី	buh-own srei
son	កូនប្រុស	gown brawh
wife	ប្រពន្ធ	pruh-'bohn

Here's my ...	នេះជា ...	nih jee-aa ...
What's your ...?	សុំ ... របស់អ្នក	sohm ... ruh-bawh nay-uhk
address	អាសយដ្ឋាន	aa-sai-yah-taan
email address	អាគ្រែសអ៊ីមែល	aa-dreh ee-mail
fax number	លេខហ្វាក	layk fahk
home number	លេខផ្ទះ	layk puh-'day-uh
mobile number	លេខទូរស័ព្ទដៃ	layk 'doo-rah-sahp dai

occupations

What's your occupation?	តើអ្នកធ្វើការអ្វី?	daar nay-uhk twer gaa ah-wei
I'm a/an ...	ខ្ញុំធ្វើការជា ...	kuh-nyohm twer gaa jee-aa ...
carpenter	ជាងឈើ	jee-ahng cher
electrician	ជាងភ្លើង	jee-ahng plerng
mechanic	ជាងឡាន	jee-ahng laan
nurse	អាំងហ្វ៊ីម៉ែរ	ahng-fee-mee-nyai
office worker	បុគ្គលិកនៅការិយាល័យ	bohk-ga-lerk neww gaa-ree-aa-lai
student	និស្សិត	ni-suht
teacher	គ្រូបង្រៀន	kroo bawng-ree-uhn
writer	អ្នកនិពន្ធ	nay-uhk ni-'bohn

background

Where are you from?	អ្នកមកពីណា?	nay-uhk mao 'bee naa
I'm from ...	ខ្ញុំមកពី ...	kuh-nyohm mao 'bee ...
Australia	អូស្ត្រាលី	ow-straa-lee
Canada	កាណាដា	kaa-naa-daa
England	អង់គ្លេស	awng-glay
Ireland	ប្រទេសអៀរឡង់	prah-teh ee-ah lawng
New Zealand	នីវស៊ីឡង់	niw see-lawng
Scotland	ស្កុត	skawt
the USA	សហរដ្ឋអាមេរិក	sah-hah-rawt aa-me-rihk
Wales	វេល	wehl
Are you married?	អ្នកមានគ្រួសារហើយឬនៅ?	nay-uhk mee-uhn kru-ah saa hao-y reu neuw
I'm ...	ខ្ញុំ ...	kuh-nyohm ...
married	មានគ្រួសារហើយ	mee-uhn kru-ah saa hao-y
single	នៅលឺវ	neuw liw

age

How old ...?	... អាយុប៉ុន្មាន?	... aa-yuh 'bohn-maan
are you	អ្នក	nay-uhk
is your daughter	កូនស្រីអ្នក	gown srei nay-uhk
is your son	កូនបុរសអ្នក	gown brawh nay-uhk
I am ... years old.		
ខ្ញុំអាយុ ... ឆ្នាំ		kuh-nyohm aa-yooh ... chuh-nuhm
He/She is ... years old.		
គាត់/នាងអាយុ ... ឆ្នាំ		go-uh aa-yooh ... chuh-nuhm

classifiers

animals	ក្បាល	guh-baal	people	នាក់	nay-uhk
clothes	សម្រាប	suhm-raap	plates (of food)	ចាន	jaan
houses	ខ្នង	kuh-nawng	vehicles	គ្រឿង	kreu-uhng

feelings

I'm (not) ...	ខ្ញុំ (មិន) ...	kuh-nyohm (muhn) ...
Are you ...?	អ្នកមានអារម្មណ៍ ... ទេ?	nay-uhk mee-uhn aa-rahm ... 'day
cold	រងា	ruh-ngee-aa
embarrassed	ខ្មាស់គេ	kuh-mah gay
happy	សប្បាយចិត្ត	suh-baay juht
hot	ក្តៅ	guh-daw
hungry	ឃ្នានបាយ	klee-uhn baay
thirsty	ស្រេកទឹក	srayk 'duhk
tired	ហត់	hawt
OK	សប្បាយ	suh-baay

entertainment

beach

Where's the ... beach?	ឆ្នេរសមុទ្រ ... នៅឯណា?	chuh-nay suh-moht ... neuw ei naa
best	ស្អាតជាងគេ	sah-aat jee-uhng gay
nearest	ជិតជាងគេ	juht jee-uhng gay
public	សាធារណៈ	saa-tee-aa-rah-nah
How much for a/an ...?	... មួយថ្លៃប៉ុន្មាន?	... muy tuh-lai 'bohn-maan
chair	កៅអី	gao ei
umbrella	ពន្រែក	chaht
Is it safe to swim here?	ហែលទឹកនៅទីនេះមាន គ្រោះថ្នាក់ទេ?	hail 'duhk neuw 'dee nih mee-uhn kru-ah tuh-nahk 'day
Is it safe to dive here?	មុជទឹកនៅទីនេះមាន គ្រោះថ្នាក់ទេ?	mu-ih 'duhk neuw 'dee nih mee-uhn kru-ah tuh-nahk 'day
What time is high/low tide?	ទឹកលើង/ចុះនៅម៉ោងប៉ុន្មាន?	'deuk laong/joh neuw maong 'bohn-maan

water sports

Can I book a lesson?	ខ្ញុំចូលរៀនបានទេ?	kuh-nyohm johl ree-uhn baan day
Can I hire (a) ...?	ខ្ញុំជួល ... បានទេ?	kuh-nyohm jool ... baan day
canoe	ទូកចែវមួយ	dook jaiw muy
diving equipment	អវិស័យសំរាប់ មុជទឹក	ei-wuhn suhm-rahp mu-iht deuk
guide	អ្នកនាំផ្លូវ	nay-uhk no-uhm pleuw
life jacket	អាវសង្គ្រោះ	aaw sawng-kru-ah
motorboat	ទូកមានម៉ាស៊ីន	dook mee-uhn ma-suhn
sailing boat	ទូកក្ដោង	dook guh-daong
Are there any ...?	មាន ... ទេ?	mee-uhn ... day
reefs	ថ្មប៉ប្រះទឹក	tuh-maw bawh-brah deuk
rips	ចរន្តទឹកខ្លាំង	juh-rawn deuk kluhng
water hazards	គ្រោះថ្នាក់ក្នុងទឹក	kru-ah tuh-nahk kuh-nohng deuk

going out

Where can I find ...?	មាន ... នៅឯណា?	mee-uhn ... neuw ei naa
bars	បារ	baa
clubs	កន្លែងជិស្ត	guh-ning dis-kow
gay venues	បារសំរាប់មនុស្ស ឆ្នើម	baa suhm-rahp ma-nooh guh-deuy
nightclubs	ទៅលេងជិស្ត	deuw leng dis-kow
restaurants	ភោជនីយដ្ឋាន	pow-chuh-nee-yuh-taan
I feel like going to a/the ...	ខ្ញុំចង់ទៅដើរ លេង ...	kuh-nyohm jawng deuw daar leng ...
concert	កង់ស្តើតស្តាប់ភ្លេង	gawng-sert suh-dahp pleng
folk opera	ល្ខោន	luh-kaon
karaoke bar	បារការ៉ាអូកេ	baa kaa-raa-ow-kay
movies	កុន	gohn
party	ជួបលាង	ju-uhp lee-ahng
performance	ល្ខោនសិល្ប៍	luh-kaon sil-a-pah

interests

Do you like ...?	តើអ្នកចូលចិត្ត ... ទេ?	daar nay-uhk johl juht ... day
I like ...	ខ្ញុំចូលចិត្ត ...	kuh-nyohm johl juht ...
I don't like ...	ខ្ញុំមិនចូលចិត្ត ... ទេ	kuh-nyohm muhn johl juht ... day
art	សិល្បៈ	sil-a-bah
cooking	ធ្វើម្ហូប	twer muh-howp
movies	មើលកុន	muhl gohn
photography	ថតរូប	tawt roop
reading	អានសៀវភៅ	aan siew-peuw
sport	កីឡា	gei-laa
surfing the Internet	មើលអ៊ិនធើនេត	muhl in-ter-net
swimming	ហែលទឹក	hail deuk
travelling	ធ្វើដំណើរ	twer duhm-naar
Do you like to ...?	តើអ្នកចូលចិត្ត ... ទេ?	daar nay-uhk johl juht ... day
dance	រាំ	ro-uhm
go to concerts	ទៅកង់ស្តើតស្តាប់ភ្លេង	deuw gawng-sert suh-dahp pleng
listen to music	ស្តាប់ភ្លេង	suh-dahp pleng

food & drink

finding a place to eat

Can you recommend a ...?	អ្នកមានស្គាល់ ... ឬទេ?	nay-uhk mee-uhn sko-uhl ... luh-aw day
bar	បារ	baa
café	ហាងបាយ	haang baay
restaurant	ភោជនីយដ្ឋាន	pow-chuh-nee-yuh-taan
I'd like ..., please.	ខ្ញុំស្នំ ...	kuh-nyohm sohm ...
a table for (four)	តុសំរាប់ (បួន)	dohk suhm-rahp (boo-uhn)
	នាក់	nay-uhk
the (non)smoking section	តុនៅកន្លែង (មិន) ឲ្យជក់បារី	dohk neuw guhn-laing (muhn) ao-y joo-uhk baa-rei

ordering food

breakfast	ម្ហូបពេលព្រឹក	muh-howp behl bruhk
lunch	ម្ហូបថ្ងៃត្រង់	muh-howp tuh-ngai drawng
dinner	ម្ហូបពេលល្ងាច	muh-howp behl luh-ngee-ihk
snack	ម្ហូបញ្ចុំលេង	muh-howp nyuhm leng
I'd like (the) ..., please.	ស៊ុំ ...	sohm ...
bill	គិតលុយ	kuht luy
menu	ម៉ឺនុយ	me-nuy
that dish	មុខម្ហូបនោះ	mohk muh-howp nuh
What would you recommend?	មានមុខម្ហូបអ្វី ឆ្ងាញ់ពិសេសទេ?	mee-uhn mohk muh-howp ah-wei chuh-ngain bi-seh day
bowl	ចានគោម	jaan gowm
chopsticks	ចម្អិន	jawng-kah
cloth	កន្សែង	guh-n-saing
cup	ពែង	heng
fork	សម	sawm
glass	កែវ	gaiw
knife	កាំបិត	guh-m-buht
plate	ចាន	jaan
spoon	ស្លាបព្រា	slahp-bree-uh
teaspoon	ស្លាបព្រាតូច	slahp-bree-uh dow-ih

drinks

(cup of) coffee ...	កាហ្វេ (មួយពេង) ...	gaa-fay (muy heng) ...
(cup of) tea ...	តែ (មួយពេង) ...	dai (muy heng) ...
with milk	ដាក់ទឹកដោះគោ	dahk deuk dawh gow
without sugar	កុំដាក់ស្ករ	gohm dahk skaw saw
boiled water	ទឹកអ៊ិន	duhk chuh-uhn
hot water	ទឹកក្តៅ	duhk guh-daa-ew
orange juice	ទឹកក្រូចពោធិសាត់	deuk krow-ih
soft drink	ទឹកក្រូច	deuk krow-ih
sparkling mineral water	ទឹកមានពុះ	duhk mee-uhn bo-buh

in the bar

I'll have ...	ខ្ញុំស៊ុំ ...	kuh-nyohm sohm ...
I'll buy you a drink.	ខ្ញុំទិញទឹកផឹកឱ្យអ្នក	kuh-nyohm dihn duhk puhk ao-y nay-uhk
What would you like?	អ្នកចង់ពិសាអ្វីខ្លះ?	nay-uhk jawng bi-saa ah-wei klah
Cheers!	ជ័យោ!	chuh-yow
gin	ស្រាជិន	sraa jin
rum	ស្រាអ៊ុយ	sraa rum
vodka	ស្រាវ៉ុតកា	sraa woht-gaa
a bottle/glass of (beer)	(ប្លៀវ) មួយដប/កែវ	(bee-ah) muy dawp/gaiw
a shot of (whisky)	ស្រា (វិស្កី) មួយកែវតូច	sraa (wis-kee) muy gaiw dow-ih
a bottle/glass of ... wine	ស្រាទំពាំងបាយជូរ ... មួយដប/កែវ	sraa dohm-bay-uhng baay joo ... muy dawp/gaiw
red	ក្រហម	kruh-hawm
sparkling	មានពុះ	mee-uhn bo-buh
white	ស	saw



self-catering

What's the local speciality?	មានមុខម្ហូបឆ្ងាញ់ពិសេសអ្វីខ្លះ?	mee-uhn mohk muh-howp chuh-ngain bi-seh ah-wei klah
What's that?	នោះជាអ្វី?	nooh jee-aa ah-wei
How much is (a kilo of) ...?	... (មួយគីឡូ) ថ្លៃប៉ុន្មាន?	... (muy kee-low) tuh-lai bohn-maan

I'd like ...	សុំ ...	sohm ...
(100) grams	(មួយរយ) ក្រាម	(muy roy) kraam
(two) kilos	(ពីរ) គីឡូ	(bee) kee-low
(three) pieces	(បី) ដុំ	(bei) dohm
(six) slices	(ប្រាំមួយ) កំណាត់	(bruhm muy) guhm-naht
Enough.	បានហើយ	baan hao-y
A bit more.	សុំថែមបន្តិច	sohm taim buhn-dih
Less.	ច្រើនពេក	juh-ram bayk

special diets & allergies

Is there a vegetarian restaurant near here?

មានហាងបាយម្ហូបឬស
នៅជិតនេះទេ? mee-uhn haang baay muh-howp bu-uh
new juht nih day

Do you have vegetarian food?

ទីនេះមានលក់ម្ហូប
ឬសទេ? dee nih mee-uhn lu-uhk
muh-howp bu-uh day

Could you prepare a meal without ...?

butter	ស្ករ	sohm twer muh-howp
eggs	ដាក់ ... បានទេ?	muhn dahk ... baan day
fish sauce	ប៊ែរ	beer
meat	ពង	bohng
meat stock	ទឹកត្រី	deuk drei
	សាច់	sait
	ជាតិសាច់	jee-uh

I'm allergic to ...

cashews	ស្ករ	sohm twer muh-howp
chilli	ដាក់ ... បានទេ?	muhn dahk ... baan day
dairy produce	ប៊ែរ	beer
	ពង	bohng
eggs	ទឹកត្រី	deuk drei
MSG	សាច់	sait
nuts	ជាតិសាច់	jee-uh
peanuts	ស្ករ	sohm twer muh-howp
seafood	ដាក់ ... បានទេ?	muhn dahk ... baan day

menu reader

aa-mohk	អាម៉ុក	fish in a thick coconut milk curry, wrapped in banana leaves & steamed
ahn-sawm juh-rook	អន្សមជ្រូក	rice cake filled with pork & mung-bean paste & wrapped in banana leaves
awn-tohng	អន្លង់	eel
bain chaw	បាញ់ដែរ	rice-flour crepe filled with bean sprouts & meat
baw baw	បបរ	congee or rice porridge, usually with chicken or pork
bawng-kee-aa	បង្កា	shrimp
bohk luh-hohng	បុកល្អុង	green papaya salad with a lime juice & fish sauce dressing
chaa-yaw	ឆាយ៉ូ	fried spring rolls
chuh-nuhng puh-nohm plerng	ឆ្នាំងភ្នំភ្លើង	marinated beef mixed with eggs & accompanied by rice & vegetables
dee-uhp	ទៀប	custard apple
downg	ដូង	coconut
drow-yowng jayk mee-uhn snool	ត្រយ៉ូងចេកមានស្នូល	chicken & pork sausages wrapped in banana leaves & deep-fried
drei buhm-bohng	ត្រីបំពង	fried fish with lettuce, carrot & tomato in a spicy sauce
drei ngee-iht	ត្រីងៀត	dried fish
duhk drei	ទឹកត្រី	fish sauce
duhk see-iw	ទឹកស៊ីអ៊ីវ	soy sauce
gaa-ree	ការី	curry
gawng-gaip	កង្កែប	frog
guh-daam	ក្តាម	crab

guy dee-ow	គុយទាវ	rice noodles
guy dee-ow buhn-lai	គុយទាវបន្លែ	noodle soup with vegetables
guy dee-ow sait gow	គុយទាវសាច់គោ	beef noodle soup
kuh-yawng	ខ្យង	snails
lohk-lahk	ឡូឡាក់	beef chunks in gravy topped with a fried egg
mee	មី	egg noodles
meuk	មីក	squid
muh-deh	ម្ទេស	chilli
muh-joo kreu-uhng sait mo-uhn	ម្ហូបគ្រឿងសាច់មាន់	chicken in a coconut soup with water spinach & pickled fish
naim	ណែម	fresh spring rolls
nguhm ngeuw	ង៉ាងធូវ	chicken soup flavoured with preserved lemons
nohm ahn-sawm jayk	នំអន្សមចេក	rice cake filled with bananas & wrapped in banana leaves
nohm buhn-johk sait gow chaa-yaw	នំបញ្ចុកសាច់គោឆាយឹ	cold noodles with lemon grass, braised beef & spring rolls
nyo-uhm sait gow	ញ៉ាំសាច់គោ	cold marinated beef with a salad of rice vermicelli, carrot, onions, cabbage & cucumber
pra-hohk	ប្រហុក	fermented fish paste
sait gow chaa muh-no-ah	សាច់គោឆាម្នាស់	stir-fried beef with pineapple, cabbage, tomato & peppers
sait grawk gow	សាច់ក្រកគោ	beef sausages
sait mo-uhn chaa drawp	សាច់មាន់ឆាគ្រប់	chicken & eggplant stir-fry
slaap mo-uhn chaa gaa-ree	ស្លាបមាន់ឆាការី	stir-fried chicken wings with curry sauce
suhm-law gaa-ree saap	សម្លការីសាប	vegetarian coconut curry with tofu, eggplant & potato
suhm-law muh-joo	សម្លម្លូរ	sour tamarind soup with chicken or fish, pineapple, tomato & herbs

emergencies

basics

Help!	ជួយផង!	joo-y pawng
Stop!	ឈប់!	chohp
Go away!	ទៅអោយឆ្ងាយ!	deuw ao-y chuh-ngaay
Thief!	ចោរ!	jao
Fire!	ភ្លើងនេះ!	plerng cheh
Call ...	ជួយហៅ ... មក	joo-y haa-ew ... mao
a doctor	គ្រូពេទ្យ	kru baet
an ambulance	ឡានពេទ្យ	laan baet
the police	ប៉ូលិស	bow-lih

It's an emergency!
នេះជារឿងបន្ទាន់!
nih jee-aa reu-uhng bawn-dō-uhn

Could you help me, please?
ជួយខ្ញុំផងបានទេ?
joo-y kuh-nyohm pawng baan day

I have to use the phone.
ខ្ញុំត្រូវប្រើទូរសព្ទ
kuh-nyohm đrow braar đū-rah-sahp

I'm lost.
ខ្ញុំវង្វេងផ្លូវ
kuh-nyohm wohng-weng pleuw

Where are the toilets?
បង្គន់នៅឯណា?
bawng-gohn neuw ei naa

police

Where's the police station?
ប៉ូស្តប៉ូលិសនៅឯណា?
boh bow-lih neuw ei naa

I want to report an offence.
ខ្ញុំចង់រាយការណ៍ពី
បទឧក្រិដ្ឋ
kuh-nyohm jawng ree-ay gaa uhm bee
bawt oh-kruht

I have insurance.
ខ្ញុំមានអ៊ិនស៊ុរ៉ង់
kuh-nyohm mee-ihn uhn-su-rahng

I've been raped.
ខ្ញុំត្រូវតែចាប់រំលោភ
kuh-nyohm d'row gay jahp rohm-lohp

I've been assaulted.
ខ្ញុំត្រូវតែវាយ
kuh-nyohm d'row gay waay

I've been robbed.
ខ្ញុំត្រូវបានរំលោភ
kuh-nyohm d'row jao plawn

My ... was/were stolen.
I've lost my ...

backpack	ក្របួបស្ពាយ	gra-bowp spee-ay
bags	វាលស	waa-lih
credit card	ប័ត្រក្រេដិត	baht kre-dihht
handbag	ក្របួបដៃ	gra-bowp dai
jewellery	គ្រឿងអលង្ការ	kreu-uhng ah-lahng-kaa
money	លុយ	luy
passport	លិខិតឆ្លងដែន	lih-kuht chuh-lawng dain
travellers cheques	សែកទេសចរ	saik deh-sah-jaw
wallet	ក្របួបលុយ	gra-bowp luy

... ត្រូវតែលួច
ខ្ញុំបាត់ ...
របស់ខ្ញុំ

... d'row gay loo-ihht
kuh-nyohm baht ...
ruh-bawh kuh-nyohm

I want to contact
my ...

consulate	ខ្ញុំចង់ហៅ ...	kuh-nyohm jawng haa-ew ...
embassy	របស់ប្រទេសខ្ញុំ	ruh-bawh pra-deh kuh-nyohm
	កុងស៊ុល	kohng-sul
	ស្ថានទូត	suh-taan d'oot

health

medical needs

Where's the
nearest ...?

dentist	មាន ...	mee-uhn ...
doctor	នៅឯណាជិតនេះ?	neuw ei naa juht nih
hospital	ពេទ្យ ធ្មេញ	baet duh-mein
(night)	គ្រូពេទ្យ	kru baet
pharmacist	មន្ទីរពេទ្យ	mohn-dee baet
	កន្លែងលក់ថ្នាំ	guh-n-laing lu-uhk tuh-nuhm
	ពេទ្យ (ពេលយប់)	baet (behl yohp)

I need a doctor (who speaks English).
ខ្ញុំចង់ជួបគ្រូពេទ្យ
(ដែលចេះភាសាអង់គ្លេស)
kuh-nyohm jawng joo-uhp kru baet
(dail jeh pee-aa-saa awng-glay)

Could I see a female doctor?
សុំជួបគ្រូពេទ្យស្រី
sohm joo-uhp kru baet srei

I've run out of my medication.
ថ្នាំរបស់ខ្ញុំអស់ហើយ
tuh-nuhm ruh-bawh kuh-nyohm awh hao-y

symptoms, conditions & allergies

I'm sick.
ខ្ញុំមិនស្រួលខ្លួន
kuh-nyohm muhn sru-uhl klu-uhn

It hurts here.
ខ្ញុំឈឺកន្លែងនេះ
kuh-nyohm cheu guhn-laing nih

ankle	កជើង	kaw jerng
arm	ដៃ	dai
back	ខ្នង	kuh-nawng
chest	ទ្រូង	d'roong
ear	ត្រចៀក	d'raw-jee-uhk
eye	ភ្នែក	puh-naik
face	មុខ	mohk
finger	ម្រាមដៃ	muh-ree-uhm dai
foot	ជើង	jerng
hand	ដៃ	dai
head	ក្បាល	guh-baal
heart	បេះដូង	beh downg
leg	ជើង	jerng
mouth	មាត់	mo-uhht
neck	ក	kaw
nose	ច្រមុះ	jruh-moh
skin	ស្បែក	suh-baik
stomach	ពោះ	boo-uh
teeth	ធ្មេញ	tuh-mein
throat	បំពង់ក	buhm-bohng kaw

I have (a) ...	ខ្ញុំ កើត ...	kuh-nyohm gaot ...
asthma	រោគហឺត	rowk hert
bronchitis	រោគរលាក ទងសួត	rowk ruh-lee-uhk đohng soo-uht
constipation	ទល់លាមក	đohl lee-aa mohk
cough	ក្អក	guh-awk
diarrhoea	ជុះរាត	jooH ree-uhk
fever	ក្តៅខ្លួន	guh-daa-ew klu-uhn
headache	ឈឺក្បាល	cheu guh-baal
heat stroke	ចាញ់ក្តៅ	jah-ihn guh-daa-ew
nausea	វិលមុខចង់ក្អក	wuhl mohk jawng guh-oo-uht
pain	ឈឺ	cheu
sore throat	ឈឺក	cheu kaw
toothache	ឈឺធ្មេញ	cheu tuh-mein
I'm allergic to ...	ខ្ញុំ មិន ត្រូវ ធាតុ និង ...	kuh-nyohm muhn đrow tee-uht nuhng ...
antibiotics	ថ្នាំ អង់ទីប៊ីយូតិច	tuh-nuhm awng-đee-bee-ow-đik
anti-inflammatories	ថ្នាំ បំបាត់ហើម	tuh-nuhm buhm-baht haom
aspirin	ប៉ាស៊ីសេតាម៉ុល	paa-raa-se-đaa-mohl
bees	យូ	kuh-mohm
codeine	ថ្នាំ កូដឺន	tuh-nuhm gow-deen
penicillin	ប៉េនីស៊ីលីន	pay-nee-see-leen
antimalarial medication	ថ្នាំ ការពារ ជំងឺ គ្រុនចាញ់	tuh-nuhm gaa ʼbee-aa johm-ngeu krohn jah-ihn
antiseptic	ថ្នាំ សំលាប់មេរោគ	tuh-nuhm suhm-lahp may rowk
bandage	បង់ស៊ីមង់	bawng see-mawng
contraceptives	ថ្នាំ ការពារ កុំឲ្យមានកូន	tuh-nuhm gaa ʼbee-aa gohm ao-y mee-uhn gown
diarrhoea medicine	ថ្នាំ សំលាប់ រោគជុះរាត	tuh-nuhm suhm-rahp rowk jooH ree-uhk
insect repellent	ថ្នាំ ការពារមុស	tuh-nuhm gaa ʼbee-aa muh
laxatives	ថ្នាំ សំលាប់ ទល់លាមក	tuh-nuhm suhm-rahp đohl lee-aa mohk
painkillers	ថ្នាំ សំលាប់ ការឈឺចុក	tuh-nuhm suhm-rahp gaa cheu johk
sleeping tablets	ថ្នាំ ធ្វើដេកងាយដេក	tuh-nuhm twer nguh-nguy dayk

The symbols ㉠, ㉡, ㉢ and adv (indicating noun, adjective, verb and adverb) have been added for clarity where an English term could be either. For food terms see the **menu reader**, page 93.

A

- accident** ការគ្រោះថ្នាក់ *gaa kru-ah tuh-nahk*
- accommodation** ទីកន្លែងស្នាក់
ជ័យ *dee guhn-laing snahk*
- address** ㉠ អាសយដ្ឋាន *aa-sah-yah-taan*
- after** បន្ទាប់ពី *bawn-dohp bee*
- air-conditioned** មានម៉ាស៊ីនត្រជាក់
ម៉េ *mee-uhn maa-suhn draw-jay-uhk*
- airplane** យន្តហោះ *yohn hawh*
- airport** វាលយន្តហោះ *wee-uhl yohn hawh*
- alcohol** ស្រា *sraa*
- all** ទាំងអស់ *day-uhng awh*
- allergy** រោគមិនត្រូវជាតិមួយ
រូក *rowk muhn draw tee-uh ah-wei muy*
- ambulance** ឡានពេទ្យ *laan baet*
- and** និង *nuhng*
- arm** ដៃ *dai*

B

- baby** កូនងាយ *gown ngait*
- backpack** ក្របួបស្តាយ *gra-bowp spee-ay*
- bad** អាក្រក់ *aa-krawk*
- bag** វ៉ាលីស *waa-lih*
- baggage claim** កន្លែងទទួលវ៉ាលីស
ទូ *guh-laing doh-dool waa-lih*
- bank** ធនាគារ *doh-nee-aa-gee-aa*
- bank account** គ្រប់គ្រងធនាគារ
ទូ *gohng tuh-nee-aa-gee-aa*
- bar** បារ *baa*
- bathroom** បន្ទប់ទឹក *bawn-dohp duhk*
- battery** ថ្នាំពិល *tuh-maw buhl*
- beach** ផ្ទះសម្បែង *chuh-nay suh-moht*
- beautiful** ស្អាត *sah-aat*

- bed** ត្រែត *krae*
- beer** ប៊ែរ *bee-uh*
- before** មុន *mun*
- behind** ខាងក្រោយ *kang krao-y*
- bicycle** កង់ *gawng*
- big** ធំ *tohm*
- bill** ប័ណ្ណគិតលុយ *buhn kuht luy*
- black** ពណ៌ខ្មៅ *bo-uh kuh-maa-ew*
- blanket** ភ្លយ *puy*
- blood** ឈាម *chee-uhm*
- blood group** ក្រុមឈាម *grup chee-uhm*
- blue** ពណ៌ខៀវ *bo-uh kee-iw*
- book (make a reservation)** ㉢ កក់ទុកជាមុន
កូ *gawk dohk jee-aa mun*
- both** ទាំងពីរ *day-uhng bee*
- bottle** ដប *dawp*
- bottle opener** ប្រដាប់បើកដប
ប្រា *pra-dahp baok dawp*
- boy** ក្មេងប្រុស *kuh-meng brawh*
- brakes (car)** ប្រ្រាំង *fruhng*
- breakfast** ម្ហូបពេលព្រឹក *muh-howp behl bruhk*
- broken (faulty)** ខូច *kow-iht*
- brown** ពណ៌ត្នោត *bo-aa tuh-naot*
- bus** ឡានក្រុង *laan grohng*
- bus stop** កន្លែងឡានក្រុងឈប់
ទូ *guh-laing laan grohng chohp*
- business** កិច្ចការ *gait-gaa*
- but** ប៉ុន្តែ *bohn-dai*
- buy** ទិញ *dihh*

C

- café** ហាងបាយ *haang baay*
- camera** កាមេរ៉ា *kaa-ma-raa*

camp site កន្លែងបោះជីវ
guh-n-laing bawh johm rohm
cancel លប់ចោល loh-p jaowl
can opener ប្រដាប់បើកកំប៉ុង
brah-dahp baok guhm-bohng
car ឡាន laan
cash ① លុយ luy
cash (a cheque) ② ដូរ (សែក) dow (saik)
cell phone ទូរស័ព្ទដៃ du-rah-sahp dai
centre ① មជ្ឈមណ្ឌល mah-chay-uh mahn-dohl
change ② ដូរ dow
cheap ថោក taok
check (bill) បំណុលគិតលុយ buhn kuht luy
check in ① ចូលចុះឈ្មោះ johl joh chuh-mu-uh
cheque (bank) សែក (ធនាគារ)
saik (tuh-nee-aa-gee-aa)
child កូនក្មេង gown kuh-meng
cigarette បារី baa-rei
clean ② ស្អាត sah-aat
closed បិទ buht
coffee កាហ្វេ gaa-fay
coins លុយកាក់ luy kahk
cold ② រងារ ruh-ngee-aa
cold (illness) ① ផ្តាសាយ puh-daa saay
collect call អ្នកទទួលបង់លុយឱ្យ
nay-uhk doh-dool bawng luy ao-y
come មក mao
compass ត្រីវិស័យ drei wih-sai
computer កុំព្យូទ័រ gohm-byu-dor
condoms ស្រោមអនាម័យ sraom ah-naa-mai
cook ② ធ្វើម្ហូប twer muh-howp
cost ① តំលៃ duhm-lai
credit card ប័ត្រក្រេឌីត baht kre-diht
currency exchange ការដូរលុយបរទេស
gaa dow luy baw-ruh-deh
customs (immigration) គយ goy

D

dangerous គ្រោះថ្នាក់ kru-ah tuh-nahk
date (time) ① ថ្ងៃខែ tuh-ngai kai
day ថ្ងៃ tuh-ngai
delay ② ធ្វើឱ្យយឺតពេល twer ao-y yeut behl
dentist ពេទ្យធ្មេញ baet tuh-mein

departure ការចេញដំណើរ gaa jain duhm-naar
diaper កន្ទប់កូនក្មេង guhn-dohp gown kuh-meng
diarrhoea រោគចុះរាគ rowk joh ree-uhk
dictionary វចនានុក្រម wah-jah-naa-nu-grawm
dinner ម្ហូបពេលល្ងាច
muh-howp behl luh-ngee-ihk
direct ផ្លូវទៅត្រង់តែម្តង
pleuW deuW drawng dai muh-dawng
dirty ក្រខ្វក់ graw-kwuhk
disabled ពិការ bi-gaa
discount ① ចុះថ្លៃ joh tuh-lai
doctor គ្រូពេទ្យ kru baet
double bed គ្រែគេង krae tohm
double room បន្ទប់សំរាប់ពីរនាក់
bawn-dohp suhm-rahp bee nay-uhk
down ចុះក្រោម joh kraom
drink ① ត្រៀមផឹក kreu-uhng puhk
drive ② បើកឡាន baok laan
drivers licence លិខិតបើកបរ lih-kuht baok baw
drug (illicit) គ្រឿងញៀន kreu-uhng nyee-ahn
dummy (pacifier) ចំណង់ដោះសំរាប់ក្មេងបៀម
juhn-dawng dawh suhm-rahp kuh-meng
bee-uhm

E

early ② ពីរ្យពលឹម bee bruh-luhm
east ខាងកើត kang gaot
eat ហូប howp
electricity ភ្លើងអគ្គីសនី plerng ah-kis-suh-nee
elevator លើក lerk
email អ៊ីមែល ee-mail
embassy ស្ថានទូត suh-taan doot
emergency ភាពបន្ទាន់ pee-ahp bawn-doo-uhm
empty ទទេ do-day
English ភាសាអង់គ្លេស bee-aa-saa awng-glay
enough បានហើយ baan hao-y
entrance ផ្លូវចូល pleuW johl
evening ពេលល្ងាច behl luh-ngee-ihk
exchange (money) ② ដូរ (លុយ) dow (luy)
exchange rate អត្រាដូរលុយ ah-draa dow luy
exit ① ផ្លូវចេញ pleuW jain
expensive ថ្លៃ tuh-lai
express mail ប៊ុសអ៊ីមែមេស boh ee-em-eh

F

far ឆ្ងាយ chuh-ngaay
fast លឿន leu-uhh
father ឪពុក euw-bohk
faulty ខូច kow-ihh
fever ក្តៅខ្លួន guh-daa-ew klu-uhh
film (camera) ហ្វីលម fil
first មុនដំបូង mun duhm-bowng
first-aid kit គ្រឿងពេទ្យព្យាបាល
kreu-uhng baet bye-aa-baal
first-class ② ថ្នាក់ទីមួយ tuh-nahk dee muy
fish ① ត្រី drei
fly (a plane) ② ហោះ hawh
food ម្ហូប muh-howp
fork សម sawm
free (of charge) អត់គិតលុយ awt kuht luy
friend ភ្នកម៉ាក bu-uhk maak
fruit ផ្លែឈើ plai cher
full ពេញ bein
funny គួរឱ្យចង់សើច goo-uh ao-y jawng sao-ihh

G

gift អំណោយ uhm-nao-y
girl ក្មេងស្រី kuh-meng srei
glass (drinking) កែវ gaiw
glasses វ៉ែនតា waen-daa
go ទៅ deuw
good ល្អ luh-aw
green ពណ៌បៃតង bo-uh bai dawng
guide ① អ្នកនាំផ្លូវ nay-uhk no-uhm pleuW

H

half ② ពាក់កណ្តាល bay-ahk guhn-daal
handbag ក្របួបដៃ graw-bowp dai
happy សប្បាយចិត្ត suh-baay juht
have មាន mee-uhh
head ក្បាល guh-baal
headache ឈឺក្បាល cheu guh-baal
heart បេះដូង beh downg

heart condition បញ្ហាបេះដូង
buhn-nya-haa beh downg
heat ① កំដៅ guhm-daa-ew
heavy ធ្ងន់ tuh-ngun
help ② ជួយ juy
here ទីនេះ dee-nih
high ខ្ពស់ kuh-bu-uh
highway ផ្លូវថ្នល់ pleuW tuh-nahl
hike ② ដើរលេងព្រៃភ្នំ daar leng brey puh-nohm
homosexual ① មនុស្សឆ្កើយ ma-nooh kuh-duhy
hospital មន្ទីរពេទ្យ mohn-dee baet
hot ក្តៅ guh-daa-ew
hotel សណ្ឋាគារ suhn-taa-gee-aa
hungry ឃ្នាន klee-uhh
husband ប្តី buh-dei

I

identification (card) លិខិតសំគាល់ខ្លួន
lih-kuht suhm-go-uhl klu-uhh
ill ឈឺ cheu
important សំខាន់ suhm-kuhn
included រួមជាមួយ ru-uhm jee-aa muy
injury របួស ruh-bu-uh
insurance អ៊ីនស៊ុរ៉ង់ ihn-su-rahng
Internet អ៊ិនធើនេត in-der-net
interpreter អ្នកបកប្រែ nay-uhk bawk brai

J

jewellery គ្រឿងអលង្ការ kreu-uhng ah-lahng-kaa
job ការងារ gaa ngee-aa

K

key កូនសោ gown sao
kilogram គីឡូក្រាម kee-low-graam
kitchen ផ្ទះបាយ puh-day-uh baay
knife កាំបិត guhm-buht

L

late ② យប់ជ្រៅ yohp j-reuw
late adv មកយឺត mao yeut

laundry ① ខោអាវក្រខ្នក់ត្រូវបោកអុក
kao aa-ew graw-kwuhk drow baok ut
lawyer មេធាវី may tee-aa wee
left luggage វ៉ាលីសដែលធ្វើរទុក
waa-lih dail puh-nyaar dohk
leg ជើង jerng
lesbian ① មនុស្សឆ្លើយស្រី
ma-nooh guh-ḍeuy srei
less តិចជាង diht jee-ahng
letter សំបុត្រ suhm-boht
lift (elevator) លើក lerk
light ① ភ្លើង plerng
lock ① មេសោ may saao
long វែង weng
lost រង្វង់ផ្លូវ wohng-weng pleuw
love ① ការស្រឡាញ់ gaa saw-lain
luggage វ៉ាលីស waa-lih
lunch ម្ហូបថ្ងៃត្រង់ muh-howp tuh-ngai ḍrawng

M

mail ① សំបុត្រប៉ុស្តិ៍ suhm-boht boh
man ប្រុស brawh
map ផែនទី pain-ḍee
market ផ្សារ puh-saa
matches លើកឆ្នុស cher gooh
meat សាច់ sait
medicine ថ្នាំពេទ្យ tuh-nuhm baet
menu ម៉ឺនុយ me-nuy
message សារ saa
milk ទឹកដោះគោ ḍuhk dawh gow
minute មីនុត mee-nut
mobile phone ទូរស័ព្ទដៃ ḍu-rah-sahp dai
money លុយ luy
month ខែ kai
morning ពេលព្រឹក behl bruhk
mother ម្តាយ muh-daay
motorcycle ម៉ូតូ mow-dow
motorway ផ្លូវថ្នល់ pleuw tuh-nahl
mountain ភ្នំ puh-nohm
music ភ្លេង pleng

N

name ឈ្មោះ chuh-mu-uh
nappy កន្ទុបកូនក្មេង guhn-ḍohp gown kuh-meng
nausea វិលមុខចងក្អាត
wuhl mohk jawng guh-oo-uh
near ជិត juht
new ថ្មី tuh-mei
news ព័ត៌មាន bo-ruh-mee-uhn
newspaper កាសែត gaa-sait
next ក្រោយ krao-y
night ពេលយប់ behl yohp
no ទេ day
noisy ថ្លង់ tuh-lawng
nonsmoking មិនអោយជក់បារី
muhn ao-y ju-uhk baa-ri
north ខាងជើង kang jerng
nose ច្រមុះ jruh-moh
now ឥឡូវនេះ ei-leuw nih
number លេខ layk

O

oil (engine) ប្រេងកាត preng gaat
old ចាស់ jah
on នៅលើ neuw ler
one-way ticket សំបុត្រតែទៅទេ
suhm-boht dai ḍeuy day
open ① បើក baok
other ទៀត dee-iht
outside ខាងក្រៅ kang kraa-ew

P

package ប្រអប់ pra-awp
pain ការឈឺចុក gaa cheu johk
painkillers ថ្នាំសំបាប់ការឈឺចុក
tuh-nuhm suhm-rahph gaa cheu johk
paper ក្រដាស graw-dah
park (car) ① ចត (ឡាន) jawt (laan)
passport លិខិតឆ្លងដែន lih-kuht chuh-lawng dain
pay ① បង់លុយ bawng luy
pen ប៊ិច bihk
petrol ប្រេងសាំង preng sahn

pharmacy ហាងលក់ថ្នាំពេទ្យ
haang lu-uhk tuh-nuhm baet
phonecard កាតទូរស័ព្ទ kaad du-rah-sahp
photo រូបថត roop tawt
plate ចាន jaan
police ប៉ូលិស bow-lih
postcard កាតប៉ុស្តិ៍ល្អំ kaat bos-dahl
post office ប្រៃសណីយ៍ prai-suh-nee
pregnant មានផ្ទៃពោះ mee-uhn puh-day bu-ah
price តម្លៃ duhm-lai

Q

quiet ស្ងាត់ sgnuht

R

rain ① ភ្លៀង plee-uhng
razor ឡាមកែរពុកមាត់ laam gao bohk mo-uh
receipt បង្ហាន់ដៃ bawng-guhn dai
red ពណ៌ក្រហម bo-uh graw-hawm
refund ① សងលុយមកវិញ sawng luy mao wein
rent ① ជួល jool
repair ① ជួសជុល ju-uh johl
reservation កក់ទុកជាមុន kaw k̄ dohk jee-aa mun
restaurant ភោជនីយដ្ឋាន
pow-chuh-nee-yah-taan
return ① មកវិញ mao wein
return ticket សំបុត្រទៅមក
suhm-boht ḍeuy mao
right (direction) ខាងស្តាំ kang sa-duhm
road ផ្លូវ pleuw
room បន្ទប់ bawn-ḍohp
rope ប្តូរ bu-aa

S

safe ① ឥតគ្រោះថ្នាក់ uht kru-ah tuh-nahk
sanitary napkins ស៊ីអេនាយស្រី
suhm-lei ah-naa-mai sah-drei
sea សមុទ្រ suh-moh
seat កៅអី gao ei
send ផ្ញើរ puh-nyaar

service station កន្លែងចាក់សាំង
guh-laing jahk sahn
sex ការរួមដំណេក gaa ru-uhm duhm-nayk
shaving cream ក្រែមកោតុកមាត់
kraim gao bohk mo-uh
sheet (bed) កម្រាល (ភ្លក) guhm-raal (book)
shirt អាវ aa-ew
shoes ស្បែកជើង suh-baik jerng
shop ① ហាង haang
short ទាប ḍee-uhp
shower ① ងូតទឹក ngoot ḍuhk
single room បន្ទប់សំរាប់មួយនាក់
bawn-ḍohp suhm-rahph muy nay-uhk
size (clothes) ទំហំ (ខោអាវ)
d̄ohm hohm (kao aa-ew)
skirt សំពត់ suhm-boht
sleep ① ដេក dayk
slowly យឺតៗ yeut yeut
small តូច dow-iht
smoke ① ជក់បារី ju-uhk baa-ri
soap សាប៊ូ saa-boo
some ខ្លះ klah
soon នៅពេលបន្តិចទៀត
neu w behl buhn-d̄iht dee-iht
south ខាងត្បូង kang duh-bowng
souvenir shop ហាងលក់វត្ថុអនុស្សាវរីយ៍
haang lu-uhk waht-toh ah-nu-saa-wah-ree
speak និយាយ nih-yay
spoon ស្លាបព្រា slaap-bree-aa
stamp តែម daim
station (train) ស្ថានីយ suh-taa-nee
stomachache ឈឺពោះ cheu bu-ah
stop ① ឈប់ chohp
stop (bus) ① កន្លែងឡានក្រុងឈប់
guh-laing laan grohn chohp
street ផ្លូវ pleuw
student និស្សិត ni-suht
sun ព្រះអាទិត្យ bre-ah aa-d̄uh
sunblock ថ្នាំការពារពន្លឺថ្ងៃ
tuh-nuhm gaa-bee-aa boh-n-leu tuh-ngai
surname នាមត្រកូល nee-ahm d̄raw-gohl
sweet ① ផ្អែម puh-aim
swim ① ហែលទឹក hail d̄uhk

T

taxi តាក់ស៊ី laan dahk-see
telephone ទូរស័ព្ទ dū-rah-sahp
television ទូរទស្សន៍ dū-rah-dōoh
temperature (weather) សីតុណ្ហភាព sei-dohn-hah-pee-ahp
tent តង់ dawng
thirsty ស្រេកទឹក srayk dūhk
this នេះ nih
ticket សំបុត្រ suhm-boht
time ពេលវេលា behl way-lee-aa
tired ហត់ hawt
tissues ក្រដាសជូត graw-dah joot
today ថ្ងៃនេះ tuh-ngai nih
toilet បង្គន់ bawng-gohn
tomorrow ថ្ងៃស្អែក tuh-ngai sah-aik
tonight យប់នេះ yohp nih
toothache ឈឺធ្មេញ cheu tuh-mein
toothbrush ច្រាសដុសធ្មេញ jrah doh tuh-mein
toothpaste ថ្នាំដុសធ្មេញ dūh-nuhm doh tuh-mein
torch (flashlight) ពិល ្រហ្គ bahl
tour ដើរទស្សនា daar dōh-sah-naa
tourist អ្នកទេសចរ nay-uhk des-sah-jaw
tourist office ការិយាល័យទេសចរ gaa-ree-aa-lai deh-sah-jaw
towel កន្សែង guhn-saing
town ទីក្រុង dee grohng
train រថភ្លើង rah-teh ្រឡng
translate បកប្រែ bawk brai
travel agency ហាងលក់សំបុត្រសំរាប់ទេសចរ haang lu-uhk suhm-boht suhm-rahp deh-sah-jaw
travellers cheque សៀវភៅទេសចរ saik deh-sah-jaw
trousers ខោ kao
twin beds គ្រែតូច krae dōw-ih
tyre កង់ gawng

U

underwear ខោទ្រនាប់ kao dō-ro-no-ahp
up ឡើងលើ laong ler
urgent បន្ទាន់ bawn-dō-uhn

V

vacant ទំនេរ dōhm-nay
vacation វិកង waa-gawng
vegetable បន្លែ buhn-lai
vegetarian មនុស្សតមសាមា ma-nooh dawm sait
visa វីហ្សា wee-saa

W

waiter អ្នកបម្រើ nay-uhk buhm-raar
walk ដើរ daar
wallet ក្របូបលុយ graw-bowp luy
warm កក់ក្តៅ gawk guh-daa-ew
wash (clothes) បោក (ខោអាវ) baok (kao aa-ew)
wash (hands) លាង lee-ahng
watch នាឡិកា nee-aa-lih-gaa
water ទឹក dūhk
weekend ថ្ងៃសៅរ៍អាទិត្យ tuh-ngai saa-ew aa-dūht
west ខាងលិច kang leit
wheelchair រទេះអ្នកពិការ ruh-deh nay-uhk bi-gaa
when នៅពេលណា neww behl naa
where នៅឯណា neww ei naa
white ពណ៌ស ្រហ្គ uh saw
who អ្នកណា nay-uhk naa
why ហេតុអ្វី het ei
wife ប្រពន្ធ pruh-bohn
window បង្អួច bawng-oo-ih
wine ស្រាទំពាំងបាយជូរ sraa dōhm-bay-uhng baay joo
with ជាមួយ jee-aa muy
without ដាច់មាន awt mee-uhn
woman ស្រី srei
write សរសេរ saw-say

Y

yellow ពណ៌លឿង ្រហ្គ uh leu-uhng
yes (said by man/woman) បាទ/ចាស baat/jaa
yesterday ម្សិលមិញ muh-suhl mein

© Lonely Planet Publications. To make it easier for you to use, access to this chapter is not digitally restricted. In return, we think it's fair to ask you to use it for personal, non-commercial purposes only. In other words, please don't upload this chapter to a peer-to-peer site, mass email it to everyone you know, or resell it. See the terms and conditions on our site for a longer way of saying the above - 'Do the right thing with our content.'

Lao



consonants				
ກ gor gai	ຂ kǎi kai	ຄ kor kwai	ງ ngor ngúa	ຈ jor jork
ສ sǎr sǎu-a	ຊ sor sǎng	ຢ nyor nyóong	ດ dor dek	ຕ đor đah
ຖ tǎr tǎng	ທ tor tung	ນ nor nok	ບ bor bae	ປ bor bah
ຜ pǎr pǎung	ຝ fǎr fǎn	ພ pór póo	ຟ for fái	ມ mor mah
ຢ yor yah	ລ lor leeng	ວ wǎr wee	ຫ hǎr hǎhn	ອ or o
ຮ hor heu-an				
vowels (the symbol 'x' is used as the consonant base)				
ຂ a	ື i	ຸ u	ູ eu	າ ah
ື ee	ູ oo	ູ eu	ເຂ e	ໂຂ o
ເຂ air	ແຂ aa	ໂຂ oh	ເູ eu	ເເຂ ee-a
ເຂ u-a	ເເຂ ee-a	ອ or	ເເູ eu	ເເເຂ eu-a
ເເຂ ow	ເເຂ ai	ໂຂ ai	ຂໍ am	

introduction

The official language of Laos is the Vientiane dialect, which has become the lingua franca between all Lao and non-Lao ethnic groups in the country. Of course, Lao is spoken with different accents and with slightly different vocabularies as you move from one part of the country to the next, especially in a north-to-south direction – but it's the Vientiane dialect that's most widely understood. The other main dialects within the country are: Northern, North-Eastern, Central and Southern Lao.

All Lao dialects are members of the Thai-Kadai language family and are closely related to languages spoken in Thailand, northern Myanmar and China's Yunnan Province. Standard Lao is indeed close enough to Standard Thai that, for native speakers, the two are mutually intelligible. In fact, virtually all speakers of Lao living in the Mekong River valley can easily understand spoken Thai, since the bulk of the television and radio they listen to is broadcast from Thailand. Even closer to Standard Lao are Thailand's Northern and North-Eastern Thai dialects. If you're travelling to Laos after a spell in Thailand (especially the north-east), you should be able to put whatever you learned in Thailand to good use in Laos. It doesn't work as well in the opposite direction – native Thais can't always understand Lao since they've had less exposure to the language.

Among educated Lao, written Thai is also easily understood, in spite of the fact that the two scripts differ considerably. This is because many of the textbooks used at college and university level in Laos are actually in Thai. Lao script is based on an early alphabet devised by the Thais, which was later extensively revised. The current spelling system has been highly simplified and uses only the letters actually pronounced. The vowel symbols are used in varying combinations and can be written above, below, before or after the consonants. The Lao alphabet is shown on the page opposite.

As the writing system is fairly complex and there's no official method of transliterating Lao (the most common methods follow the colonial French system of transliteration), we've created a system that will make it easy for you to use this chapter. Just follow our coloured pronunciation guides provided next to the script.

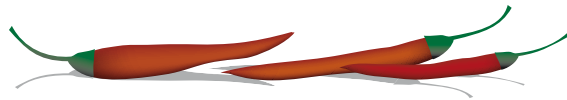
The basics of Lao grammar are outlined on the following pages for those interested to go beyond the phrases in this chapter. If you're inspired to create your own sentences and would like to learn more about this aspect of the language, it will point you in the right direction.

pronunciation

vowel sounds

For the Lao pronunciation guides we've used hyphens to separate syllables from each other – the word **àng-gít** (meaning 'English') is made up of two distinct syllables: **àng** and **gít**. In some words we've divided the diphthongs (ie vowel sound combinations) further with a dot (·) to help you separate vowel sounds and avoid mispronunciation – the word **kěe-an** (write) is actually pronounced as one syllable with two separate vowel sounds. Accents above vowels (like **à**, **é** and **ô**) relate to the tones (see below).

symbol	english equivalent	lao example	symbol	english equivalent	lao example
a	run	lǎng	i	bit	àh-tít
aa	bad	maa	o	hot	jót-mǎi
aa-ou	aa followed by u	lâa-ou	oo	moon	la-doo
ah	father	pàhk	oh	note	lôhk
ai	aisle	sǎi	or	for	bor
air	flair	lot máir	ow	cow	đorn sôw
e	bed	pén	oy	boy	kòy
ee	see	èek	u	put	ga-lú-náh
eu	her	seu			



tones

Many syllables in Lao are differentiated by tone only. There are five distinct tones in Lao – two of those are level (low and high) while two follow pitch inclines (rising and falling). The accent marks above the vowel remind you which one to use. Note that the mid tone has no accent.

mid	low	falling	high	rising
middle of the vocal range	bottom of the vocal range	starts high & falls slightly	top of the vocal range	starts low & rises slightly

consonant sounds

Watch out for the **ɓ** sound, which is halfway between a 'b' and a 'p', and the **ɗ** sound, which is halfway between a 'd' and a 't'.

symbol	english equivalent	lao example
b	big	bor
ɓ	spin	ɓen
d	dog	dek
ɗ	stop	ɗôrng
f	full	fáhk
g	get	gôw
h	hat	hàh
j	junk	jôw
k	kite	kòy
l	like	lâa-ou
m	mat	maan
n	nut	naa-ou
ng	sing	neung
ny	canyon	nyǎng
p	push	péh
s	sit	síp
t	tap	tow
w	watch	wan
y	yes	yàhk

phrasebuilder

be

The two forms of ‘be’ – **maan** ແມ່ນ (for objects) and **ben** ເປັນ (for people) – join nouns and pronouns, but aren’t necessary between nouns and adjectives.

This is a pedicab.	ອັນນີ້ແມ່ນສາມລີ້	an nêe maan sähm lôr (lit: this is pedicab)
I’m a musician.	ຂ້ອຍເປັນນັກດົນຕີ	kòy ben nak don-đee (lit: I am musician)
This food is delicious.	ອາຫານນີ້ແຊບ	ah-hähm nêe sâap (lit: food this delicious)

counters/classifiers

Nouns have the same form for the singular and the plural. When counting, however, every noun takes a classifier (a word which defines the category that an item belongs to). Classifiers go after the noun and the number. The box on page 134 lists some common classifiers referring to certain categories of items.

four dogs	ໝາສີ່ໂຕ	mäh see ðoh (lit: dogs four ðoh)
-----------	---------	--

have

The word for ‘have’ is **mée** ມີ, which can also be used to mean ‘there is/are’.

I have a bicycle.	ຂ້ອຍມີລີດຖີບ	kòy mée lot tèep (lit: I have vehicle pedal)
-------------------	--------------	--

negatives

Any verb or adjective can be negated by inserting **bor** ບໍ່ (no) before it.

I don’t have any cash.	ຂ້ອຍບໍ່ມີເງິນ	kòy bor mée ngéun (lit: I no have money)
------------------------	---------------	--

pronouns

Some pronouns in Lao have different forms which vary in the level of formality. Both ‘he’ and ‘she’ are translated with the same word. The pronouns that will be suitable for most situations you’re likely to encounter are listed in the box on page 136.

questions

To ask a yes/no question, the word **bor** ບໍ່ (no) is used at the end of the sentence, like the English ‘isn’t it’. To answer questions, just repeat the verb for ‘yes’ and add **bor** ບ before it for ‘no’.

Do you want to drink tea?	ຢາກກິນນ້ຳຊາບໍ່	yähk gin nâm säh bor (lit: want eat water tea no)
Yes.	ຢາກກິນ	yähk gin (lit: want eat)
No.	ບໍ່ຢາກກິນ	bor yähk gin (lit: no want eat)

requests

The word **kör** ຂໍ (roughly equivalent to ‘please give me’) is used at the beginning of the sentence to make polite requests – often the word **daa** ແດ (please) is added to the end of the sentence.

Please pass some rice.	ຂໍເຂົ້າແດ່	kör kòw daa (lit: please-give-me rice please)
------------------------	------------	---

verbs

Verbs don’t change form to express tense. Out of context and in the absence of time markers (such as ‘yesterday’ and ‘tomorrow’), they normally express the present. The word **lâa-ou** ແລ້ວ (already) used after the verb indicates past tense, whereas **já** ຈະ (will) or **see** ຊື່ (no literal meaning) used before the verb mark a future action.

I spent the money.	ຂ້ອຍຈ່າຍເງິນແລ້ວ	kòy jai ngéun lâa-ou (lit: I spend money already)
He/She will buy rice.	ລາວຈະຊື້ເຂົ້າ	lów já sêu kòw (lit: he/she will buy rice)

tools

language difficulties

Can you speak English?

ເຈົ້າເວົ້າພາສາອັງກິດໄດ້ບໍ່? jòw wòw páh-sǎa àng-gít dái bor

Do you understand?

ເຈົ້າເຂົ້າໃຈບໍ່? jòw kòw jai bor

I (don't) understand.

ຂ້ອຍ (ບໍ່) ເຂົ້າໃຈ kòy (bor) ków-jai

What does (sa-bai dee) mean?

ຄຳວ່າ (ສະບາຍດີ) kam wáh (sa-bai dee)
ໝາຍຄວາມວ່າຈັ່ງໃດ? mǎi kwáhm wáh jàng dai

How do you ...?

ເຈົ້າ ... ແນວໃດ? jòw ... naa-ou dai
pronounce this ອອກສຽງຄຳນີ້ວ່າ òrk-sěe-ang kam nêe wah
write (Vientiane) ຂຽນ (ວຽງຈັນ) kěe-an (wée-ang-jan)

Please ...

ກະລຸນາ ... ga-lu-náh ...
repeat that ເວົ້າຄືນໃໝ່ wòw kéun mai
speak slowly ເວົ້າຊ້າໆ wòw sáh sáh
write it down ຂຽນໃສ່ kěe-an sai



essentials

Yes.	ແມ່ນ	maan
No.	ບໍ່	bor
Please.	ກະລຸນາ	ga-lú-náh
Thank you.	ຂອບໃຈ	kòrp jai
You're welcome.	ດ້ວຍຄວາມຍິນດີ	doo-ay kwáhm nyeeen dée
Excuse me.	ຂໍໂທດ	kòr-tòht
Sorry.	ຂໍໂທດ	kòr-tòht

numbers

0	ສິບ	sǒon	17	ສິບເຈັດ	síp-jét
1	ໜຶ່ງ	neung	18	ສິບແປດ	síp-bàat
2	ສອງ	sòrng	19	ສິບເກົ້າ	síp-gòw
3	ສາມ	sǎhm	20	ຊາວ	sów
4	ສີ່	see	21	ຊາວເອັດ	sów-ét
5	ຫ້າ	hàh	22	ຊາວສອງ	sów-sòrng
6	ຫົກ	hók	30	ສາມສິບ	sǎhm-síp
7	ເຈັດ	jét	40	ສິ່ສິບ	see-síp
8	ແປດ	bàat	50	ຫ້າສິບ	hàh-síp
9	ເກົ້າ	gòw	60	ຫົກສິບ	hók-síp
10	ສິບ	síp	70	ເຈັດສິບ	jét-síp
11	ສິບເອັດ	síp-ét	80	ແປດສິບ	bàat-síp
12	ສິບສອງ	síp-sòrng	90	ເກົ້າສິບ	gòw-síp
13	ສິບສາມ	síp-sǎhm	91	ເກົ້າສິບເອັດ	gòw-síp-ét
14	ສິບສີ່	síp-see	100	ໜຶ່ງຮ້ອຍ	neung-hòy
15	ສິບຫ້າ	síp-hàh	1000	ໜຶ່ງພັນ	neung-pán
16	ສິບຫົກ	síp-hók	1,000,000	ໜຶ່ງລ້ານ	neung-láhn

numerals

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
໐	໑	໒	໓	໔	໕	໖	໗	໘	໙

time & dates

What time is it?

ເວລາຈັກໂມງ? wáir-láh ják móhng

It's (one) o'clock.

ເວລາ (ໜຶ່ງ) ໂມງ wáir-láh (neung) móhng

It's (two) o'clock.

ເວລາ (ສອງ) ໂມງ wáir-láh (sòrng) móhng

Quarter past (eight).

ເວລາ (ແປດ) ໂມງສິບຫ້າມາຫີ wáir-láh (bàat) móhng síp hàh náh-tée

Half past (eight).

ເວລາ (ແປດ) ໂມງເຄິ່ງ

wáir-láh (bàat) móhng kèung

Quarter to (eight).

ອີກສິບຫ້ານາທີ (ແປດ) ໂມງ

eek síp hàh náh-tée (bàat) móhng

At what time?

ຕອນຈັກໂມງ?

đorn ják móhng

At ...

ຕອນ ...

đorn ...

Monday

ວັນຈັນ

wan jan

Tuesday

ວັນອັງຄານ

wan ang-káhn

Wednesday

ວັນພຸດ

wan pùt

Thursday

ວັນພະຫັດ

wan pa-hát

Friday

ວັນສຸກ

wan súk

Saturday

ວັນເສົາ

wan sǒw

Sunday

ວັນອາທິດ

wan àh-tít

January

ເດືອນມັງກອນ

deu-an máng-gorn

February

ເດືອນກຸມພາ

deu-an gum-páh

March

ເດືອນມີນາ

deu-an mí-náh

April

ເດືອນເມສາ

deu-an máir-sáh

May

ເດືອນພຶດສະພາ

deu-an peut-sá-páh

June

ເດືອນມິຖຸນາ

deu-an mí-tú-náh

July

ເດືອນກໍລະກົດ

deu-an gor-la-gót

August

ເດືອນສິງຫາ

deu-an síng-háh

September

ເດືອນກັນຍາ

deu-an gan-yáh

October

ເດືອນຕຸລາ

deu-an tú-láh

November

ເດືອນພະຈິກ

deu-an pa-jík

December

ເດືອນທັນວາ

deu-an tan-wáh

What date is it today?

ວັນທີເທົ່າໃດ?

wan tee tòw-dai

It's (13 January).

ວັນທີ (ສິບສາມເດືອນມັງກອນ)

wan tee (síp-sáhm deu-an máng-gorn)

since (May)

ຕັ້ງແຕ່ (ເດືອນຫ້າ)

đǎng đǎa (deu-an hàh)

until (June)

ຈົນເຖິງ (ເດືອນຫົກ)

jòn tǔung (deu-an hóg)

last night

ກາງຄືນກອນ

gahng kéun góm

today

ມື້ນີ້

mêu-nêe

last ...

... ກ່ອນ

... gorn

next ...

... ຕໍ່ໄປ

... đor bai

week

ອາທິດ

àh-tít

month

ເດືອນ

deu-an

year

ປີ

bee

yesterday ...

ມື້ວານນີ້ ...

mêu wahn nêe ...

tomorrow ...

ມື້ອື່ນ ...

mêu eun ...

morning

ຕອນເຊົ້າ

đorn sǒw

afternoon

ຕອນສວຍ

đorn sǒo-ay

evening

ຕອນແລງ

đorn láang

weather**What's the weather like?**

ອາກາດເປັນຈັ່ງໃດ?

àh-gaht bèn jǎng dai

It's ...

ມັນ ...

mán ...

(very) cold

ໜາວ (ຫລາຍ)

nǒw (lǎi)

(very) hot

ຮ້ອນ (ຫລາຍ)

hǒn (lǎi)

windy

ລົມພັດ

lóm pat

spring

ລະດູໃບໄມ້ຢຶ່ງ

la-doo bai mài bong

summer

ລະດູຮ້ອນ

la-doo hǒn

autumn

ລະດູໃບໄມ້ຫລິ້ນ

la-doo bai mài lon

winter

ລະດູໜາວ

la-doo nǒw

dry season

ລະດູແລ້ງ

la-doo láang

hot season

ລະດູຮ້ອນ

la-doo hǒn

rainy season

ລະດູຝົນ

la-doo fǐn

border crossing**I'm ...**

ຂ້ອຍ ...

kòy ...

in transit

ກຳລັງຢູ່ໃນຊ່ວງ

gam-láng yoo nai sǔang

on business

ປ່ຽນຍົນ

bèe-an nyón

on holiday

ມາເຮັດທຸລະກິດ

máh hèt tù-là-gít

ມາທ່ຽວ

máh tèe-o

I'm here for ... (10) days (two) months (three) weeks	ຂ້ອຍມາຢູ່ນີ້ ... (ສິບ) ມື້ (ສອງ) ເດືອນ (ສາມ) ອາທິດ	kòy máh yoo nêe ... (síp) mêu (sǒrng) deu-an (sǎhm) àh-tít
--	---	---

I'm going to (Champasak).
ຂ້ອຍກຳລັງຈະໄປ (ຈຳປາສັກ) kòy gam-láng ja Bai (jam-bah-sak)

I'm staying at the ...
ຂ້ອຍພັກຢູ່ທີ່ໂຮງແຮມ ... kòy pák yoo tee hóhng háam ...

I have nothing to declare.
ຂ້ອຍບໍ່ມີເຄື່ອງຕ້ອງແຈ້ງ kòy bor mée keu-ang đòrng jáang

That's (not) mine.
ອັນນັ້ນ (ບໍ່) ແມ່ນເຄື່ອງຂ້ອຍ an nán (bor) maan keu-ang kòy

I didn't know I had to declare it.
ຂ້ອຍບໍ່ຮູ້ວ່າຕ້ອງໄດ້ແຈ້ງ kòy bor hoo wàh đòrng dái jáang

transport

tickets & luggage

Where can I buy a ticket?
ຂ້ອຍຊື້ປັ້ຢູ່ໃສ? kòy sêu bêe yoo sǎi

Do I need to book?
ຂ້ອຍຕ້ອງຈອງບໍ່? kòy đòrng jorng bor

One ... ticket to (Khammuan), please. one-way return	ປີ້ ... ໜຶ່ງໄປ (ຄຳມວນ) ແດ່ ປີ້ຖ້ວງວຽວ ປີ້ໄປກັບ	bêe ... neung bai (kàm-muan) dǎa bêe tèe-o dèe-o bêe bǎi gáp
---	---	---

I'd like to ... my ticket, please. cancel change confirm	ຂ້ອຍຢາກ ... ປີ້ຂອງຂ້ອຍ ຍົກເລັກ ປ່ຽນ ຢືນຢັນ	kòy yàhk ... bêe kǒrng kòy nyòk léuk bêe-an yéun yán
--	--	--

I'd like a ... seat, please. nonsmoking smoking	ຂ້ອຍຕ້ອງການ ... ບ່ອນໜຶ່ງ ບ່ອນປອດຢາສູບ ບ່ອນສູບຢາ	kòy đòrng gahn ... born neung born bǒrt yáh soop born soop yáh
--	--	---

How much is it?
ບ່ອນລະເທົ່າໃດ? born la tow dài

Is there air conditioning?
ມີແອບັບອາກາດບໍ່? mee àa bap àh-gaht bor

Is there a toilet?
ມີຫ້ອງນໍ້າບໍ່? mee hòrng nǎm bor

How long does the trip take?
ຈະໃຊ້ເວລາເດີນທາງດົນປານໃດ? ja sǎi wǎir-láh deun táhng don bahn dai

Is it a direct route?
ມັນເປັນທາງສາຍຕົງບໍ່? mán bèn táhng sǎi đòrng bor

I'd like a luggage locker.
ຂ້ອຍຕ້ອງການ
ຕູ້ມ້ຽນເຄື່ອງທີ່ມີ ກູນແຈ kòy đòrng gahn
đòo mée-an keu-ang tèe mée goon-jaa

My luggage has been ... damaged lost stolen	ກະເບົາເຄື່ອງນຸ່ງ ຂອງຂ້ອຍ ... ເປເພ ເສຍ ຖືກລັກ	ga-bow keu-ang noong kǒrng kòy ... bǎir páir sǎe-a teuk lák
---	--	---

getting around

Where does flight (TG 132) arrive/depart?
ບ່ອນຂຶ້ນ/ລົງຍົນ born kèun/lóng nyón
(ທີຈີໜຶ່ງສາມສອງ) ຢູ່ໃສ? (tee-jee neung sǎhm sǒrng) yoo sǎi

Where's (the) ...? arrivals hall departures hall duty-free shop gate (12)	... ຢູ່ໃສ? ບ່ອນລົງຍົນ ບ່ອນຂຶ້ນຍົນ ຮ້ານຂາຍເຄື່ອງ ປອດພາສີ ປະຕູເລກທີ (ສິບສອງ)	... yoo sǎi born lóng nyón born kèun nyón hǎhn kǎi keu-ang bǒrt pah-sǎe bǎ-đoo lék tee (síp-sǒrng)
---	---	---

Is this the ... to (Luang Nam Tha)?	ນີ້ແມ່ນໄປ ... (ຫຼວງນ້ຳທາ) ບໍ່?	nêe maan bai ... (lũang nẵm tẵh) bor
boat	ເຮືອ	hẻu-a
bus	ລົດເມ	lot-mải
plane	ເຮືອບິນ	hẻu-a-bin
At what time's the ... bus?	ຈັກໂມງ ລົດເມ ... ອອກ?	jẮk mỏhng lot mải
first	ຄົ້ນທໍາໜຶ່ງ	kẮn tee neung
last	ຄົ້ນສຸດທ້າຍ	kẮn sủt tủi
next	ຄົ້ນຕໍ່ໄປ	kẮn đor bai



At what time does it leave?	ລົດເມອອກເດີນທາງຈັກໂມງ?	lot mải ork deun tẵhng jẮk mỏhng
How long will it be delayed?	ລົດເມຈະອອກຊ້າປານໃດ?	lot mải jẮk ork sỏh bằhn dai
What (station) is this?	ນີ້ແມ່ນ (ສະຖານີ) ໃດ?	nẻe maan (sa-tẵh-nẻe) dai
What's the next (stop)?	(ບ້າຍຈອດ) ຕໍ່ໄປແມ່ນຫຍັງ?	(bủi jort) đor bai maan nyẵng
Does it stop at (Pakse)?	ມັນຈອດທີ່ (ປາກເຊ) ບໍ່?	mẮn jort tee (bằh-k-sỏi) bor
Can you tell me when we get to (Savannakhet)?	ເຈົ້າຊ່ວຍບອກຂ້ອຍໄດ້ບໍ່ ເວລາໄປຮອດ (ສະຫວັນນະເຂດ)?	jỏw soo-ay bỏrk kỏy dủi bor wỏi-r-lỏh bai hỏt (sa-wẵn-na-kẻt)
How long do we stop here?	ລົດຈອດຢູ່ນີ້ດົນປານໃດ?	lot jort yoo nẻe don bằhn dai
I want to get off.	ຂ້ອຍຢາກລົງ	kỏy yằh k lỏng
Is this seat taken?	ມີໃຜນັ່ງຢູ່ນີ້ບໍ່?	mẻe pủi nằng yoo nẻe bor
That's my seat.	ນີ້ແມ່ນບ່ອນນັ່ງຂອງຂ້ອຍ	nẻe maan born nằng kỏng kỏy

I'd like a taxi ...	ຂ້ອຍຢາກຂີ່ລົດ ແທກຊີອອກ ...	kỏy yằh kee lỏt tủk-sẻe ork ...
at (9am)	ເວລາ (ເກົ້າ ໂມງເຊົ້າ)	wỏi-r-lỏh (gỏw mỏhng sỏw)
now	ດຽວນີ້	đẻe-o nẻe
tomorrow	ມື້ອື່ນ	mẻu eun
Is this ... available?	ບ່ອນ ... ນີ້ຫວ່າງບໍ່?	born ... nằng nẻe wằhng bor
bicycle rickshaw	ລົດຖີບສາມລໍ	lot tẻep sỏh m lỏr
motorcycle-taxi	ລົດຈັກຮັບຈ້າງ	lot jẮk hằp jằhng
tuk-tuk	ຕຸກຕຸກ	đủk-đủk

How much is it to (Vientiane)?	ໄປ (ວຽງຈັນ) ເທົ່າໃດ?	bủi (wẻe-ang-jan) tow dai
Please put the meter on.	ກະລຸນາເປີດມິເຕີແດ່	gỏ-lu-nỏh bẻut mi-đẻu dỏa
Please take me to (this address).	ກະລຸນາພາຂ້ອຍໄປ (ທີ່ຢູ່ນີ້) ແດ່	gỏ-lu-nỏh pỏh kỏy bủi (tee yoo nẻe) dỏa
Please drive slowly.	ກະລຸນາຂັບຊ້າໆແດ່	gỏ-lu-nỏh kỏp sỏh-sỏh dỏa
Please stop here.	ກະລຸນາຈອດຢູ່ນີ້	gỏ-lu-nỏh jort yoo nẻe
Please wait here.	ກະລຸນາຖ້າຢູ່ນີ້	gỏ-lu-nỏh tằh yoo nẻe

car, motorbike & bicycle hire

I'd like to hire a ...	ຂ້ອຍຢາກເຊົ່າ ...	kỏy yằh k sỏw ...
bicycle	ລົດຖີບ	lot tẻep
car	ລົດໃຫຍ່	lot yai
motorbike	ລົດຈັກ	lot jẮk
with ...	ທີ່ມີ ...	tee mẻe ...
air conditioning	ແອັບປັບອາກາດ	ỏa bằp ỏh-gaht
a driver	ຄົນຂັບລົດ	kỏn kỏp lot
How much for ... hire?	ຄ່າເຊົ່າ ... ເທົ່າໃດ?	kỏh-sỏw ... tỏw dai
hourly	ຊົ່ວໂມງລະ	sua mỏhng la
daily	ມື້ລະ	mẻu la
weekly	ອາທິດລະ	ỏh-tít la

Where's the next petrol station?

ບ້ານນີ້ມັນຕໍ່ໄປຢູ່ໃສ?

bâm nâm mán dór bài yoo săi

I've run out of petrol.

ນ້ຳມັນລົດຂ້ອຍໝົດ

nâm mán lot kòy mót

I have a flat tyre.

ຢາງລົດຂ້ອຍຮົ່ວ

yáhng lot kòy hua

I need a mechanic.

ຂ້ອຍຕ້ອງການຊ່າງແປງ

kòy đòrng gahn sahng bàang

air	ລົມ	lóm
oil	ນ້ຳມັນເຄື່ອງ	nâm-mán-keu-ang
petrol	ນ້ຳມັນ	nâm-mán
tyre	ຢາງລົດ	yáhng lot

directions

Where's a/the ...?

... ຢູ່ໃສ?	... yòo săi
bank	ທະນາຄານ
city centre	ສູນກາງເມືອງ
hotel	ໂຮງແຮມ
market	ຕະຫລາດ
police station	ຕຳຫລວດ
post office	ຫ້ອງການໄປສະນີ
public toilet	ຫ້ອງນ້ຳສາທາລະນະ
	ta-náh-káhn
	söon gahng méu-ang
	hóhng háam
	đá-làht
	đám-lùat
	hòrng gahn bài-sá-née
	hòrng nâm sáh-tah-là-nà

Is this the road to (Vientiane)?

ທາງນີ້ໄປ (ວຽງຈັນ) ບໍ່?

táhng nêe bài (wée-ang jan) bor

Can you show me (on the map)?

ເຈົ້າບອກທາງຂ້ອຍ
(ຢູ່ໃນແຜນທີ່) ໄດ້ບໍ່?

jôw bork táhng kòy
(yoo nai pään tee) dái bor

What's the address?

ທີ່ຢູ່ແມ່ນຫຍັງ?

tee yoo maan nyäng

How far is it?

ມັນໄກປານໃດ?

mán gài bahn dai

How do I get there?

ຂ້ອຍໄປຮອດພື້ນຈັ່ງໃດ?

kòy bài hòrt pún jàng dai

Turn ...

at the corner
at the traffic lights
left/right

ລົງວ ...
ຢູ່ແຈທາງ
ຢູ່ໄຟແດງ
ຊ້າຍ/ຂວາ

It's ...

behind ...
far
here
in front of ...
near
next to ...
opposite ...
there

ມັນຢູ່ ...
ທາງຫລັງ ...
ໄກ
ຢູ່ນີ້
ທາງໜ້າ ...
ໄກ
ຂ້າງກັບ ...
ກົງກັນຂ້າມ ...
ຢູ່ຫນ້າ

Go straight ahead.

ໄປຊື່ໆ

by bus
by taxi
on foot

ຂີ່ລົດເມ
ຂີ່ລົດແທກຊີ
ຢ່າງໄປ

north
south
east
west

ທິດເໜືອ
ທິດໃຕ້
ທິດຕາເວັນອອກ
ທິດຕາເວັນຕົກ

lêe-o ...

yoo jàa táhng
yoo fái dàang
sâi/küa

mán yoo ...

táhng lǎng ...
gai
yoo nêe
táhng nâh ...
gài
káhng gap ...
gong gan káhm ...
yoo hàn

Bài seu-seu

kee lot máir
kee lot táak-sée
yáhng bài

tit nêu-a
tit dái
tit đah-wén ork
tit đah-wén đók

signs

ທາງເຂົ້າ/ອອກ	táhng kôw/ork	Entrance/Exit
ເປີດ/ອັດ	Béut/át	Open/Closed
ຫວັງ	wáhng	Vacancies
ບໍ່ຫວັງ	bor wáhng	No Vacancies
ຂໍ້ມູນ	kòr moon	Information
ສະຖານີຕຳຫລວດ	sá-táh-née đam-luat	Police Station
ຫ້າມ	hàhm	Prohibited
ຫ້ອງນ້ຳ	hòrng nâm	Toilets
ຊາຍ/ຍິງ	sái/nyíng	Men/Women
ຮ້ອນ/ເຢັນ	hòrn/yen	Hot/Cold

accommodation

finding accommodation

Where's a ...?	... ຢູ່ໃສ?	... yoo sāi
camping ground	ບ່ອນຕັ້ງເຄີມ	born dāng kêm
guesthouse	ເຮືອນພັກ	héu-an pak
hotel	ໂຮງແຮມ	hóhng háam
Can you recommend somewhere ...?	ເຈົ້າຊ່ວຍແນະນຳບ່ອນທີ່... ໄດ້ບໍ່?	jòw soo-ay naa-nám born tee ... dái bor
cheap	ຖືກ	tèuk
good	ດີ	dee
nearby	ຢູ່ໄກ້	yoo gâi
Do you have a ...?	ເຈົ້າມີ ... ຫວ່າງບໍ່?	jòw mée ... wàhng bor
double room	ຫ້ອງນອນຕຽງຄູ່	hòrng nóm đee-ang koo
single room	ຫ້ອງນອນຕຽງດຽວ	hòrng nóm đee-ang dee-o
How much is it per ...?	... ເທົ່າໃດ?	... tów dai
night	ຄືນລະ	kéun-la
person	ຄືນລະ	kón-la



I'd like to book a room, please.	
ຂ້ອຍຢາກຈອງຫ້ອງນອນຫ້ອງໜຶ່ງ	kòy yahk jorng hòrng nóm hòrng neung
I have a reservation.	
ຂ້ອຍໄດ້ຈອງຫ້ອງແລ້ວ	kòy dái jorng hòrng làa-ou
My name is ...	
ຂ້ອຍຊື່ ...	kòy seu ...

I'll stay for (two) nights.	ຂ້ອຍຈະພັກ (ສອງ) ຄືນ	kòy jà pak (sòrng) kéun
From (July 2) to (July 6).	ຈາກ (ວັນທີສອງ ເດືອນເຈັດ) ຫາ (ວັນທີຫົກ ເດືອນເຈັດ)	jahk (wán tee sòrng deu-an jét) hah (wán tee hók deu-an jét)
Can I see the room?	ຂ້ອຍຈະຂໍເບິ່ງຫ້ອງໄດ້ບໍ່?	kòy jà kór beung hòrng dái bor
Can I camp here?	ຂ້ອຍຕັ້ງຕູບຜ້າຢູ່ນີ້ໄດ້ບໍ່?	kòy dāng đòop-pàh yoo nêe dái bor
Is there a camp site nearby?	ຢູ່ໃກ້ນີ້ມີບ່ອນຕັ້ງເຄີມບໍ່?	yoo gâi nêe mée born dāng kêm bor
Can I pay ...?	ຂ້ອຍຈ່າຍ ... ໄດ້ບໍ່?	kòy jai ... dái bor
by credit card	ດ້ວຍບັດເຄລດິດ	dóo-ay bát-kláir-dít
with a travellers cheque	ເຊັກເດີນທາງ	sék-deun-táhng

requests & queries

When's breakfast served?	ອາຫານເຊົ້າເສີບຕອນຈັກໂມງ?	ah-hähn sów séup đòrn ják móhng
Where's breakfast served?	ອາຫານເຊົ້າເສີບຢູ່ໃສ?	ah-hähn sów séup yoo sāi
Please wake me at (seven).	ກະລຸນາ ປຸກຂ້ອຍເວລາ (ເຈັດ) ໂມງ	ga-lú-náh búk kòy wáir-láh (jét) móhng
Could I have my key, please?	ເອົາກຸນແຈຂອງຂ້ອຍໃຫ້ແດ່?	ow gun-jà kòrng kòy hâi dâa
Do you have a ...?	ເຈົ້າມີ ... ບໍ່?	jòw mée ... bor
mosquito net	ມຸ້ງກາງຢູງ	múng gang nyúng
safe	ຕູ້ເຊັບ	đòo sép
I'd like a ...	ຂ້ອຍຮື້າຕ້ອງການຫ້ອງ ... ນີ້	kòy đòrng gahn hòrng ... nêe
cheaper	ລາຄາຖືກກວ່າ	láh-káh téuk gwah
larger	ໃຫຍ່ກວ່າ	nyai gwah
quieter	ມືດກວ່າ	mit gwah

The ... doesn't work. ... ໃຊ້ໄດ້ບ
 air conditioning ແອເຢັນ ... sài bor dài
 fan ພັດລົມ aa yén
 toilet ຫ້ອງນ້ຳ pat lóhm
 hòrng nâm

This ... isn't clean. ... ນີ້ບໍ່ສະອາດ ... nêe bor sá-aht
 pillow ຫມອນ mǎm
 sheet ຜ້າປູບ່ອນ pàh·boo-born
 towel ຜ້າເຊັດໂຕ pàh sèt ðoh

checking out

What time is checkout?
 ເວລາເຊັກອອກໂຮງແຮມຈັກໂມງ? wáir-láh sék ork hóhng háam ják móhng

Can I leave my luggage here?
 ຂ້ອຍຈະຝາກເຄື່ອງຢູ່ນີ້ໄດ້ບໍ່? kòy jà fáhk keu-ang yoo nêe dài bor

Could I have my ..., please?
 deposit ເອົາ ... ຂອງຂ້ອຍ ow ... kǎrng kòy
 passport ໃຫ້ຂ້ອຍແດ່ໄດ້ບໍ່? hâi kòy dàa dài bor
 ngéun mát jám
 nǎng-sěu pahd daan

communications & banking

the internet

Is there a local Internet café?
 ມີຮ້ານອິນເຕີເນັດບໍ່? mee hâhn in-đéu-naat bor

How much is it per hour?
 ຊົ່ວໂມງລະເທົ່າໃດ? sua-móhng la tow dai

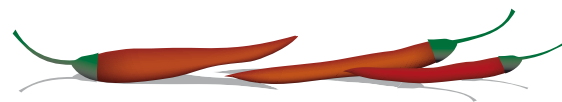
I'd like to ... ຂ້ອຍຢາກ ... kòy yahk ...
 check my email ກວດອີແມວຂອງຂ້ອຍ guat ée-máa-ou kǎrng kòy
 get Internet access ໃຊ້ອິນເຕີເນັດ sâi in-đéu-naat
 use a printer ຈັກພິມ sâi jak pím
 use a scanner ໄຊ້ສະແກນເນີ້ sâi sà-gaan-néu

mobile/cell phone

I'd like a mobile/cell phone for hire.
 ຂ້ອຍຕ້ອງການເຊົ່າໂທລະສັບມືຖືອັນໜຶ່ງ kòy đōrng gahn sów
 toh-lá-sáp méu têu an neung

I'd like a SIM card for your network.
 ຂ້ອຍຕ້ອງການເຊົ່າຂົມຄາດ ສາລັບເຄືອຄ່າຍຂອງເຈົ້າ kòy đōrng gahn sów
 sím-kaht sām-làp kéu-a kai kǎrng jôw

What are the rates?
 ອັດຕາຄ່າໂທເທົ່າໃດ? àt-đah káh tóh tów dai



telephone

What's your phone number?
 ເບີໂທລະສັບຂອງເຈົ້າແມ່ນຫຍັງ? beu toh-lá-sáp kǎrng jôw màan nyǎng

The number is ...
 ເບີໂທລະສັບແມ່ນ ... beu toh-lá-sáp maan ...

I'm looking for a public phone.
 ຂ້ອຍຊອກຫາໂທລະສັບສາທາລະນະ kòy sórk hâh toh-lá-sáp
 sâh-tâh-la-ná

I'd like to buy a phonecard.
 ຂ້ອຍຢາກຊື້ບັດໂທລະສັບ kòy yahk sêu bát toh-lá-sáp

I want to ... ຂ້ອຍຕ້ອງການຈະ ... kòy đōrng gahn jà ...
 call (Singapore) ໂທໄປ (ສິງກະໂປ) toh Bâi (sǎng-gà-boh)
 make a local call ໂທພາຍໃນປະເທດ toh pai nai pà tét
 reverse the charges ເກັບເງິນປາຍທາງ gép ngéun Bâi táhng

How much does ... cost? ຄ່າໂທ ... ເທົ່າໃດ? káh tóh ... tow dai
 a (three)-minute call (ສາມ) ນາທີ (sâhm) nâh-tée
 each extra minute ເພີ່ມນາທີລະ pèum nâh-tée là
 (1000 kip) per (minute). (ນຶ່ງພັນກີບ) ຕໍ່ (ນາທີ) (neung pan géep) đòr (nâh-tée)

post office

I want to send a ...	ຂ້ອຍຢາກສົ່ງ ... ອັນໜຶ່ງ	kòy yahk song ... an neung
fax	ແຟັກ	fáak
letter	ຈົດໝາຍ	jót-mǎi
parcel	ຫໍ່ເຄື່ອງ	hor keu-ang
postcard	ພິດສຄາດ	pot-sà-kàht

Can I have ...?	ເອົາ ... ອັນໜຶ່ງ ໃຫ້ຂ້ອຍໄດ້ບໍ່?	ow ... an neung hâi kòy dâi bor
an envelope	ຊອງຈົດໝາຍ	sorng jót-mǎi
some stamps	ສະແຕມ	sa-đaaam

express mail	ສົ່ງທາງດ່ວນ	song táhng duan
registered mail	ຈົດໝາຍລົງທະບຽນ	jót-mǎi lohng ta-bee-an
surface mail	ທຳມະດາ	táhm-ma-dáh

Please send it (to Australia) by airmail.

ກະລຸນາສົ່ງຈົດໝາຍ (ໄປ ອົດສະຕາລີ) ທາງຍົນ	ga-lú-náh song jót-mǎi (bai oht-sà-đah-lee) táhng nyón
---	---

Is there any mail for me? ມີຈົດໝາຍເຖິງຂ້ອຍບໍ່?	mée jót-mǎi tèung kòy bor
---	---------------------------



bank

Where's a foreign exchange office? ບ່ອນແລກເງິນຢູ່ໃສ?	born láak ngéun yoo sǎi
---	-------------------------

Can I use my credit card to withdraw money? ຂ້ອຍໃຊ້ບັດເຄລດິດຖອນເງິນໄດ້ບໍ່?	kòy sâi bát kláir-dít tòrn ngéun dâi bor
---	--

I'd like to change (a) ...	ຂ້ອຍຢາກປ່ຽນ ...	kòy yahk 'bee-an ...
cheque	ເຊັກໃບໜຶ່ງ	sék bai neung
money	ເງິນ	ngéun
travellers cheque	ເຊັກທ່ອງທ່ຽວໃບໜຶ່ງ	sék tòrng té-e-o bai neung

What's the ...? charge for that exchange rate	... ເທົ່າໃດ? ເຈົ້າເອົາຄ່າບໍລິການ ອັດຕາແລກປ່ຽນ	... tow dai jôw ow kàh bor-li-gáhn át-đah làak 'bee-an
---	---	--

It's ... (1000) kip free	ມັນແມ່ນ ... (ໜຶ່ງພັນ) ກີບ ໃຫ້ລ້າ	man maan ... (neung-pán) géep hâi làh
--------------------------------	--	---

What time does the bank open? ທະນາຄານເປີດຈັກໂມງ?	ta-náh-káhn 'beut ják móhng
---	-----------------------------

Can I transfer money here from my bank? ຂ້ອຍໂອນເງິນຈາກ ທະນາຄານມານີ້ໄດ້ບໍ່?	kòy ohn ngéun jahk ta-náh-káhn máh nêe dâi bor
--	---

How long will it take to arrive? ຈັກມື້ມັນຊົມາສອດ?	ják mèu see máh hòt
---	---------------------

Has my money arrived yet? ເງິນຂ້ອຍມາສອດແລ້ວບໍ່?	ngéun kòy máh hòt làa-ou bor
--	------------------------------

sightseeing

getting in

What time does it open/close? ມັນເປີດ/ປິດເວລາຈັກໂມງ?	man 'beut/'bít wáir-láh ják móhng
---	-----------------------------------

Is there an admission charge? ເກັບຄ່າຜ່ານປະຕູບໍ່?	gép káh pahn 'bà-đoo bor
--	--------------------------

Is there a discount for ...? children students	ມີການລູດ ລາຄາສຳລັບ ... ບໍ່? ເດັກນ້ອຍ ນັກຮຽນ	mee gahn lùt láh-káh sǎm-láp ... bor dék nôy nák hée an
---	--	--

Do you have a ...? catalogue guide local map	ເຈົ້າມີ ... ບໍ່? ປຶ້ມແບບ ປຶ້ມຄູ່ມື ແຜນທີ່ຕົວເມືອງ	jôw mée ... bor 'bêum baap 'bêum koo méu pǎan tee đua méu-ang
---	--	--

I'd like to see ...

ຂ້ອຍຢາກໄປເບິ່ງ ...

kòy yahk ʔai béung ...

What's this monument?

ນີ້ແມ່ນອານຸສາວະລີຫຍັງ?

née maan ah-nu-sǎh-wà-lée nyǎng

What's that building?

ນັ້ນແມ່ນອາຄານຫຍັງ?

nǎn maan ah-káhn nyǎng

Can we take photos?

ພວກເຮົາຖ່າຍຮູບໄດ້ບໍ່?

púak hów tai hôop dǎi bor

tours

When's the next ...?

... ເທື່ອຕໍ່ໄປແມ່ນ
ເວລາໃດ?

... teu-a dór ʔai maan
wáir-láh dai

boat trip
day trip
tour

ການທ່ຽວທາງເຮືອ
ການທ່ຽວມື້ເວັນ
ທອງທ່ຽວ

gahn té-e tahng héu-a
gahn té-e mèu wèn
tòrng té-e

Does the price

include (the) ...?

ລາຄາລວມທັງ
... ບໍ່?

láh-káh luám tang

... bor

accommodation
admission charge
food
transport

ທີ່ພັກ
ຄ່າຜ່ານປະຕູ
ອາຫານ
ພະທະນະ

tee pák
kah pahn ʔà-đoo
ah-hǎhn
pà-hà-nà

How long is the tour?

ທອງທ່ຽວຖ້ວນໜຶ່ງດົນປານໃດ?

tórng té-e-o tée-o neung dón ʔahn dai

What time should we be back?

ພວກເຮົາຈະກັບມາຈັກໂມງ?

púak hów jà gǎp mah jàk móhng

market

ຕະຫລາດ

đà-làht

memorial

ອານຸສອນສະຖານ

ah-nu-sǎn sa-tǎhn

monument

ອະນຸສາວະລີ

à-nu-sǎh-wà-lée

museum

ພິພິດທະພັນ

pi-pit-tà-pán

palace

ພະລາດສະວັງ

pà-laht-sa-wáng

ruins

ຊາກສະລັກຫັກພັງ

sàhk sá-lak-hàk-páng

shrine

ຫໍໄຫວ້

hǒr wài

temple

ວັດ

wat

shopping

enquiries

Where's a ...?

... ຢູ່ໃສ?

... yoo sǎi

bank

ທະນາຄານ

ta-náh-káhn

bookshop

ຮ້ານຂາຍປຶ້ມ

hǎhn kǎi ʔéum

camera shop

ຮ້ານຂາຍກອງຖ່າຍຮູບ

hǎhn kǎi gòrng tai hôop

department store

ຮ້ານສັບພະສິນຄ້າ

hǎhn sǎp-pa-sín-kǎh

market

ຕະຫລາດ

đà-làht

supermarket

ຫ້າງຂາຍເຄື່ອງ

hang kǎi keu-ang

I'm looking for ...

ຂ້ອຍຊອກຫາ ...

kòy sòrk-hǎh ...

Can I look at it?

ຂ້ອຍເບິ່ງໄດ້ບໍ່?

kòy beung dǎi bor

Do you have any others?

ເຈົ້າມີອີກບໍ່?

jòw mée èek bor

Does it have a guarantee?

ມັນມີປະກັນບໍ່?

mán mée ʔà-gǎn bor

Can I have it sent overseas?

ຂ້ອຍສົ່ງໄປຕ່າງປະເທດໄດ້ບໍ່?

kòy song ʔai đǎhng ʔà-tét dǎi bor

Can you repair it?

ເຈົ້າແປງໃຫ້ແດ່ໄດ້ບໍ່?

jòw ʔaang hǎi dǎa dǎi bor

The quality isn't very good.

ຄຸນນະພາບບໍ່ດີປານໃດ

kún-na-pàhp boh dée ʔahn dai

I'd like (a) ..., please.

ຂ້ອຍຂໍ ... ແດ່

kòy kǒr ... dǎa

bag

ຖົງໝີ່ງ

tòng neung

refund

ເອົາເງິນຄືນ

ow ngeun kéun

to return this

ສົ່ງເຄື່ອງນີ້ຄືນ

sòng keu-ang nêe kéun

paying

How much is it? ລາຄາເທົ່າໃດ?	láh-káh tow dai	
Can you write down the price? ເຈົ້າຂຽນລາຄາໃສ່ໄດ້ບໍ່?	jôw kĕe-an láh-káh sai dâi bor	
That's too expensive. ຂ້ອຍຄິດວ່າແພງໂພດ	kòy kít wah páang pôht	
Do you have anything cheaper? ມີອັນຖືກກວ່ານີ້ບໍ່	mée an tèuk gwah nêe bor	
How about (100,000) kip? (ໜຶ່ງແສ) ກີບໄດ້ບໍ່?	(neung-sään) géep dâi bor	
There's a mistake in the bill. ບິນຂຽນບໍ່ຖືກ	bín kĕe-an bor tèuk	
Do you accept ...? credit cards travellers cheques	ເຈົ້າເອົາ ... ບໍ່? ບັດເຄລດິດ ເຊັກທ່ອງທ່ຽວ	jôw ow ... bor bát kláir-dít sék torng tĕe-o
I'd like ..., please. a receipt my change	ເອົາ ... ໃຫ້ຂ້ອຍແດ່ ໃບຮັບເງິນ ເງິນທອນຂອງຂ້ອຍ	ow ... hâi kòy dàa bai hap ngéun ngéun torn kǒrng kòy

clothes & shoes

Can I try it on? ຂ້ອຍລອງໄດ້ບໍ່?	kòy lórng dâi bor
My size is (42). ຂະໜາດຂອງຂ້ອຍແມ່ນ (ສີ່ສິບສອງ)	kà-naht kǒrng kòy maan (see-síp-sǒrng)
It doesn't fit. ມັນບໍ່ພໍດີ	mán bor por dée
small	ນ້ອຍ
medium	ກາງ
large	ໃຫຍ່
	nóy
	gahng
	yai

books & music

Can I have a ...? newspaper pen	ເອົາ ... ໃຫ້ຂ້ອຍໄດ້ບໍ່? ໜັງສືພິມ ປາກາ	ow ... hâi kòy dâi bor nǎng-sĕu pím bah-gáh
Is there an English-language bookshop? ມີຮ້ານຂາຍປຶ້ມພາສາອັງກິດບໍ່?	mee háhn kǎi bĕum pah-sáh àng-gít bor	
I'm looking for books/music by (a local author/artist). ຂ້ອຍຊອກຫາປຶ້ມ/ເພັງ ຂອງນັກປະພັນ (ພື້ນເມືອງ)	kóy sǒrk hǎh bĕum/péng kǒrng nak bà-pán (pĕun méu-ang)	
Can I listen to this? ຂ້ອຍຟັງເພັງນີ້ໄດ້ບໍ່?	kòy fang péng nêe dâi bor	



photography

I need a/an ... film for this camera. APS B&W colour (200) speed	ຂ້ອຍຕ້ອງການ ... ພື້ມ ສຳລັບກ້ອງຖ່າຍຮູບ ພື້ມ ແອ ພີ ເອດສ ພື້ມຂາວດຳ ພື້ມສີ ຄວາມໄວ (ສອງຮ້ອຍ)	kòy đǒrng gahn ... fím sǎm-láp gǒrng tai hóop fím àa-pee-ét fím kǒw dám fím sĕe kwáhng wái (sǎwng-hôy)
Can you ...? burn a CD from my memory card	ເຈົ້າ ... ໄດ້ບໍ່? ເປີນ ຊີ ດີຈາກ ແມມໂມລິຄາດ ຂອງຂ້ອຍ	jôw ... dâi bor béun sĕe dee jahk mém-moh-li kaht kǒrng kòy
develop this film load my film	ລ້າງພື້ມນີ້ ໃສ່ພື້ມ	lǎhng fím nêe sai fím
When will it be ready?	ເວລາໃດຈະແລ້ວ?	wáir-láh dai jà làa-ou

toiletries

conditioner	ຢາມວດຜົມ	yah nuat pǒm
condoms	ຖົງຢາງອະນາໄມ	tǒng yáhnġ à-náh-mái
deodorant	ຢາກັນກິນຕົວ	yah gán ġin đoo-a
insect repellent	ຢາກັນແມງໄມ້	yáh gán máang mài
moisturiser	ຄືມຫາໜ້າ	keem táh nǎh
razor blades	ໃບມັດແຖ	bai mèet tăa
sanitary napkins	ຜ້າອະນາໄມ	pâh à-náh-mái
shampoo	ຢາຊຸຊຜົມ	yáh sà pǒm
shaving cream	ຢາແຖໜວດ	yáh tăa nuat
soap	ສະບູ	sà-boo
sunscreen	ຄືມກັນແດດ	kim gán dàat
tampons	ຜ້າອານາໄມ	pâh ah-náh-mái
toilet paper	ເຈ້ຍຫ້ອງນ້ຳ	jêe-a hòrng nǎm
toothbrush	ແປງຖູແຂ້ວ	baang tǒo kâa-ou
toothpaste	ຢາຖູແຂ້ວ	yáh tǒo kâa-ou

meeting people

greetings, goodbyes & introductions

Hello/Hi.	ສະບາຍດີ	sa-bai dee
Goodbye/Good night.	ລາກ່ອນ	lah gorn
See you later.	ພົບກັນໃໝ່	pòp gan mai
Mr	ທ່ານ	táhn
Mrs/Miss	ນາງ/ນາງສາວ	náhnġ/náhnġ sǒw
How are you?	ເຈົ້າສະບາຍດີບໍ່?	jǒw sa-bai dee bor
Fine. And you?	ສະບາຍດີ	sa-bai dee
	ເຈົ້າເດ?	jǒw dái
What's your name?	ເຈົ້າຊື່ຫຍັງ?	jǒw seu nyǎng
My name is ...	ຂ້ອຍຊື່ ...	kòy seu ...
I'm pleased to meet you.	ຍິນດີທີ່ໄດ້ຮູ້ຈັກ	nyín dée tee dâi hòo-ják

This is my ...	ນີ້ແມ່ນ ... ຂອງຂ້ອຍ	nêe maan ... kǒrng kóy
boyfriend	ແຟນ	fáan
brother (older)	ອ້າຍ	ài
brother (younger)	ນ້ອງຊາຍ	nórng sái
daughter	ລູກສາວ	lòok sǒw
father	ພໍ່	pór
friend	ເພື່ອນ	peu-an
girlfriend	ແຟນ	fáan
husband	ຜົວ	pǒo-a
mother	ແມ່	maa
partner (intimate)	ແຟນ	fáan
sister (older)	ເອື້ອຍ	êu-ay
sister (younger)	ນ້ອງສາວ	nórng sǒw
son	ລູກຊາຍ	lòok sái
wife	ເມຍ	mée-a
Here's my ...	ນີ້ແມ່ນ ... ຂອງຂ້ອຍ	nêe maan ... kǒrng kóy
What's your ...?	... ຂອງເຈົ້າແມ່ນຫຍັງ?	... kǒrng jǒw maan nyǎng
address	ທີ່ຢູ່	tee yoo
email address	ອີແມວ	ée-máa-ou
phone number	ເບີໂທລະສັບ	beu tóh-la-sáp
mobile number	ເບີໂທລະສັບມືຖື	beu tóh-la-sáp méu tǔu

occupations

What's your occupation?	ອາຊີບເຈົ້າເຮັດຫຍັງ?	ah-sêep jǒw hét nyǎng
I'm a/an ...	ຂ້ອຍເປັນ ...	kòy bén ...
manual worker	ກຳມະກອນ	gám-ma-gorn
nurse	ນາງພະຍາບານ	náhnġ pà-yah-báhn
office worker	ພະນັກງານ	pà-nak ngáhn
	ຫອງການ	hòrng gahn
student	ນັກສຶກສາ	nak séuk-sáh
teacher	ຄູ	kóo
volunteer	ອາສາສະມັກ	ah-sáh sà-mak
writer	ນັກຂຽນ	nak kǔe-an

background

Where are you from?	ເຈົ້າມາແຕ່ໃສ?	jôw mah đaa săi
I'm from ...	ຂ້ອຍເປັນຄົນ ...	kòy bén kón ...
Australia	ອົສຕາລີ	òr-sá-đah-lée
Canada	ການາດາ	gah-nah-dah
England	ອັງກິດ	àng-gít
New Zealand	ນິວຊີແລນ	néw-sée-láan
the USA	ອາເມລິກາ	ah-máir-li-gáh
Are you married?	ເຈົ້າແຕ່ງງານແລ້ວຫລືບໍ່?	jôw đáang ngáhn lâa-ou leu bor
I'm ...	ຂ້ອຍ ...	kòy ...
married	ແຕ່ງງານແລ້ວ	đáang ngáhn lâa-ou
single	ເປັນໂສດ	bén sóht

age

How old ...?	... ອາຍຸຈັກປີ?	... ah-nyù ják bee
are you	ເຈົ້າ	jôw
is your daughter	ລູກສາວເຈົ້າ	lók sǎw jôw
is your son	ລູກຊາຍເຈົ້າ	lók sái jôw
I'm ... years old.		
ຂ້ອຍອາຍຸ ... ປີ	kòy ah-nyu ... bee	
He/She is ... years old.		
ລາວອາຍຸ ... ປີ	lów ah-nyu ... bee	

classifiers

animals, clothes	ໂຕ	đoh	people	ຄົນ	kón
glasses (of water etc)	ຈອກ	jòrk	plates (of food)	ຈານ	jahn
letters, newspapers	ສະບັບ	sá-báp	small objects	ໂຕ	đoh
pairs of items	ຄູ່	koo	vehicles	ຄັນ	kán

feelings

Are you ...?	ເຈົ້າຮູ້ສຶກ ... ບໍ່?	jôw hôo-seuk ... bor
I'm ...	ຂ້ອຍຮູ້ສຶກ ...	kóy hôo-seuk ...
angry	ໃຈຮ້າຍ	jai hái
cold	ໜາວ	nǎw
excited	ຕື່ນເຕັ້ນ	đéun đén
happy	ດີໃຈ	dée jai
hot	ຮ້ອນ	hôn
hungry	ຫິວເຂົ້າ	hěw kôw
lonely	ເຫງົາ	ngǎw
sad	ໂສກເສົ້າ	sohk sǎw
sleepy	ເຫງົານອນ	ngǎw nǎn
surprised	ປະຫລາດໃຈ	̀bà-láht jai
thirsty	ຫິວນ້ຳ	hěw nâm
tired	ເໝືອຍ	meu-ay
upset	ອາລົມເສຍ	ah-lóm sěe-a

entertainment

water sports

Is it safe to swim here?	ລອຍນ້ຳຢູ່ຫີນປອດໄພບໍ່?	loy-náhm yoo hân `bort-pài bor
How much for a/an ...?	... ອັນໜຶ່ງ ລາຄາເທົ່າໃດ?	... án neung lah-kah tow dai
chair	ຕັ່ງນັ່ງ	đang nàng
umbrella	ຄັນຮົ່ມ	kán-hom
Can I hire (a) ...?	ຂ້ອຍເຊົ່າ ... ອັນໜຶ່ງໄດ້ບໍ່?	kòy sow ... an neung dài bor
canoe	ເຮືອພາຍ	heu-a pai
guide	ຜູ້ນຳທ່ຽວ	pòo nam tee-o
life jacket	ເສື້ອຊີບ	sêu-a soo síp

going out

Where are the ...?	... ຢູ່ໃສ?	... yoo săi
bars	ບາ	bah
cafés	ຮ້ານກາເຟ	hâhn gah-fâir
clubs	ສະໂມສອນ	sà-móh-sǎrn
restaurants	ຮ້ານອາຫານ	hâhn ah-hâhn
I feel like going to a/the ...	ຂ້ອຍຢາກໄປ ...	kòy yàhk 'bai ...
concert	ງານດົນຕີ	ngáhn don-ḏee
karaoke bar	ບາຄາລາໂອເກະ	bah kah-lah-or-gáir
movies	ເບິ່ງຮູບເງົາ	béung hỏop ngáo
nightclub	ບາກາງຄືນ	bah gahng keun
party	ງານສ້າງສັນ	ngáhn sâhng-sǎn
performance	ເບິ່ງການສະແດງ	beung gahn-sa-daang
theatre	ໂຮງລະຄອນ	hỏhng la-kỏrn

personal pronouns

I	ຂ້ອຍ	kòy
you sg	ເຈົ້າ	jỏw
he/she	ລາວ	lỏw
it	ມັນ	mán
we	ເຮົາ	hỏw
you pl	ພວກເຈົ້າ	pủak jỏw
they	ພວກເຂົາ	pủak kỏw

possessive pronouns

my	ຂອງຂ້ອຍ	kỏrng kỏy
your sg	ຂອງເຈົ້າ	kỏrng jỏw
his/her	ຂອງລາວ	kỏrng lỏw
our	ຂອງເຮົາ	kỏrng hỏw
your pl	ຂອງພວກເຈົ້າ	kỏrng pủak jỏw
their	ຂອງພວກເຂົາ	kỏrng pủak kỏw

interests

Do you like ...?	ເຈົ້າມັກ ... ບໍ່?	jỏw mak ... bor
I (don't) like ...	ຂ້ອຍ (ບໍ່) ມັກ ...	kỏy (bor) mak ...
art	ສິລະປະ	sí-la-bà
cooking	ແຕ່ງກິນ	ḏaang gin
film	ໝັງ	nảng
hiking	ຢືນເຂົາ	'been kỏw
photography	ຖ່າຍຮູບ	tai hỏop
reading	ອ່ານປຶ້ມ	ahn 'béum
sport	ກິລາ	gi-lảh
travelling	ທ່ອງທ່ຽວ	tỏrng tẻe-o
watching TV	ເບິ່ງໂທລະທັດ	béung tỏh-la-tát
Do you like to ...?	ເຈົ້າມັກ ... ບໍ່?	jỏw mak ... bor
dance	ຟ້ອນ	fỏm
go to concerts	ໄປເບິ່ງຄອນເສີດ	'bai beung kỏrn-seut
listen to music	ໄປເບິ່ງດົນຕີ	'bai beung don-ḏee

food & drink

finding a place to eat

Can you	ເຈົ້າຈະ	jỏw jà
recommend a ...?	ແນະນຳ ... ໄດ້ບໍ່?	nàa-nám ... 'dai bor
bar	ບາ	bah
café	ຮ້ານກາເຟ	hâhn gah-fâir
restaurant	ຮ້ານອາຫານ	hâhn ah-hâhn
I'd like ..., please.	... ຂ້ອຍຢາກໄດ້	... kỏy yahk 'dai
a table for (four)	ໂຕະສຳລັບ (ສີ່) ຄົນ	ḏỏh sảm-lỏp (see) kỏn
the nonsmoking section	ບ່ອນປອດຢາສູບ	born 'bort yah sỏop
the smoking section	ບ່ອນສູບຢາໄດ້	born sỏop yah 'dai

ordering food

breakfast	ອາຫານເຊົ້າ	ah-hähn sôw
lunch	ອາຫານທ່ຽງ	ah-hähn tee-ang
dinner	ອາຫານແລງ	ah-hähn láang
snack	ອາຫານຫວ່າງ	ah-hähn wáhnɣ

Please bring the bill/menu.

ຂໍ ເຊັກ/ລາຍການອາຫານແດ່ kǒr sék/lái gahn ah-hähn dàa

What would you recommend?

ມີຫຍັງພິເສດບໍ່? mée nyǎng pi-sét bor

I'd like to try that.

ຂ້ອຍຢາກລອງກິນເບິ່ງ kòy yahk lórnɣ gin béunɣ

I (don't) like it hot and spicy.

ຂ້ອຍ(ບໍ່)ມັກເຜັດ kòy (bor) mak pét

bowl	ຖ້ວຍ	tôo-ay
chopsticks	ໄມ້ທູ່	mâi too
cloth	ຜ້າ	pàh
cup	ຈອກ	jork
fork	ສ້ອມ	sôm
glass	ຈອກ	jork
knife	ມິດ	mêet
plate	ຈານ	jahn
spoon	ບ່ວງ	buang
teaspoon	ບ່ວງຊາ	buang sáh

drinks

... water	ນ້ຳ ...	nâm ...
boiled	ຕົ້ມ	dôm
drinking	ດື່ມບໍລິສຸດ	deum bor-li-sut
mineral	ແຮທາດ	háa táht
milk	ນ້ຳນົມຈິດ	nâm nóm jeut
orange juice	ນ້ຳໝາກກ້ຽງ	nâm màhk gée-ang

coffee/tea ...
with milk and sugar
without milk
without sugar

ກາເຟ/ຊາ ...
ນົມຮ້ອນ
ບໍ່ໃສ່ນົມ
ບໍ່ໃສ່ນ້ຳຕານ

gah-fáir/sáh ...
nóm hòrn
bor sai nóm
bor sai nâm-dáhn

in the bar

I'll have (a gin).

ຂ້ອຍຂໍ(ເຫລົ້າຈິ້ນ)

kòy kǒr (lów jéen)

I'll buy you a drink.

ຂ້ອຍຈະຊື້ເຄື່ອງ

kòy jà séu keu-ang

ດື່ມໃຫ້ເຈົ້າ

deum hái jòw

What would you like?

ເຈົ້າຈະເອົາຫຍັງ?

jòw jà ow nyǎng

It's my round.

ທ້າຂ້ອຍ

tee kòy

Cheers!

ເຊິນດື່ມ

séun deum

Same again, please.

ຂໍຄືເກົ່າແດ່

kǒr keu gow dàa

rice whisky

ເຫລົ້າຂາວ

lów kǒw

rum

ເຫລົ້າຫລາກ້າ

lów lârn

vodka

ເຫລົ້າໂວກາ

lów woh-gáh

a shot of (whisky)

(ເຫລົ້າວິສກີ) ຈອກໜຶ່ງ

(lów wi-sà-gêe) jork neung

a bottle of (beer)

(ເບຍ) ແກ້ວໜຶ່ງ

(bee-a) gâa-ou neung

a glass of (beer)

(ເບຍ) ຈອກໜຶ່ງ

(bee-a) jork neung

a bottle/glass

ວາຍ ...

wai ...

of ... wine

ແກ້ວ/ຈອກໜຶ່ງ

gâa-ou/jork neung

red

ແດງ

daang

sparkling

ປຸກ

buuk

white

ຂາວ

kǒw

self-catering

What's the local specialty?

ມີຫຍັງພິເສດບໍ່?

mée nyǎng pi-sèt bor

What's that?

ນັ້ນແມ່ນຫຍັງ?

nân maan nyǎng

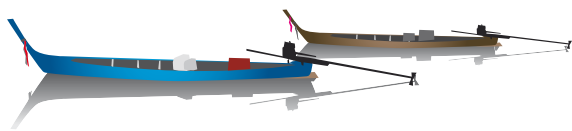
How much is (a kilo of) ...?

... (ກິໂລ) ເທົ່າໃດ?

... (gi-lóh) tow dai

I'd like ...	ຂ້ອຍຕ້ອງການ ...	kòy đòrng gahn ...
(100) grams	(ໜຶ່ງຮອຍ) ກລາມ	(neung hòy) glahm
(two) kilos	(ສອງ) ກິໂລ	(sòrng hòy) gi-loh
(three) pieces	(ສາມ) ອິນ	(sǎhm) an
(six) slices	(ຫົກ) ປຸ່ງ	(hók) bee-ang

Enough.	ພໍ	pór
A bit more.	ອີກ	eek
Less.	ໜ້ອຍກວ່າ	nóy gwah



special diets & allergies

Is there a vegetarian restaurant near here?

ມີຮ້ານອາຫານເຈໃກ້ແຖວນີ້ບໍ່? mee hǎhn ah-hǎhn jáir gǎi tǎa-ou nêe bor

I don't want any meat.

ຂ້ອຍບໍ່ເອົາຊີ້ນສັດ kòy bor ow sên sát

Please don't use any ...	ກະລຸນາບໍ່ໃສ່ ...	ga-lú-náh bor sai ...
anchovies	ປາແດກ	bah dàak
chilli	ໝາກເຜັດ	màhk pét
fish sauce	ນ້ຳປາ	nâm bah
MSG	ແປ້ງນິວ	bǎang núa

I'm allergic to ...	ຂ້ອຍແພ້ ...	kòy pǎa ...
caffeine	ຄາເຟອິນ	káh-fáir-in
dairy produce	ອາຫານນົມເນີຍ	ah-hǎhn nóm néui
eggs	ໄຂ່	kài
gluten	ແປ້ງເຂົ້າໜຽວ	bǎang kòw nêe-o
nuts	ຖົງ	tua
seafood	ອາຫານທະເລ	ah-hǎhn tà-láir

For other allergies see **health**, page 146.

menu reader

bah sôm wǎhn	ປາສົ້ມຫວານ	sweet & sour fish
bà-tòrng-góh	ປະຖ່ອງໂກະ	Chinese doughnuts
béeng gúng	ປັ້ງກຸ້ງ	grilled prawns
đàm màhk-hung	ຕຳໝາກຫຸ່ງ	spicy green papaya salad
đóm yám bah	ຕົ້ມຍຳປາ	fish soup with mushrooms
fêu hàang	ເຝີແຫ້ງ	rice noodles with vegetables & meat, without broth
fêu kúa sai pak làa sên	ເຝີຂົ້ວໃສ່ຜັກແລະຊີ້ນ	fried rice noodles with vegetables & meat
fêu sai pak làa sên	ເຝີໃສ່ຜັກແລະຊີ້ນ	soup with rice-noodles, vegetables & meat
gaang jèut đǎo-hò	ແກງຈິດເຕົາຮູ້	soup with vegetables, pork & bean curd
gai pát kěeng	ໄກ່ຜັດຂົງ	chicken with ginger
kòw bèo-ak gai	ເຂົ້າປຽກໄກ່	rice soup with chicken
kòw bèo-ak mǎo	ເຂົ້າປຽກໝູ	rice soup with pork
kòw bèo-ak bah	ເຂົ້າປຽກປາ	rice soup with fish
kòw bõn sai nǎm bah wahn	ເຂົ້າປຸ້ນໃສ່ນ້ຳປາ ຫວານ	white-flour noodles served with sweet & spicy sauce
kòw đóm	ເຂົ້າຕົ້ມ	sweetened sticky rice steamed in banana leaves
kòw kèe-ap gúng	ເຂົ້າຂຽບກຸ້ງ	shrimp chips
kòw lǎhm	ເຂົ້າຫລາມ	sticky rice in coconut milk cooked in bamboo
kòw làht gaang	ເຂົ້າລາດແກງ	curry with rice
kòw mǎo daang	ເຂົ້າໝູແດງ	red pork with rice
kòw nǎh bét	ເຂົ້າໜ້າເປັດ	roast duck with rice
kòw nèung	ເຂົ້າໜີ້ງ	steamed white rice
kòw nêe-o	ເຂົ້າໜຽວ	sticky rice
kòw nêe-o daang	ເຂົ້າໜຽວແດງ	sticky rice in coconut cream

kòw nêe-o-máhk mùang	ເຂົ້າໜຽວໝາກມ່ວງ	sticky rice in coconut cream & ripe mango
kòw-nóm	ເຂົ້າໜົມ	rice-flour cakes
kòw-nóm mòr gaang	ເຂົ້າໜົມໝໍ້ແກງ	egg custard
kòw pát ໖oo	ເຂົ້າຜັດປູ	fried rice with crab
kòw pát gai	ເຂົ້າຜັດໄກ່	fried rice with chicken
kòw pát gúng	ເຂົ້າຜັດກຸ້ງ	fried rice with shrimp
kòw pát mǎo	ເຂົ້າຜັດໝູ	fried rice with pork
kòw sǎng-ka-nyǎa	ສັງຂະຫຍາ	custard
lǎhp	ລາບ	meat salad with garlic, onions, chilli, sticky rice, lime juice & mint leaves
lǎhp gai	ລາບໄກ່	chicken lǎhp
lǎhp mǎo	ລາບໝູ	pork lǎhp
lǎhp ໖ah	ລາບປາ	fish lǎhp
lǎhp sêen	ລາບຊີ້ນ	beef lǎhp
mee háang sai pak làa sêen	ໝີ່ແຫ້ງໃສ່ຜັກແລະຊີ້ນ	yellow wheat noodles with vegetables & meat
mee nám	ໝີ່ນ້ຳ	yellow wheat noodles in broth, with vegetables & meat
mǎo sóm wǎhn	ໝູສົ້ມຫວານ	stir-fried sweet & sour pork
nám wǎhn máhk gúay	ນ້ຳຫວານໝາກກ້ວຍ	banana in coconut milk
nǎng kwai háang	ໜັງຄວາຍແຫ້ງ	dried skin of water buffalo
ngúa pát nám-mǎn hǎy	ງົວຜັດນ້ຳມັນຫອຍ	beef in oyster sauce
pát pák	ຜັດຜັກ	stir-fried mixed vegetables
pát sá-êw	ເຜີຂົ້ວໃສ່ສະອົວ	fried rice noodles with soy sauce
tua din jeun	ຖົ່ວດິນຈີນ	fried peanuts
yám sèn wún	ຍຳເສັ້ນຫວັນ	salad of cellophane noodles
yór díp	ຍໍດິບ	fresh spring rolls
yór jeun	ຍໍຈີນ	fried spring rolls

emergencies

basics

Help!	ຊ່ວຍແດ່	sóo-ay dàa
Stop!	ຢຸດ	yút
Go away!	ໜີໄປ	nêe ໖ai
Thief!	ຄົນຂີ້ລັກ	kón kêe lak
Fire!	ໄໝ້ໄໝ້	fái mài
Call ...	ຊ່ວຍເອີ້ນ ... ແດ່	sóo-ay êun ... hǎi dàa
a doctor	ທ່ານໝໍໃຫ້	tahn mǎo
an ambulance	ລົດໂຮງໝໍ	lot hóngng mǎo
the police	ຕຳຫລວດ	đam-luat

It's an emergency!

ສຸກເສີນ súk sěun

There's been an accident!

ມີອຸບັດຕິເຫດ mee ù-bát-đí-hét

Could I use the phone, please?

ໃຊ້ໂທລະສັບໄດ້ບໍ່? sǎi tóh-la-sáp dài bor

Could you help me, please?

ເຈົ້າຊ່ວຍຂ້ອຍໄດ້ບໍ່? jǎw sóo-ay kòy dài bor

I'm lost.

ຂ້ອຍຫລົງທາງ kòy lǎng táhng

Where are the toilets?

ຫ້ອງນ້ຳຢູ່ໃສ? hòrng nám yoo sǎi

police

Where's the police station?

ສະຖານີຕຳຫລວດຢູ່ໃສ? sa-tǎh-nêe đam-luat yoo sǎi

I want to report an offence.

ຂ້ອຍຕ້ອງການແຈ້ງຄວາມ kòy đǎrng gahn jǎang kúam

I've been ...	ຂ້ອຍຖືກ ...	kòy tèuk ...
assaulted	ທຳຮ້າຍ	tam hòi
raped	ຂົ່ມຂືນ	kòm kěun
robbed	ປຸ້ນ	bòon
My ... was/were stolen.	... ຂອງຂ້ອຍຖືກລັກ	... kǒng kóy teuk làk
I've lost my ...	ຂ້ອຍເຮັດ ... ເສຍແລ້ວ	kòy hét ... sěe-a láa-ou
backpack	ຖົງເປ້	tǒng bái
bags	ຖົງເຄື່ອງ	tǒng keu-ang
credit card	ບັດເຄລດິດ	bát kláir-dít
handbag	ກະເປົາຫົວ	gá-bow héw
jewellery	ເຄື່ອງປະດັບ	keu-ang bá-dáp
money	ເງິນ	ngéun
passport	ໜັງສືຜ່ານແດນ	nǎng-sěu pahn daan
travellers cheques	ເຊັກເດີນທາງ	sék deun táhng
wallet	ກະເປົາເງິນ	gà-bow ngéun

I want to contact my embassy/consulate.

ຂ້ອຍຢາກຕິດຕໍ່ສະຖານທູດ/
ກົງສູນຂອງຂ້ອຍ kòy yáhk dít đor sa-tǎhn-tòot/
gòng-sǒon kǒng kòy

I have insurance.

ຂ້ອຍມີປະກັນໄພ kóy mée bà-gan pái

health

medical needs

Where's the nearest ...?	... ໄກ້ທີ່ສຸດຢູ່ໃສ?	... gài tee sút yóo sǎi
dentist	ໝໍປິວແຂ້ວ	mǒr bǔa káa-ou
doctor	ທ່ານໝໍ	tahn mǒr
hospital	ໂຮງໝໍ	hóhng mǒr
(night) pharmacist	ຮ້ານຂາຍຢາ (ກາງຄືນ)	hǎhn kǎi yá (gahng-keun)

I need a doctor (who speaks English).

ຂ້ອຍຕ້ອງການທ່ານໝໍ
(ຮູ້ພາສາອັງກິດ) kòy đǒng-gahn tahn mǒr
(hòo páh-sǎh àng-gít)

Could I see a female doctor?

ຂ້ອຍຂໍພົບທ່ານໝໍຜູ້ຍິງໄດ້ບໍ່? kòy kǒr pop tahn mǒr pòo nyíng dái bor

I've run out of my medication.

ຢາຂ້ອຍໝົດ yá kòy mót



symptoms, conditions & allergies

I'm sick.	ຂ້ອຍບໍ່ສະບາຍ	kòy bor sá-bai
It hurts here.	ເຈັບຢູ່ນີ້	jép yoo née
ankle	ຂໍ້ຕີນ	kòr đèen
arm	ແຂນ	kǎan
back	ຫລັງ	lǎng
chest	ເອິກ	éuk
ear	ຫູ	hǒo
eye	ຕາ	đah
face	ໜ້າ	nǎh
finger	ນິ້ວມື	něw méu
foot	ຕີນ	đèen
hand	ມື	méu
head	ຫົວ	hǔa
heart	ຫົວໃຈ	hǔa-jai
leg	ຂາ	kǎh
mouth	ປາກ	bàhk
neck	ກ້ານຄໍ	gǎhn kór
nose	ດັງ	dang
skin	ຜິວໜັງ	pěw nǎng
stomach	ທ້ອງ	tǒng
teeth	ແຂ້ວ	káa-ou
throat	ຮູຄໍ	hoo kór

© Lonely Planet Publications

I need something for (a/an) ...	ຂ້ອຍຕ້ອງການອັນໃດອັນໜຶ່ງເພື່ອ ...	kòy đòrng-gahn an dai an neung pèu-a ...
asthma	ໂລກຫົດ	lòhk heut
bronchitis	ຫລອດລົມອັກເສບ	lòrt lóm ák-sèp
constipation	ຍິ່ງທ້ອງ	nyeung tòrng
cough	ໄອ	ài
heart condition	ໂລກຫົວໃຈ	lòhk hũa-jài
infection	ການອັກເສບ	gahn àk-sép
influenza	ໄຂ້ຫວັດໃຫຍ່	kái wát nyai
I have (a) ...	ຂ້ອຍ ...	kòy ...
cold	ເປັນຫວັດ	ben wat
fever	ເປັນໄຂ້	ben kài
diarrhoea	ລົງທ້ອງ	lóng tòrng
stomachache	ປວດທ້ອງ	buat tòrng
headache	ປວດຫົວ	buat hũa
sore throat	ເຈັບຄໍ	jép kór
toothache	ເຈັບແຂ້ວ	jép káa-ou
antimalarial medication	ຢາກັນໄຂ້ປ່າ	yah gan kài bah
antiseptic	ຢາລ້າງເຊື້ອໂລກ	yah láhng sèu-a lòhk
aspirin	ແອສເປລິນ	àt-sá-bair-lín
bandage	ຜ້າຫໍ່ບາດ	pàh hor bàht
contraceptives	ສິ່ງຄຸມກຳເນີດ	sing kùm gam-néut
diarrhoea medicine	ຢາແກ້ລາງທ້ອງ	yáh gâa lóng tòrng
insect repellent	ຢາກັນແມງໄມ້	yáh gán máang-mài
laxatives	ຢາລະບາຍ	yah là-bai
painkillers	ຢາແກ້ປວດ	yah gâa buat
sleeping tablets	ຢານອນລັບ	yah nórn láp
I'm allergic to ...	ຂ້ອຍແພ້ ...	kóy pàa ...
antibiotics	ຢາຕ້ານເຊື້ອ	yah đâhn sèu-a
anti-inflammatories	ຢາແກ້ບວມ	yah gâa buam
bees	ແມງເຜີ້ງ	maang pèung
codeine	ໂຄດີອິນ	koh-di-in
penicillin	ເປນີຊີລິນ	bair-née-sée-lín

See special diets & allergies, page 140, for food-related allergies.

The symbols ㉠, ㉡ and ㉢ (indicating noun, adjective and verb) have been added for clarity where an English term could be either. For food terms see the **menu reader**, page 141.

A

accident ອຸບັດຕິເຫດ *ú-bát-dí-hèt*
accommodation ບ່ອນພັກ *born pàk*
adaptor ພັ້ງຂັບໄຟ *mòr b`ap fái*
address ㉠ ທີ່ຢູ່ *tee yoo*
after ຫລັງຈາກ *lǎng j`àhk*
air conditioning ແອເຢັນ *aa yén*
airplane ເຮືອບິນ *héu-a bin*
airport ເດີນບິນ *deun bin*
alcohol ເຫລົ້າ *lòw*
all ທັງໝົດ *táng mót*
allergy ພູມແພ້ *póom p`aa*
ambulance ລົດໂຮງໝໍ *lot hóhng m`or*
and ແລະ *laa*
ankle ຂໍ້ຕີນ *kór d`een*
arm ແຂນ *kaan*

B

baby ເດັກນ້ອຍ *dék nôy*
backpack ຖົງເບີ *tohng b`air*
bad ຊົ່ວ *sua*
bag ຖົງເຄື່ອງ *tohng-keu-ang*
baggage claim ບ່ອນເອົາກະເບົາ
b`orn ow g`à-bow
Band-Aid ຜ້າຕິດບາດ *p`ah dít b`àht*
bank ທະນາຄານ *ta-n`ah-k`áhn*
bar ບາ *bah*
bathroom ຫ້ອງນໍ້າ *h`ohng n`ám*
battery ພັ້ງໄຟ *m`or fái*
beautiful ງາມ *ng`áhm*
bed ຕຽງ *d`ee-ang*

beer ເບຍ *bee-a*
before ກ່ອນ *gorn*
behind ຫ່າງຫລັງ *t`áhng l`ang*
bicycle ລົດຖີບ *lot teeep*
big ໃຫຍ່ *nyai*
bill ໃບບິນ *bai been*
black ສີດໍາ *s`ée dam*
blanket ຜ້າຫົ່ມ *p`ah hom*
blood ເລືອດ *léu-at*
blue ສີຟ້າ *s`ée fáh*
book (make a reservation) ㉢ ຈອງ *jornj*
both ທັງສອງ *táng sórng*
bottle ແກ້ວ *g`áa-ou*
bottle opener ເຄື່ອງໄຂຜາແກ້ວ
keu-ang-k`ái-f`áh-g`áa-ou
boy ເດັກຊາຍ *dék-s`ái*
brakes (car) ຫ້າມ *h`áhm*
breakfast ອາຫານເຊົ້າ *ah-h`áhn-s`ów*
broken ເພແລ້ວ *p`áir-l`aa-ou*
brown ສີນໍ້າຕານ *s`ée-n`ám-d`ahn*
bus ລົດເມ *lot-m`air*
business ທຸລະກິດ *tu-la-git*
bus stop ບ່ອນຈອດລົດ *born jort lot*
buy ຊື້ *s`eu*

C

café ຮ້ານກາເຟ *h`áhn-gah-f`air*
camera ກ້ອງຖ່າຍຮູບ *g`ohng-tai-h`óop*
camp site ບ່ອນຕັ້ງເຄື່ມ *b`om-d`ang-k`em*
cancel ຍົກເລີກ *ny`ok-léuk*
can opener ເຄື່ອງໄຂກະປອງ
keu-ang-k`ái g`à-b`ornj
car ລົດ *lot*

cash ① ເງິນສົດ ngéun-sót
 cash (a cheque) ② ປຸງນເຊັກ bee-an-sék
 cell phone ໂທລະສັບມືຖື tóh-la-sáp-meu-teu
 centre ສູນກາງ sòon-gahng
 change (money) ① ເງິນນ້ອຍ ngéun-nôy
 change (money) ② ແລກປ່ຽນ láak-bee-an
 cheap ຖືກ tèuk
 check (bill) ໃບບິນ bai-been
 check-in ① ແຈ້ງເຂົ້າ jáang-kòw
 cheque (bank) ເຊັກ (ທະນາຄານ) sék (ta-náh-káhn)
 child ເດັກນ້ອຍ dék-nôy
 cigarette ຢາສູບ yáh-sòop
 clean ② ສະອາດ sá-àht
 close ② ບິດ bíit
 coffee ກາເຟ gah-fáir
 coins ຫລຽນ lée-an
 cold ② ໜາວ nõw
 cold (illness) ① ເປັນຫວັດ bèn-wát
 collect call ໂທລະສັບເກັບເງິນປາຍທາງ toh-là-sap gèp ngéun bai táhng
 come ມາ máh
 compass ເຂັມທິດ kэм-tit
 computer ຄອມພິວເຕີ kórm-piw-déu
 condoms ຖືງຢາງອະນາໄມ tóng yáhg á-náh-mái
 contact lenses ແກ້ວຕາທຽມ gáa-ou ðah téé-am
 cook ② ແຕ່ງກິນ ðaang gin
 cost ① ລາຄາ láh-káh
 credit card ບັດຄລິດິດ bát kláir-dit
 currency exchange ບ່ອນແລກເງິນ born láak ngéun
 customs (immigration) ຫ້ອງການພາສີອາກອນ hòrng gahn páh-sée-ah-gorn

D

dangerous ອັນຕະລາຍ an-ða-lái
 date (time) ① ວັນທີ wán tee
 day ມື້ méu
 delay ② ເລື່ອນ lèu-an
 dentist ໝໍປິວແຂ້ວ mǒr bua gáa-ou

departure ອອກເດີນທາງ òrk déun táhng
 diaper ຜ້າອານາໄມ páh ah-nah-mai
 diarrhoea ພະຍາດຖອກທ່ອງ pà-nyáht tòrk tòrng
 dictionary ປຶ້ມວັດຈະນານຸກົມ b'êum wat-jà-nah-nu-gohm
 dinner ອາຫານແລງ ah-háhn láang
 direct ໂດຍກົງ doy gong
 dirty ເບື້ອນ b'êu-an
 disabled person ຄົນພິການ kón pi-gahn
 discount ① ລຸດລາຄາ lùt láh-káh
 doctor ທ່ານໝໍ tahn mǒr
 double bed ຕຽງຄູ່ ðee-ang koo
 double room ຫ້ອງຄູ່ hòrng koo
 drink ② ເຄື່ອງດື່ມ keu-ang deum
 drive ② ຂັບລົດ káp lòt
 drivers licence ໃບອະນຸຍາດຂັບຂີ່ bai à-nú-nyáht káp-kee
 drugs (illicit) ຢາເສບຕິດ yáh sep ðit

E

ear ຫູ hoo
 east ຫົດຕາເວັນອອກ tit ðah-wén òrk
 eat ກິນ gin
 economy class ຊັ້ນປະຢັດ sán bà-yat
 electricity ໄຟຟ້າ fái fáh
 elevator ລິບ lip
 email ອີແມວ ee-máa-ou
 embassy ສະຖານທູດ sá-táhn tóot
 emergency ດ່ວນ duan
 empty ເປົ່າ bow
 English ພາສາອັງກິດ páh-sáh ang-git
 entrance ທາງເຂົ້າ tahng-káo
 evening ຕອນຄ່ຳ ðorn kám
 exchange (money) ② ແລກປ່ຽນ láak-bee-an
 exit ② ທາງອອກ táhng-òrk
 expensive ແພງ páang
 express mail ຈົດໝາຍດ່ວນ jòt-mái duan
 eye ຕາ ðah

F

far ໄກ gai
 fast ໄວ wái
 father ພໍ່ por
 faulty ບ່ອມ b'òrm
 fever ໄຂ້ kái
 film (camera) ພື້ມ fim
 finger ນິ້ວມື nõw méu
 first ທີ່ໜຶ່ງ tee-neung
 first-aid kit ເຄື່ອງມືພະຍາບານຂັ້ນຕົ້ນ k'eu-ang me u pà-ngah-bahn kán ðón
 first-class (ticket) ຊັ້ນພິເສດ sán pi-sét
 fish ② ປາ bah
 fly (a plane) ② ບິນ bin
 food ອາຫານ ah-háhn
 foot ຕີນ ðéen
 fork ສັອມ sòrm
 free (of charge) ໃຫ້ລ້າ h'ai láh
 friend ພິອນ peu-an
 fruit ໝາກໄມ້ màhk mài
 full ເຕັມ ðem
 funny ຕະຫລົກ ðá-lók

G

gift ຂອງຂວັນ kórng kwán
 girl ເດັກຍິງ dék nyíng
 glass (drinking) ຈອກ jòrk
 glasses ແວ່ນຕາ waan ðah
 go ໄປ bai
 good ດີ dee
 green ສີຂຽວ s'ée-k'ée-o
 guide ② ພະນັກງານນຳທ່ຽວ pà-nak-ngáhn-nám-tee-o

H

half ② ເຄິ່ງໜຶ່ງ keung-neung
 hand ມື me u
 handbag ກະເບົາຫຼັວ gá-bow h'ew

happy ດີໃຈ dee jai
 have ມີ mée
 head ຫົວ h'ua
 headache ເຈັບຫົວ jép h'ua
 heart ຫົວໃຈ h'ua-jai
 heart condition ຫົວໃຈ lóht-h'ua-jai
 heat ① ຄວາມຮ້ອນ kúam hòrn
 heavy ໜັກ nák
 help ② ຊ່ວຍ suay
 here ຢູ່ນີ້ yoo née
 high ສູງ s'òng
 highway ທາງຫຼວງ táhng lüang
 hike ① ເດີນປ່າ deun-bà
 homosexual ມັກເພດດຽວກັນ màk pèt dee-o gán
 hospital ໂຮງໝໍ hóhng mǒr
 hot ຮ້ອນ hòrn
 hotel ໂຮງແຮມ hóhng háam
 hungry ຫົວເຂົ້າ h'ew kòw
 husband ຜົວ p'ua

I

identification (card) ບັດປະຈຳຕົວ bát-bà-jam-đua
 ill ໄຂ້ kái
 important ສຳຄັນ sám-kan
 included ປະກອບດ້ວຍ bá-gòrp dúay
 injury ບາດເຈັບ báht jép
 insurance ປະກັນໄພ bá-gan pái
 Internet ອິນເຕີແນັດ in-ðeu-naat
 interpreter ຜູ້ແປພາສາ p'ò baa páh-sáh

J

jewellery ເຄື່ອງປະດັບ keu-ang bá-dáhp
 job ວຽກ w'ée-ak

K

key ກະແຈ ká-jaa
 kilogram ກິໂລ gi-lóh

kitchen ເຮືອນຄົວ héu-an kúa
knife ມິດ méet

L

late ຊ້າ sáh
laundry (place) ຮ້ານຊັກເຄື່ອງ
hähn sak keu-ang
lawyer ນັກກົດໝາຍ nak gót-mäi
lesbian ທອມ tórm
leg ຂາ kah
letter ຈົດໝາຍ jót-mäi
light ໄຟ fái
like ① ມັກ mak
lock ① ໜ່ວຍກຸນແຈ nuay gùn-jaa
long ຍາວ nyów
lost ເສຍຫາຍ sée-a-häi
lost property office ບ່ອນແຈ້ງເຄື່ອງເສຍ
bòrn jáang keu-ang sée-a
love ① ຮັກ hak
luggage ກະເປົາ gá-bow
lunch ອາຫານທ່ຽງ ah-hähn tee-ang

M

mail ① ຈົດໝາຍ jót-mäi
man ຜູ້ຊາຍ pòo sái
map ແຜນທີ່ pään tee
market ຕະຫລາດ dā-làht
matches ກັບຂີດ gáp kèet
meat ຊີ້ນ sèen
medicine ຢາ yáh
menu ລາຍການອາຫານ lái gahn ah-hähn
message ຂໍ້ຄວາມ kór kuám
milk ນໍ້ານົມ nām nóm
minute ນາທີ náh-tee
mobile phone ໂທລະສັບມືຖື
tòh-la-sáp méu téu
money ເງິນ ngéun
month ເດືອນ deu-an
morning ຕອນເຊົ້າ ðorn sòw
mother ແມ່ maa

motorcycle ລົດຈັກ lot ják
motorway ທາງລົດ tahng lot
mountain ພູດອຍ pòo doy
mouth ປາກ bàhk
music ດົນຕີ don-dee

N

name ຊື່ seu
near ໄກ້ gài
new ໃໝ່ mai
news ຂ່າວ kov
newspaper ຫນັງສືພິມ näng-sëu pím
next ຕໍ່ໄປ ðor bai
night ຄ່ຳ kám
no ບໍ່ bor
noisy ສົງສຽງດັງ song sée-ang dǎng
nonsmoking ບ່ອນປອດຢາສູບ
bòrn bört yáh sòop
north ເໜືອ nǎu-a
nose ດັງ dang
now ດຽວນີ້ dee-o nǎe
number ຕົວເລກ ðua lék

O

oil (engine) ນໍ້າມັນເຄື່ອງ nām mán kǎu-ang
old (person) ແກ່ gaa
old (thing) ເກົ່າ gow
on ຢູ່ເທິງ yoo téung
one-way (ticket) (ບັ້ງ) ຖ້ຽວດຽວ
(bée) tèe-o dee-o
open ① ເປີດ beut
other ອື່ນ eun
outside ທາງນອກ táhng nõrk

P

package ຫໍ່ hor
painful ເຈັບ jép
painkillers ຢາແກ້ປວດ yáh gǎa b'uat
paper ເຈ້ຍ jée-a

park (car) ① ຈອດ jort
passport ຫນັງສືຜ່ານແດນ näng-sëu pahn daan
pay ຈ່າຍ jai
pen ປຶກ bik
petrol ນໍ້າມັນແອັດຊັງ nām man àat-sáng
pharmacy ຮ້ານຂາຍຢາ hähn-kǎi-yáh
phonecard ບັດໂທລະສັບ báhnt toh-la-sáp
photo ຮູບຖ່າຍ hōop tai
plate ຈານ jahh
police ຕໍາຫລວດ ðam-luát
postcard ບັດໂປສະນີ bát bai-sá-née
post office ຫ້ອງການໂປສະນີ
hòrng gahn bai-sá-née
pregnant ຖືຢາ tǎu páh
price ລາຄາ láh-káh

Q

quiet ງຽບ ngéee-ap

R

rain ① ຝົນ fōhn
razor blades ໃບມັດແຖ bai méet tǎa
receipt ໃບຮັບເງິນ bai hap ngéun
recommend ເຫັນດີ hèn-dee
red ສີແດງ sǎe-daang
refund ① ສົ່ງເງິນຄືນ song-ngéun-kéun
registered mail ຈົດໝາຍລົງທະບຽນ
jót-mäi long-tà-bee-an
rent ① ເຊົ່າ sow
repair ແປງ baang
reservation ການສັ່ງຈອງ gahn-sang jorng
restaurant ຮ້ານອາຫານ hähn ah hähn
return ① ກັບຄືນ gáp kéun
return ticket ບັ້ງໂປກັບ bée bai gáp
right (direction) ເບື້ອງຂວາ bēu-ang-kǎa
road ທາງ táhng
room ຫ້ອງ hòrng
rope ເຊືອກ sēu-ak

S

safe ① ປອດໄພ b'òrt pái
sanitary napkins ຜ້າອະນາໄມ pǎh à-nah-mái
sea ທະເລ ta-láir
seat ບ່ອນນັ່ງ born nahng
send ສົ່ງ song
service station ບ່ອນບໍລິການ born bor-li-gahn
sex ເພດ péet
shaving cream ຄົມແຖໝວດ kim tǎa nuat
sheet (bed) ຜ້າປູບ່ອນ pǎh boo born
shirt ເສື້ອ sēu-a
shoes ເກີບ gèup
shop ① ຮ້ານຄ້າ hähn kǎh
short ສັ້ນ sǎn
shower ① ອາບນ້ຳ ahp nǎhm
single room ຫ້ອງນອນຕ່ຽງດ່ຽວ
hòrng nórn ðee-ang dee-o
size (clothes) ຂະໜາດ ká-nàht
skin ຜິວໜັງ píw nǎng
skirt ກະໂປ່ງ gǎ-bohng
sleep ① ນອນ nórn
slowly ຊ້າ sáh
small ນ້ອຍ nõy
smoke ① ສູບຢາ sòop yah
soap ສະບູ sá-boò
some ບາງ bahng
soon ໃນໄວໆນີ້ náu wái wái nǎe
south ທິດໃຕ້ tit ðái
souvenir ຂອງທິລະລຶກ kòrng tì-là-léuk
speak ເວົ້າ w'òw
spoon ບ່ວງ búang
stamp ສະແຕມ sá-ðāam
stand-by ticket ບັ້ງສໍາລອງ bée sām-lòrng
stomach ຫ້ອງ t'òng
stop ① ຢຸດ yut
stop (bus) ① ບ່ອນຈອດລົດ born jort lot
street ຖະໜົນ tá-nõn
student ນັກຮຽນ nak hée-an
sun ຕາເວັນ dah wáirn
sunblock ຢາກັນແດດ yah gan dǎat

© Lonely Planet Publications

supermarket ຮ້ານສັບພະສິນຄ້າ
hāhn sá-p-pà-sin-káh

surname ນາມສະກຸນ náhm sá-gun

sweet ຫວານ wāhn

swim ④ ລອຍນ້ຳ lóy nām

T

taxi ລົດແທັກຊີ lot taak-sée

telephone ໂທລະສັບ toh-là-sáp

television ໂທລະທັດ toh-la-tat

temperature (weather) ອຸນນະພູມ un-na-póom

tent ຕູບຜ້າ dōop pàh

that ③ ນັ້ນ nān

thirsty ຫິ້ວນ້ຳ hěw nām

this ③ ນີ້ nēe

ticket ບັ້ bēe

time ④ ເວລາ wáir-láh

tired ເໝືອຍ meu-ay

tissues ເຈ້ຍອະນາໄມ jé-e-a á-nah-mái

today ມືນີ້ mèu nēe

toilet ຫ້ອງນ້ຳ hòrng nām

tomorrow ມື້ອື່ນ mèu eun

tonight ຄືນນີ້ kéun nēe

toothache ເຈັບແຂ້ວ jép káa-ou

toothbrush ແປງກູແຂ້ວ baang tōo káa-ou

toothpaste ຢາກູແຂ້ວ yáh-tōo-káa-ou

torch (flashlight) ໄຟສາຍ fái-sāi

tour ④&⑤ ທ່ອງທ່ຽວ tórng tēe-o

tourist ນັກທ່ອງທ່ຽວ nak-tórng tēe-o

tourist office ຫ້ອງຂໍ້ມູນຂ່າວສານທ່ອງທ່ຽວ
hòrng kór moon kow-sāhn tórng tēe-o

towel ຜ້າເຊັດໂຕ pàh set ðoh

town ເມືອງ méu-ang

translate ແປ baa

travel agency ບໍລິສັດຕິວແທນຈໍາໜ່າຍບັ້ຍິນ
bor-li-sat ðua táan jam-nai-bé-e-nyón

travellers cheque ເຊັກທ່ອງທ່ຽວ
sèk-tórng tēe-o

trousers ສິ້ງຂາຍາວ sóng káh-nyów

twin beds ຕຽງຄູ່ ðee-ang koo

tyre ຢາງລົດ yáhng lot

U

underwear ສິ້ງຊ້ອນ sóhg-sórn

urgent ດ່ວນ duan

V

vacant ຫວ່າງ wáhng

vacation ພັກການ pak gahn

vegetable ④&⑤ ຜັກ pāk

vegetarian ④&⑤ ຄົນກິນເຈຈ kón-gin jàir

visa ວີຊາ wi-sáh

W

waiter ເດັກເສີບ dék sèup

walk ④&⑤ ຍ່າງ nyahng

wallet ກະເປົາເງິນ gá-bao ngéun

warm ⑤ ອົບອຸ່ນ óp-un

wash ລ້າງ lāhng

water ນ້ຳ nām

weekend ພັ້ພັກການ mèu pak gahn

west ທິດຕາເວັນຕົກ tit ðah-wén ðòk

wheelchair ລົດເຂັນ lot kèn

when ເວລາໃດ wáir-láh ðai

where ຢູ່ໃສ yoo sāi

white ສີຂາວ sēe-kōw

who ໃຜ pāi

why ເປັນຫຍັງ ben nyāng

wife ເມຍ mé-e-a

window ປ່ອງຊົ່ງມ ບòrng ée-am

wine ເຫລົ້າວາຍ lów-wái

with ກັບ gáp

without ປາສະຈາກ bah-sá-jàhk

woman ແມ່ຍິງ maa-nyíng

write ຂຽນ kēe-an

Y

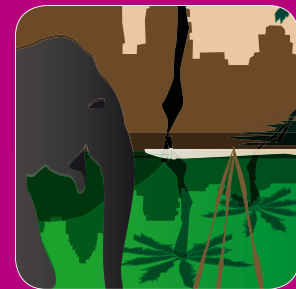
yellow ສີເຫລືອງ sēe lēu-ang

yes ແມ່ນ maan

yesterday ມື້ວານນີ້ mèu wáhn nēe

© Lonely Planet Publications. To make it easier for you to use, access to this chapter is not digitally restricted. In return, we think it's fair to ask you to use it for personal, non-commercial purposes only. In other words, please don't upload this chapter to a peer-to-peer site, mass email it to everyone you know, or resell it. See the terms and conditions on our site for a longer way of saying the above - 'Do the right thing with our content.'

Thai



consonants					
ก gor gàì	ข kõr kài	ค kor kwai	ฅ kor rá-kang	ง ngor ngoo	จ jor jahñ
ฉ chõr ching	ช chor cháñg	ซ sor sòh	ฌ chor cheu	ญ yor yǐng	ฎ dor chá-dah
ฎ đor bà-đàk	ฐ tõr tǎhn	ฑ tor mon-toh	ฒ tor pô-tôw	ณ nor nen	ด dor dèk
ต đor đòw	ถ tõr tũng	ท tor tá-hǎhn	ธ tor tong	น nor nõo	บ bor bai máì
ป bor blah	ผ põr pèung	ฝ fõr fǎh	พ por pahn	ฟ for fan	ภ por sǎm-pow
ม mor máh	ย yor yák	ร ror reu-a	ล lor ling	ว wor wǎan	ศ sõr sǎh-lah
ษ sõr reu-sèe	ส sõr sèu-a	ห hõr hèep	ฬ lor jù-lah	อ or ahng	ฮ hor nõk hòok
vowels (the letter อ is used as the consonant base)					
อะ a	อา ah	อิ i	อี ee	อู eu	อื eu
อุ u	อู oo	เอะ e	เอ air	แอะ aa	แอ aa
โอะ o	โอ oh	เอะ o	ออ or	อัวะ ua	อัว oo-a
เอียะ ee-a	เอีย ee-a	เอือะ eu-a	เอือ eu-a	เอือะ eu	เอือ eu
อำ am	ไอ ai	ไอ ai	เอา ow	อาย ai	อาว ow
อิว ew	แอา aa-ao	เอา e-ou	เอย er-i	อวย oo-ay	ออย oy
อัย ai	อูย oo-i	เอือ eu	เอือย ee-o	เอือย eu-ay	โอย oy
ไอย ai					

introduction

Cradled between Cambodia, Laos, Malaysia and Myanmar, the Kingdom of Thailand is something of a Tower of Babel, with numerous dialects spoken from north to south. What has come to be known as Standard Thai is actually the dialect spoken in Bangkok and the surrounding provinces. The number of native speakers of Thai is estimated to be between 25 and 37 million. Standard Thai is the official language of administration, education and the media, and most Thais understand it even if they speak another dialect. All words and phrases in this chapter are in Standard Thai as it will be understood throughout the country.

Thai belongs to the Tai language group, meaning that it's closely related to a number of languages spoken outside the borders of present-day Thailand. Some of these are Lao (Laos), Khampti (India) and Lue (China). It has borrowed a number of words from languages such as Mon (Myanmar) and Khmer (Cambodia). Ancient languages also continue to influence Thai. Just as English relied on Latin and ancient Greek for coining new words or formalising grammar rules, Thai has adopted Sanskrit and Pali as linguistic models. More recently, English has become a major influence, particularly in words related to technology or business.

The elegant characters of the Thai script are a source of fascination for those experiencing the language for the first time. The curved symbols seem to run together but they're all divisible into distinct alphabetical units. The consonants are classified into three categories depending on the kinds of vowels they're associated with. Vowels are indicated by symbols, or combinations of symbols, that may appear before, after or even around the consonant – there's no punctuation or spaces between words. The complete Thai alphabet is shown on the page opposite. The Thai government has instituted the Royal Thai General Transcription System (or RTGS) as a standard method of writing Thai using a 26-letter Roman alphabet. You'll notice its use in official documents, road signs and on maps.

While RTGS is convenient for writing it's not comprehensive enough to account for all sounds in Thai. In this book we've devised pronunciation guides based on how the language sounds when it's spoken – just follow the coloured pronunciation guides provided next to each phrase.

The details of the grammar system are beyond the scope of this book, but the basic rules are explained in simple terms. We hope it will encourage you to explore further and help you create your own sentences.

pronunciation

vowel sounds

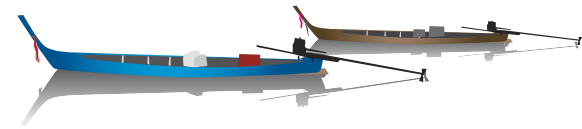
For the Thai pronunciation guides we've used hyphens to separate syllables from each other – the word **ang-grit** (meaning 'English') is made up of two distinct syllables: **ang** and **grit**. In some words we've divided the diphthongs (ie vowel sound combinations) further with a dot (·) to help you separate vowel sounds and avoid mispronunciation – the word **kĕe-an** (write) is actually pronounced as one syllable with two separate vowel sounds. Accents above vowels (like à, é and ò) relate to the tones (see below).

symbol	english equivalent	thai example	symbol	english equivalent	thai example
a	run	bàt	i	bit	bit
aa	bad	gàa	o	hot	bòt
ah	father	gah	oh	note	đoh
ai	aisle	jài	oo	moon	kóo
air	flair	wair-lah	or	for	pôr
e	bed	pen	aa-ou	aa followed by u	lâa-ou
ee	see	bee	ow	cow	bow
eu	her	beu	oy	boy	soy
ew	new	néw	u	put	sùk

tones

Thai uses a system of carefully-pitched tones to make distinctions between words, so some vowels are pronounced at a high or low pitch while others swoop or glide in a sing-song manner. There are five distinct tones in Thai: mid, low, falling, high and rising. The accent marks above the vowel remind you which one to use. Note that the mid tone has no accent.

mid	low	falling	high	rising
middle of the vocal range	bottom of the vocal range	starts high & swoops low	level & near the top of the range	starts low & rises slightly



consonant sounds

Watch out for the **ɸ** sound, which is halfway between a 'b' and a 'p', and the **ɗ** sound, which is halfway between a 'd' and a 't'.

symbol	english equivalent	thai example	symbol	english equivalent	thai example
b	big	bòr	l	like	ling
ɸ	spin	ɸlah	m	mat	máh
ch	chart	chìng	n	nut	nǎo
d	dog	dèk	ng	sing	ngoo
ɗ	stop	ɗòw	p	push	pahn
f	full	fáh	r	rat	reu-a
g	get	gài	s	sit	sǎh-lah
h	hat	hèep	t	tap	tów
j	junk	jahn	w	watch	wát
k	kite	kài	y	yes	yàhk

phrasebuilder

be

The word **ben** เป็น (be) is used to join the subject (doer of an action) with a noun.

I'm a teacher. ผม/ดิฉันเป็นครู **pǒm/di-chǎn ben kroo** m/f
(lit: I-m/f be teacher)

counters/classifiers

Thai nouns are the same in singular and plural. However, when counting things, you need to use an extra word which 'classifies' the noun. It always goes after the noun and the number. The box on page 172 lists some common classifiers.

four dogs หมาสี่ตัว **mǎh sèe doo-a**
(lit: dogs four doo-a)

have

Possession is expressed by placing the word **mee** มี (have) before the object:

I have a bicycle. ผม/ดิฉันมีรถจักรยาน **pǒm/di-chǎn mee rôt-jàk-gà-yahn** m/f
(lit: I-m/f have bicycle)

negatives

Any verb or adjective can be negated by placing the word **mái** ไม่ (not) in front of it:

I don't have any cash. ผม/ดิฉันไม่มีตังค์ **pǒm/di-chǎn mái mee dāngk** m/f
(lit: I-m/f not have cash)

pronouns

In Thai, there are different words for 'you' depending on the level of politeness. The pronouns 'I' and 'my' have different masculine and feminine forms, marked with m/f throughout this chapter. For a complete list of Thai pronouns, see the box on page 163.

questions

To form a yes/no question, place the word **mái** ไหม (no literal translation) at the end of a statement. To answer, just repeat the verb for 'yes' and add **mái** ไม่ (not) before the verb for 'no':

Do you want a beer? เอาเบียร์ไหม **ow bee-a mái**
(lit: want beer mái)
Yes/No. เอา/ไม่เอา **ow/mái ow**
(lit: want/not want)



requests

The word **kǎo** ขอ (roughly equivalent to 'please give me' or 'may I ask for') is used at the beginning of the sentence to make polite requests – often the word **nòy** หน่อย (a little) is added to the end of the sentence:

Can I have some rice? ขอข้าวหน่อย **kǎo kôw nòy**
(lit: please-give-me rice a-little)

verbs

Thai verbs don't change according to tense. You can specify the time by adding one of the following words: **gam-lang** กำลัง (no literal meaning) for a present action, **ja** จะ (will) for the future and **lǎa-ou** แล้ว (already) for the past. The first two words are used before the verb, and the third one comes at the end of a sentence.

I'm washing the clothes. กำลังซักเสื้อผ้า **gam-lang sák sêu-a pǎh**
(lit: gam-lang wash clothes)
He/She will buy rice. เขาจะซื้อข้าว **kǎw jà sêu kôw**
(lit: he/she will buy rice)
We've been to Bangkok. เราไปกรุงเทพฯแล้ว **row bai grung tēp lǎa-ou**
(lit: we Bangkok go already)

tools

language difficulties

Do you speak English?

พูดภาษาอังกฤษได้ไหม *poot pah-săh ang-grit dai mai*

Do you understand?

คุณเข้าใจไหม *kun kôw jai mai*

I (don't) understand.

ผม/ดิฉัน (ไม่) เข้าใจ *pôm/di-chăn (mai) kôw jai m/f*

What does (à-nah-kót) mean?

(อนาคต) แปลว่าอะไร *(à-nah-kót) blaaw wâh à-rai*

How do you ...?

... อย่างไร

... *yàhng rai*

pronounce this

ออกเสียง

òrk sêe-ang

write (Saraburi)

เขียน(สระบุรี)

kêe-an (sà-rà-bù-ree)

Could you please ...?

... ได้ไหม

... *dai mai*

repeat that

พูดอีกที

poot êek tee

speak more slowly

พูดช้าๆ

poot cháa cháa

write it down

เขียนลงให้

kêe-an long hai



essentials

Yes.

ใช่

châi

No.

ไม่

mâi

Please.

ขอ

kôr

Thank you (very much).

ขอบคุณ(มากๆ)

kôrp kun (mâhk mâhk)

You're welcome.

ยินดี

yin dee

Excuse me.

ขอโทษ

kôr tôht

Sorry.

ขอโทษ

kôr tôht

numbers

0	ศูนย์	<i>sôn</i>	17	สิบเจ็ด	<i>sip-jèt</i>
1	หนึ่ง	<i>nèung</i>	18	สิบแปด	<i>sip-bàat</i>
2	สอง	<i>sôrng</i>	19	สิบเก้า	<i>sip-gôw</i>
3	สาม	<i>săhm</i>	20	ยี่สิบ	<i>yêe-sip</i>
4	สี่	<i>sèe</i>	21	ยี่สิบเอ็ด	<i>yêe-sip-èt</i>
5	ห้า	<i>hâh</i>	22	ยี่สิบสอง	<i>yêe-sip-sôrng</i>
6	หก	<i>hòk</i>	30	สามสิบ	<i>săhm-sip</i>
7	เจ็ด	<i>jèt</i>	40	สี่สิบ	<i>sèe-sip</i>
8	แปด	<i>bàat</i>	50	ห้าสิบ	<i>hâh-sip</i>
9	เก้า	<i>gôw</i>	60	หกสิบ	<i>hòk-sip</i>
10	สิบ	<i>sip</i>	70	เจ็ดสิบ	<i>jèt-sip</i>
11	สิบเอ็ด	<i>sip-èt</i>	80	แปดสิบ	<i>bàat-sip</i>
12	สิบสอง	<i>sip-sôrng</i>	90	เก้าสิบ	<i>gôw-sip</i>
13	สิบสาม	<i>sip-săhm</i>	100	หนึ่งร้อย	<i>nèung rói</i>
14	สิบสี่	<i>sip-sèe</i>	1000	หนึ่งพัน	<i>nèung pan</i>
15	สิบห้า	<i>sip-hâh</i>	10,000	หนึ่งหมื่น	<i>nèung mewn</i>
16	สิบหก	<i>sip-hòk</i>	1,000,000	หนึ่งล้าน	<i>nèung lăhn</i>

numerals

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
๐	๑	๒	๓	๔	๕	๖	๗	๘	๙

time & dates

While the Western twelve-hour clock divides the day between two time periods (am and pm), the Thai system uses four periods. From midnight to 6am times begin with the word *dee* ต (strike), from 6am until midday they end with the word *chów* เช้า (morning), from midday to 6pm they begin with the word *bai* บ่าย (afternoon) and from 6pm until midnight they end with the word *túm* ทุ่ม (thump).

What time is it?

It's 3am.

ตีสามแล้ว

gèe mohng lăa-ou

It's 6am.

ตีสาม

dee sâhm

It's 2pm.

หกโมงเช้า

hòk mohng chów

It's 9pm.

บ่ายสองโมง

bài sôrng mohng

สามทุ่ม

săhm túm

To give times after the hour, just add the number of minutes following the hour. To give times before the hour, add the number of minutes beforehand:

It's 4.30pm.

บ่ายสี่โมงครึ่ง

bài sè mohng krêung

(lit: afternoon four hours half)

It's 4.15pm.

บ่ายสี่โมงสิบห้านาที

bài sè mohng sîp-hâh nah-tee

(lit: afternoon four hours fifteen minutes)

It's 3.45pm.

อีกสิบห้านาทีบ่ายสี่โมง

èek sîp-hâh nah-tee bài sè mohng

(lit: another fifteen minutes afternoon four hours)

Monday

วันจันทร์

wan jan

Tuesday

วันอังคาร

wan ang-kahn

Wednesday

วันพุธ

wan pút

Thursday

วันพฤหัสบดี

wan pá-réu-hàt

Friday

วันศุกร์

wan sùk

Saturday

วันเสาร์

wan sǒw

Sunday

วันอาทิตย์

wan ah-tít

January

เดือนมกราคม

deu-an má-gà-rah-kom

February

เดือนกุมภาพันธ์

deu-an gum-pah-pan

March

เดือนมีนาคม

deu-an mee-nah-kom

April

เดือนเมษายน

deu-an mair-sǎh-yon

May

เดือนพฤษภาคม

deu-an préut-sà-pah-kom

June

เดือนมิถุนายน

deu-an mí-tù-nah-yon

July

เดือนกรกฎาคม

deu-an gà-rák-gà-dah-kom

August

เดือนสิงหาคม

deu-an sǐng-hǎh-kom

September

เดือนกันยายน

deu-an gan-yah-yon

October

เดือนตุลาคม

deu-an dù-lah-kom

November

เดือนพฤศจิกายน

deu-an préut-sà-jì-gah-yon

December

เดือนธันวาคม

deu-an tan-wah-kom

What date is it today?

วันนี้วันที่เท่าไร

wan née wan tée tōw-rai

It's (27 September).

วันที่(ยี่สิบเจ็ด
เดือนกันยายน)

wan tée (yêe-sip-jèt

deu-an gan-yah-yǒn)

yesterday ...
tomorrow ...
morning
afternoon
evening

... เมื่อวาน
พรุ่งนี้ ...
เช้า
บ่าย
เย็น

... mēu-a wahn
prúng née ...
chów
bài
yen

last ...

... ที่แล้ว

... tee láa-ou

next ...

... หน้า

... nâh

week

อาทิตย์

ah-tít

month

เดือน

deu-an

year

ปี

bee

last night
since (May)
until (June)

เมื่อคืนนี้
ตั้งแต่(พฤษภาคม)
จนถึง(มิถุนายน)

mēu-a keun née
đàng đầu (préut-sà-pah-kom)
jon tǔng (mí-tù-nah-yon)

personal & possessive pronouns

I m/f	ผม/ดิฉัน	pǒm/dì-chǎn m/f
I m&f (neutral)	ฉัน	chǎn
you sg inf	เธอ	teu
you sg pol	คุณ	kun
he/she	เขา	kǒw
it	มัน	man
we	เรา	row
you pl	คุณ	kun
they	เขา	kǒw
my m/f	ของผม/ดิฉัน	kǒng pǒm/dì-chǎn m/f
your sg	ของคุณ	kǒng kun
his/her	ของเขา	kǒng kǒw
our	ของเรา	kǒng row
your pl	ของคุณ	kǒng kun
their	ของเขา	kǒng kǒw

weather

What's the weather like?

อากาศเป็นอย่างไร

ah-gàht ben yàhng rai

It's ...

cold
(very) hot
rainy
windy

มัน ...

หนาว
ร้อน (มาก)
มีฝน
มีลม

man ...

nǎw
róm (mǎhk)
mee fǒn
mee lom

spring

summer

autumn

winter

หน้าใบไม้ผลิ

หน้าร้อน

หน้าใบไม้ร่วง

หน้าหนาว

nâh bai mái pli

nâh róm

nâh bai mái rô-ang

nâh nǎw

cool season

dry season

hot season

rainy season

หน้าหนาว

หน้าแล้ง

หน้าร้อน

หน้าฝน

nâh nǎw

nâh láang

nâh róm

nâh fǒn

border crossing

I'm ...

in transit
on business
on holiday

ผม/ดิฉัน ...

เดินทางผ่าน
มาธุระ
มาพักผ่อน

pǒm/di-chǎn ... m/f

deun tahng pàhn
mah tú-rá
mah pák pòrn

I'm here for ...

(10) days
(two) months
(three) weeks

ผม/ดิฉัน

มาพักที่นี่ ...

(สิบ) วัน
(สอง) เดือน
(สาม) อาทิตย์

pǒm/di-chǎn mah

pák tée née ... m/f

(síp) wan
(sǒng) deu-an
(sǎhm) ah-tít

I'm going to (Ayuthaya).

ผม/ดิฉันกำลังไป(อยุธยา)

pǒm/di-chǎn gam-lang bai (à-yút-tá-yah) m/f

I'm staying at the (Bik Hotel).

พักอยู่ที่(โรงแรมบิก)

pák yòo tée (rohng raam bik)

I have nothing to declare.

ไม่มีอะไรที่จะแจ้ง

mài mee à-rai tée jà jǎang

I have something to declare.

มีอะไรที่จะแจ้ง

mee à-rai tée jà đōng jǎang

That's (not) mine.

นั่น (ไม่ใช่) ของผม/ดิฉัน

nân (mài chài) kǒng pǒm/di-chǎn m/f

I didn't know I had to declare it.

ไม่รู้ว่าจะต้องแจ้งอันนี้ด้วย

mài róo wàh đōng jǎang an née dōo-ay



transport

tickets & luggage

Where can I buy a ticket?

ต้องซื้อตั๋วที่ไหน

đōng séu đōo-a tée nãi

Do I need to book?

ต้องจองล่วงหน้าหรือเปล่า

đōng jōng lòo-ang nâh rǎu blòw

One ... ticket to (Chiang Mai), please.

one-way
return

ขอตั๋ว ... ไป
(เชียงใหม่)
เที่ยวเดียว
ไปกลับ

kǒr đōo-a ... bai
(chee-ang mài)
têe-o dee-o
bai glàp

I'd like to ... my ticket, please.

cancel
change
confirm

ผม/ดิฉันอยาก
จะขอ ... ตั๋ว
ยกเลิก
เปลี่ยน
ยืนยัน

pǒm/di-chǎn yàhk
jà kǒr ... đōo-a m/f
yók léuk
blèe-an
yeun yan

I'd like a ... seat, please.

nonsmoking
smoking

ต้องการที่นั่ง ...

ในเขตห้ามสูบบุหรี่
ในเขตสูบบุหรี่ได้

đōng gahn tée nǎng ...

nai kèt hǎhm sòop bù-rèe
nai kèt sòop bù-rèe dái

How much is it?

Is there air conditioning?

Is there a toilet?

ราคาเท่าไร
มีแอร์ไหม
มีส้วมไหม

rah-kah tōw-rai
mee aa mǎi
mee sōo-am mǎi

How long does the trip take?การเดินทางใช้เวลา
นานเท่าไรgahn deun tahng cháí wair-lah
nahn tów-rai**Is it a direct route?**

เป็นทางตรงไหม

ben tahng đrong mǎi

Where can I find a luggage locker?

จะหาตู้ฝากกระเป๋าได้ที่ไหน

jà hǎh đòu fàhk grà-bǒw dái tée nǎi

My luggage

กระเป๋าของ

grà-bǒw kǒrng

has been ...

ผม/ดิฉันโดน ... แล้ว

pǒm/di-chǎn dohn ... láa-ou m/f

damaged

เสียหาย

sǎe-a hǎi

lost

หายไป

hǎi bai

stolen

ขโมย

kà-moy

getting around

Where does flight (TG 132) arrive/depart?เที่ยวบิน(ที่จังหวัดสามสอง)
เข้า/ออกที่ไหนtée-o bin (tee jee nèung sǎhm sǒrng)
kǒw/òrk tée nǎi**Where's (the) ...?**

... อยู่ที่ไหน

... yòo tée nǎi

arrivals hall

เที่ยวบินขาเข้า

tée-o bin kǎh kǒw

departures hall

เที่ยวบินขาออก

tée-o bin kǎh òrk

duty-free shop

ที่ขายของปลอดภาษี

tée kǎi kǒrng blòrt pah-sǎe

gate (12)

ประตูที่ (สิบสอง)

brà-đoo tée (sìp-sǒrng)

**Is this the ... to
(Chiang Mai)?**อันนี้เป็น ... ไป
(เชียงใหม่) ไหมan née ben ... bai
(chee-ang mǎi) chà mǎi**boat**

เรือ

reu-a

bus

รถเมล์

rót mair

plane

เครื่องบิน

kréu-ang bin

train

รถไฟ

rót fai

**When's the ...
bus?**รถเมล์คัน ...
มาเมื่อไรrót mair kan ...
mah mǎu-a rai**first**

แรก

ràak

last

สุดท้าย

sùt tái

next

ต่อไป

đòr bai

What time does it leave?

ออกกี่โมง

òrk gèe mohng

How long will it be delayed?

จะเสียเวลานานเท่าไร

jà sǎe-a wair-lah nahn tów-rai

What station is this?

ที่นี่สถานีไหน

tée née sà-tǎh-nee nǎi

What's the next stop?

ที่จะจอดต่อไปคืออะไร

tée jòrt đòr pai keu tée nǎi

Does it stop at (Saraburi)?

รถจอดที่(สระบุรี) ไหม

rót jòrt tée (sà-rà-bù-ree) mǎi

Please tell me when we get to (Chiang Mai).

เมื่อถึง(เชียงใหม่)

mǎu-a tǔeng (chee-ang mǎi)

กรุณาออกด้วย

gà-rú-nah bòrk dōo-ay

How long do we stop here?

เราจะหยุดที่นี้นานเท่าไร

row jà yùt tée née nahn tów-rai

Is this seat available?

ครับ/คะที่นั่งนี้ว่างไหม

kráp/kǎ tée nàng née wǎhng mǎi m/f

I'd like a taxi ...

ต้องการรถแท็กซี่ ...

đòrng gahn rót táak-sǎe ...

at (9am)

เมื่อ(สามโมงเช้า)

mǎu-a (sǎhm mohng chǒw)

now

เดี๋ยวนี้

đée-o née

tomorrow

พรุ่งนี้

prúng née

Is this ... available?

... อันนี้ว่างหรือเปล่า

... an née wǎhng rǎu blòw

bicycle-rickshaw

สามล้อ

sǎhm lór

motorcycle-taxi

ตุ๊กตุ๊ก

đuék đuék

taxi

รถแท็กซี่

rót táak-sǎe

How much is it to ...?

ไป ... เท่าไร

pai ... tów-rai

Please put the meter on.

ขอเปิดมิเตอร์ด้วย

kǒr bèut mí-đeu dōo-ay

Please take me to (this address).

ขอพาไป(ที่นี่)

kǒr pah bai (tée née)

Please slow down.

ขอให้ช้าลง

kǒr hǎi chá long

Please stop here.

ขอหยุดตรงนี้

kǒr yùt đrong née

Please wait here.

ขอคอยอยู่ที่นี้

kǒr koy yòo tée née

car, motorbike & bicycle hire

I'd like to hire a bicycle.

ต้องการเช่าจักรยาน **đôngg gahn chòw rôt jàk-gà-yahn**

I'd like to hire a ...

อยากจะเช่า ...

yàhk jà chòw ...

car

รถเก๋ง

rót gěng

motorbike

รถมอเตอร์ไซค์

rót mor-đeu-sai

with ...

กับ ...

gàp ...

air conditioning

แอร์

aa

a driver

คนขับ

kon kàp

How much for

ค่าเช่า...

kâh chòw ...

... hire?

ละเท่าไร

lá tôw-rai

hourly

ชั่วโมง

chòo-a mohng

daily

วัน

wan

weekly

อาทิตย์

ah-tít

I need a mechanic.

ต้องการช่างรถ

đôngg gahn chàhng rôt

I've run out of petrol.

หมดน้ำมัน

mòt nám man

I have a flat tyre.

ยางแบน

yahng baan

air

ลม

lom

oil

น้ำมันเครื่อง

nám man krêu-ang

petrol

เบนซิน

ben-sin

tyre

ยางรถ

yahng rôt

directions

Where's a/the ...?

... อยู่ที่ไหน

... yòo tée nãi

bank

ธนาคาร

tá-nah-kahn

city centre

ใจกลางเมือง

jai glahng meu-ang

hotel

โรงแรม

rohng raam

market

ตลาด

đà-làht

police station

สถานีตำรวจ

sà-tâh-nee đam-ròo-at

post office

ที่ทำการไปรษณีย์

têe tam gahn brai-sà-nee

public toilet

สุขาสาธารณะ

sù-kâh sâh-tah-rá-ná

tourist office

สำนักงานท่องเที่ยว

sâm-nák ngahn tôrng tée-o

Is this the road to (Ban Bung Wai)?

ทางนี้ไป(บ้านbungห้วย)ไหม **tahng nêe bai (bâhn búng wãi) mãi**

Can you show me (on the map)?

ให้ดู(ในแผนที่)ได้ไหม **hãi doo (nai pään tée) dãi mãi**

What's the address?

ที่อยู่คืออะไร **têe yòo keu à-rai**

How far is it?

อยู่ไกลเท่าไร **yòo glai tôw-rai**

How do I get there?

ไปทางไหน **bai tahng nãi**

It's ...

อยู่ ...

yòo ...

across from ...

เยื้อง ...

yéu-ang ...

behind ...

ที่หลัง ...

têe lǎng ...

far

ไกล

glai

here

ที่นี่

têe nêe

in front of ...

ตรงหน้า ...

đrong nàh ...

left

ซ้าย

sái

near

ใกล้ๆ ...

glài glài ...

next to ...

ข้างๆ ...

kâhng kâhng ...

opposite ...

ตรงกันข้าม ...

đrong gan kâhm ...

right

ขวา

kwâh

straight ahead

ตรงไป

đrong bai

there

ที่นั่น

têe nán

Turn ...

เลี้ยว ...

lée-o ...

at the corner

ตรงหัวมุม

đrong hỏo-a mum

at the traffic lights

ตรงไฟจราจร

đrong fai jà-rah-jorr

left/right

ซ้าย/ขวา

sái/kwâh

by bus

โดยรถเมล์

doy rôt mair

by taxi

โดยแท็กซี่

doy táak-sêe

by train

โดยรถไฟ

doy rôt fai

on foot

เดินไป

deun bai

north

ทิศเหนือ

tít nêu-a

south

ทิศใต้

tít đái

east

ทิศตะวันออก

tít đầ-wan òrk

west

ทิศตะวันตก

tít đầ-wan đòk

signs

ทางเข้า/ทางออก	tahng kôw/tahng òrk	Entrance/Exit
เปิด/ปิดแล้ว	bèut/ʔit láa-ou	Open/Closed
มีห้องว่าง	mee hòrng wàhng	Vacancies
ไม่มีห้องว่าง	mái mee hòrng wàhng	No Vacancies
สอบถาม	sòrp tǎhm	Information
สถานีตำรวจ	sà-tǎh-nee ðam-ròo-at	Police Station
ห้าม	hǎhm	Prohibited
ห้าม	sóo-am	Toilets
ชาย/หญิง	chai/yǐng	Men/Women
ร้อน/เย็น	róm/yen	Hot/Cold

accommodation

finding accommodation

Where's a ...?	... อยู่ที่ไหน	... yòo tée nǎi
bungalow	บังกะโล	bang-gà-loh
camping ground	ค่ายพักแรม	kái pák raam
guesthouse	บ้านพัก	bǎhn pák
hotel	โรงแรม	rohng raam

Can you recommend somewhere ...?	แนะนำที่... ได้ไหม	náa nam tée ... dài mǎi
cheap	ราคาถูก	rah-kah tòok
good	ดี	dee dee
nearby	ใกล้ๆ	glài glái
romantic	โรแมนติก	roh-maan-dīk

I'd like to book a room, please.

ขอจองห้องหน่อย kǒr jorng hòrng nòy

I have a reservation.

จองห้องมาแล้ว jorng hòrng mah láa-ou

My name is ...

ชื่อ... chêu ...

Do you have a ... room?	มีห้อง... ใหม	mee hòrng ... mǎi
single	เดี่ยว	dèe-o
double	เตียงคู่	ðee-ang kòo
twin	สองเตียง	sòrng ðee-ang

How much is it per ...?	... ละเท่าไร	... lá tǎw-rai
night	คืน	keun
person	คน	kon

Can I pay ...?	จ่ายเป็น... ได้ไหม	jài ben ... dài mǎi
by credit card	บัตรเครดิต	bàt krair-dit
with a travellers cheque	เช็คเดินทาง	chék deun tahng

For (three) nights/weeks.

เป็นเวลา(สาม) คืน/อาทิตย์ ben wair-lah (sǎhm) keun/ah-tít

From (July 2) to (July 6).

จากวันที่(สองกรกฎาคม)
ถึงวันที่(หกกรกฎาคม) jàhk wan tée (sòrng gà-rák-gà-dah-kom)
tèung wan tée (hòk gà-rák-gà-dah-kom)

Can I see it?

ดูได้ไหม doo dài mǎi

Can I camp here?

พักแรมที่นี่ได้ไหม pák raam tée née dài mǎi

Is there a camp site nearby?

มีที่ปักเต็นต์อยู่แถวนี้ไหม mee tée ʔàk ðen yòo tǎa-ou née mǎi

requests & queries

When's breakfast served?

อาหารเช้าจัดกี่โมง ah-hǎhn chów jàt gèe mohng

Where's breakfast served?

อาหารเช้าจัดที่ไหน ah-hǎhn chów jàt tée nǎi

Please wake me at (seven).

กรุณาปลุกให้เวลา
(เจ็ด) นาฬิกา gà-rú-nah ʔlùk hǎi wair-lah
(jèt) nah-lí-gah

Could I have my key, please?

ขอกุญแจห้องหน่อย kǒr gun-jaa hòrng nòy

Do you have a ...? mosquito net safe	มี ... ไหม มุ้ง ตู้เซฟ	mee ... mǎi múng đôo-sép
It's too ... expensive noisy small	... เกินไป แพง เสียงดัง เล็ก	... geun bai paang sǎe-ang dang lék
The ... doesn't work. air conditioner fan toilet	... เสีย แอร์ พัดลม ตุ๊วม	... sǎe-a aa pát lom sôo-am
This ... isn't clean. pillow sheet towel	... นี้ไม่สะอาด หมอนใบ ผ้าปูนอน ผ้าเช็ดตัว	... née mǎi sà-àht mǎm bai páh 'boo norn páh chét đoo-a

checking out

What time is checkout? ต้องออกห้องกี่โมง	đôngg òrk hòng gèe mohng	
Can I leave my luggage here? ฝากกระเป๋าไว้ที่นี่ได้ไหม	fáhk grà-'bǒw wái tée née dài mǎi	
Could I have my ..., please? deposit passport valuables	ขอ ... หน่อย เงินมัดจำ หนังสือเดินทาง ของมีค่า	kör ... nòy ngeun mǎt jam nǎng-sǎe deun tahng kǒrng mee kǎh

classifiers

animals, clothes	ตัว	đoo-a	plates of food	จาน	jahn
glasses (of water etc)	แก้ว	gǎa-ou	small objects	อัน	an
letters, newspapers	ฉบับ	chà-bàp	vehicles	คัน	kan

communications & banking

the internet

Where's the local Internet café? ที่ไหนร้านอินเทอร์เน็ต ที่ใกล้เคียง	tée nǎi ráhn in-đeu-nét tée glǎi kee-ang	
How much is it per hour? คิดชั่วโมงละเท่าไร	kít chòo-a mohng lá tǒw-rai	
I'd like to ... check my email get Internet access	อยากจะ ... ตรวจอีเมล ติดต่อทาง อินเทอร์เน็ต ใช้เครื่องพิมพ์ ใช้เครื่องสแกน	yàhk jà ... đròo-at ee-mairn đít òr tahng in-đeu-nét chái krêu-ang pim chái krêu-ang sà-gaan
use a printer use a scanner		

mobile/cell phone

I'd like a mobile/cell phone for hire. ต้องการเช่าโทรศัพท์มือถือ	đôngg gahn chòw toh-rá-sàp meu tǔu
I'd like a SIM card. ต้องการบัตรซิม	đôngg gahn bàt sim
What are the rates? อัตราการใช้เท่าไร	àt-đrah gahn chái tǒw-rai

telephone

What's your phone number? เบอร์โทรของคุณคืออะไร	beu toh kǒrng kun keu à-rai
The number is ... เบอร์ก็คือ ...	beu gòr keu ...
Where's the nearest public phone? ตู้โทรศัพท์ที่ใกล้เคียงอยู่ที่ไหน	đoo toh-rá-sàp tée glǎi kee-ang yòo tée nǎi
I'd like to buy a phonecard. อยากจะซื้อบัตรโทรศัพท์	yàhk jà séu bàt toh-rá-sàp

I want to ... call (Singapore)	อยากจะ ... โทรไปประเทศ (สิงคโปร์)	yàhk jà ... toh bai brà-tèt (sing-ká-boh)
make a local call	โทรภายใน จังหวัดเดียวกัน	toh pai nai jang- wàt dee-o gan
reverse the charges	โทรเก็บปลายทาง	toh gèp blai tahng
How much does ... cost?	... คิดเงินเท่าไร	... kít ngeun tów-rai
a (three)-minute call each extra minute	โทร (สาม) นาที ทุกนาทีต่อไป	toh (sǎhm) nah-tee túk nah-tee òr bai
(3 baht) per (minute).	(สามบาท) ต่อหนึ่ง (นาที)	(sǎhm bàht) òr nèung (nah-tee)

post office

I want to send a ...	ผม/ดิฉันอยาก จะส่ง ...	pǒm/di-chǎn yàhk jà sòng ... m/f
fax	แฟกซ์	fiak
letter	จดหมาย	jòt-mǎi
parcel	พัสดุ	pát-sà-dù
postcard	ไปรษณียบัตร	brai-sà-nee-yá-bàt
I want to buy a/an ...	ผม/ดิฉันอยาก จะซื้อ ...	pǒm/di-chǎn yàhk jà séu ... m/f
envelope	ซองจดหมาย	song jòt-mǎi
stamp	แสตมป์	sà-dǎam
express mail	ไปรษณีย์ด่วน	brai-sà-nee dòo-an
registered mail	ลงทะเบียน	long tá-bee-an
sea mail	ไปรษณีย์ทางทะเล	brai-sà-nee tahng tá-lair

Please send it by airmail to (Australia).

ขอส่งทางอากาศไปประเทศ
(ออสเตรเลีย) kǒr sòng tahng ah-gàht bai brà-tèt
(or-sà-dǎir-lee-a)

Is there any mail for me?

มีจดหมายสำหรับผม/ดิฉัน
ด้วยไหม mee jòt-mǎi sǎm-ràp pǒm/di-chǎn
dóo-ay mǎi m/f

bank

Where's a/an ...? automated teller machine	... อยู่ที่ไหน ตู้เอทีเอ็ม	... yòo tée nǎi dòo air-tee-em
foreign exchange office	ที่แลกเปลี่ยนต่าง ประเทศ	tée làak ngeun ðàhng brà-tèt
I'd like to ...	อยากจะ...	yàhk jà ...
Where can I ...? arrange a transfer	... ได้ที่ไหน โอนเงิน	... dái tée nǎi ohn ngeun
cash a cheque	ขึ้นเช็ค	kéun chék
change money	แลกเงิน	làak ngeun
change a travellers cheque	แลกเช็คเดินทาง	làak chék deun tahng
get a cash advance	รูดเงินจาก บัตรเครดิต	ròot ngeun jàhk bàt krair-dít
withdraw money	ถอนเงิน	törn ngeun
What's the ...? charge for that exchange rate	... เท่าไร ค่าธรรมเนียม อัตราแลกเปลี่ยน	... tów-rai kǎh tam-nee-am àt-dǎh làak blèe-an
It's ... (12) baht free	(สิบสอง) บาท ไม่มีค่าธรรมเนียม	(síp sǒrng) baht mǎi mee kǎh tam-nee-am



What time does the bank open?

ธนาคารเปิดกี่โมง tá-nah-kahn bèut gèe mohng

Has my money arrived yet?

เงินของผม/ดิฉัน
มาถึงหรือยัง ngeun kǒrng pǒm/di-chǎn
mah tèung réu yang m/f

sightseeing

getting in

What time does it open/close?

เปิด/ปิดกี่โมง

bèut/bìt gèe mohng

What's the admission charge?

ค่าเข้าเท่าไร

kâh kôw tów-rai

Is there a discount
for ...?

ลดราคาสำหรับ

lót rah-kah sām-ràp

... ใหม

... mǎi

children

เด็ก

dèk

students

นักศึกษา

nák sèuk-sǎh

I'd like a ...

ผม/ดิฉันต้องการ...

pǒm/di-chǎn đōrng gahn m/f

catalogue
guideคู่มือแนะนำ
ไกด์

kôo meu náa nam

local map

แผนที่ท้องถิ่น

gai

pǎan tēe tóng tìn

I'd like to see ...

ผม/ดิฉันอยากจะดู...

pǒm/di-chǎn yàhk jà doo ... m/f

What's that?

นั่นคืออะไร

nǎn keu à-rai

Can we take photos?

ถ่ายรูปได้ไหม

tài rôop dài mǎi

tours

When's the next ...?

boat trip

... ต่อไปออกกี่โมง

... đōr bai òrk gèe mohng

day trip

เที่ยวเรือ

tēe-o reu-a

tour

เที่ยวรายวัน

tēe-o rai wan

ทัวร์

too-a

Is (the) ... included?

accommodation

รวม ... ด้วยไหม

roo-am ... dōo-ay mǎi

admission charge

ค่าพัก

kâh pák

food

ค่าเข้า

kâh kôw

transport

ค่าอาหาร

kâh ah-hǎhn

ค่าขนส่ง

kâh kôn sòng

How long is the tour?

การท่องเที่ยวใช้เวลานานเท่าไร

gahn tēe-o cháí wair-lah nahn tów-rai

What time should we be back?

ควรจะกลับมากี่โมง

koo-an jà glàp mah gèe mohng

city centre

ใจกลางเมือง

jai glahng meu-ang

market

ตลาด

dà-làht

monument

อนุสาวรีย์

à-nú-sǎh-wá-ree

museum

พิพิธภัณฑ

pí-pít-tá-pan

palace

วัง

wang

ruins

ซากโบราณสถาน

sǎhk boh-rah-ná sà-tǎhn

statue

รูปปั้น

rôop bân

shrine

แท่นพระ

tân prá

temple

วัด

wát

shopping

enquiries

Where's a ... ?

bank

... อยู่ที่ไหน

... yòo tēe nǎi

bookshop

ธนาคาร

tá-nah-kahn

camera shop

ร้านขายหนังสือ

ráhn kǎi nǎng-séu

department store
(floating) market

ร้านขายกล้อง

ráhn kǎi glōrng

newsagency

ถ่ายรูป

tài rôop

supermarket

ห้างสรรพสินค้า

hǎhng sàp-pá-sin-káh

ตลาด(น้ำ)

dà-làht (nám)

ร้านขายหนังสือพิมพ์

ráhn kǎi nǎng-séu pim

ซูเปอร์มาร์เก็ต

soo-beu-mah-gèt

male & female

In Thai, the pronoun 'I' changes depending on the gender of the speaker – so a man will refer to himself as **pǒm** ผม while a woman will refer to herself as **dì-chǎn** ดิฉัน. The two forms are marked as **m/f** throughout this chapter. Thai also has a neutral form of 'I' (ie used by both men and women) – **chǎn** ฉัน. When being polite to others, it's customary to add the word **kráp** ครับ (if you're a man) or **ká**ค่ะ (if you're a woman) as a kind of a 'softener' to the end of questions and statements.

Where can I buy (a padlock)?

จะซื้อ(แม่กุญแจ)ได้ที่ไหน

jà séu (mâa gun-jaa) dǎi tée nǎi

I'd like to buy ...

อยากจะทำ ...

yàhk jà séu ...

Can I look at it?

ขอดูหน่อย

kǒr doo nòy

Do you have any others?

มีอีกไหม

mee èek mǎi

Does it have a guarantee?

มีรับประกันด้วยไหม

mee ráp brà-gan dōo-ay mǎi

Can I have it sent overseas?

จะส่งเมืองนอกให้ได้ไหม

jà sòng meu-ang nôrk hâi dâi mǎi

Can I have my ... repaired here?

ที่นี่ซ่อม ... ได้ไหม

tée née sôm ... dâi mǎi

It's faulty.

มันบกพร่อง

man bók prōrng

I'd like (a) ..., please.

อยากจะทำ... ครับ/ค่ะ yàhk jà ... kráp/kâ m/f

bag

ถุง

tǔng

refund

ได้เงินคืน

dâi ngeun keun

to return this

เอามาคืน

ow mah keun

paying**How much is it?**

เท่าไรครับ/ค่ะ

tôw-rai kráp/kâ m/f

Can you write down the price?

เขียนราคาให้หน่อยได้ไหม

kêe-an rah-kah hâi nòy dâi mǎi

That's too expensive.

แพงไป

paang bai

What's your lowest price?

เท่าไรราคาต่ำสุด

tôw-rai rah-kah ðâm sùt

I'll give you (five baht).

จะให้(ห้าบาท)

jà hâi (hâh bàht)

There's a mistake in the bill.

บิลใบนี้ผิดนะครับ/ค่ะ

bin bai née pít ná kráp/kâ m/f

Do you accept ...?

credit cards

debit cards

travellers cheques

รับ ... ไหม

บัตรเครดิต

บัตรธนาคาร

เช็คเดินทาง

ráp ... mǎi

bàt krair-dít

bàt tá-nah-kahn

chék deun tahng

I'd like ..., please.

my change

a receipt

ขอ ... หน่อย

เงินทอน

ใบเสร็จ

kǒr ... nòy

ngeun torn

bai sèt

clothes & shoes**Can I try it on?**

ลองใส่ได้ไหม

lorng sài dâi mǎi

My size is (42).

ฉันใช้ขนาด (เบอร์สี่สิบสอง)

chǎn chái kà-nàht (beu sèe síp sōrng)

It doesn't fit.

ไม่ถูกขนาด

mâi tòok kà-nàht

small

medium

large

เล็ก

กลาง

ใหญ่

lék

glahng

yài

books & music**I'd like a ...**

newspaper

(in English)

pen

ต้องการ ...

หนังสือพิมพ์

(ภาษาอังกฤษ)

ปากกา

dǒng gahn ...

nǎng-sěu pim

(pah-sǎh ang-grít)

pàhk-gah

Is there an English-language bookshop?

มีร้านขายหนังสือภาษา

อังกฤษไหม

mee ráhn kǎi nǎng-sěu pah-sǎh

ang-grít mǎi

I'm looking for something by (Carabao).

กำลังหาชุดเพลง

(วงคาราบาว)

gam-lang hǎh chúh pleng

(wong kah-rah-bow)

Can I listen to this?

ฟังได้ไหม

fang dâi mǎi

photography

Can you ...?	... ได้ไหม	... dâi mǎi
burn a CD from my memory card	อัดซีดีจาก หน่วยเมมโมรี	àt see-dee jàhk nòo-ay mem-moh-rêe
develop this film	ล้างฟิล์มนี้	láhng fim née
load my film	ใส่ฟิล์มให้	sài fim hâi
When will it be ready?	จะเสร็จเมื่อไร	jà sèt mèu-a-rai
I need a ... film for this camera.	ต้องการฟิล์ม ... สำหรับกล้องนี้	dông gahn fim ... sǎm-ràp glòrng née
APS	เอพีเอส	air-pee-ét
B&W	ขาวดำ	kǒw dam
colour	สี	sêe
slide	สไลด์	sà-lai
(200) speed	มีความไว (สองร้อย)	mee kwahm wai (sǒng rǒy)

toiletries

conditioner	ยานวดผม	yah nô-at pǒm
condoms	ถุงยางอนามัย	tǔng yahng à-nah-mai
deodorant	ยาดับกลิ่นตัว	yah dáp glin ðoo-a
insect repellent	ยากันแมลง	yah gan má-laang
moisturiser	น้ำยาบำรุง ความชื้น	nám yah bam-rung kwahm chéun
razor blades	ใบมีดโกน	bai mêet gohn
sanitary napkins	ผ้าอนามัย	pâh à-nah-mai
shampoo	น้ำยาสระผม	nám yah sà pǒm
shaving cream	ครีมโกนหนวด	kreem gohn nòo-at
soap	สบู่	sà-bòo
sunscreen	ครีมกันแดด	kreem gan dàat
tampons	แทมพอน	taam-porn
toilet paper	กระดาษห่อน้ำ	grà-dàht hòrng nám
toothbrush	แปรงสีฟัน	braang sêe fan
toothpaste	ยาสีฟัน	yah sêe fan

meeting people

greetings, goodbyes & introductions

Hello.	สวัสดี	sà-wàt-dee
Hi.	หวัดดี	wàt-dee
Goodbye.	ลาก่อน	lah gòrn
Good night.	ราตรีสวัสดิ์	rah-dree sà-wàt
Mr	นาย	nai
Mrs/Ms	นาง	nahng
Miss	นางสาว	nahng sǒw
How are you?	สบายดีไหม	sà-bai dee mǎi
Fine. And you?	สบายดีครับ/ค่ะ แล้วคุณล่ะ	sà-bai dee kráp/kâ láa-ou kun lâ m/f
What's your name?	คุณชื่ออะไร	kun chêu à-rai
My name is ...	ผม/ดิฉันชื่อ ...	pǒm/di-chǎn chêu ... m/f
I'm pleased to meet you.	ยินดีที่ได้รู้จัก	yin-dee tée dâi rǒo jàk
This is my ...	นี่คือ ... ของผม/ดิฉัน	nêe keu ... kǒrng pǒm/di-chǎn m/f
brother (older)	พี่ชาย	pêe chai
brother (younger)	น้องชาย	nórng chai
daughter	ลูกสาว	lòok sǒw
father	บิดา/พ่อ	bi-dah/pò pol/inf
friend	เพื่อน	pêu-an
husband	ผัว	pǒo-a
mother	มารดา/แม่	mahn-dah/mâa pol/inf
partner (intimate)	แฟน	faan
sister (older)	พี่สาว	pêe sǒw
sister (younger)	น้องสาว	nórng sǒw
son	ลูกชาย	lòok chai
wife	เมีย	mee-a

Here's my ...	นี่คือ ... ของผม/ดิฉัน	nêe keu ... kõrng pǒm/dì-chǎn m/f
What's your ...?	... ของคุณคืออะไร	... kõrng kun keu à-ra
address	ที่อยู่	têe yòo
email address	ที่อยู่อีเมล	têe yòo ee-men
mobile number	เบอร์มือถือ	beu meu têu
phone number	เบอร์	beu

occupations

What's your occupation?	คุณมีอาชีพอะไร	kun mee ah-chêep à-rai
I'm a/an ...	ฉันเป็น ...	chǎn b'en ...
nurse	บุรุษพยาบาล/ นางพยาบาล	bù-rút pá-yah-bahn/ nahng pá-yah-bahn m/f
office worker	พนักงานสำนักงาน	pá-nák ngahn sǎm-nák ngahn
student	นักศึกษา	nák sèuk-sǎh
teacher	ครู	kroo
tradesperson	ช่าง	chǎhng
writer	นักเขียน	nák kĕe-an

background

Where are you from?	คุณมาจากไหน	kun mah jàhk nǎi
I'm from ...	ผม/ดิฉันมาจาก ประเทศ ...	pǒm/dì-chǎn mah jàhk brà-tĕt ... m/f
Australia	ออสเตรเลีย	or-sà-d'rair-lee-a
Canada	แคนาดา	kaa-nah-dah
England	อังกฤษ	ang-grit
Ireland	ไอร์แลนด์	ai-laan
New Zealand	นิวซีแลนด์	new see-laan
the USA	สหรัฐอเมริกา	sà-hà-rát à-mair-rí-gah
Are you married?	คุณแต่งงานหรือยัง	kun ðaang ngahn rĕu yang
I'm ...	ผม/ดิฉัน ...	pǒm/dì-chǎn ... m/f
married	แต่งงานแล้ว	ðaang ngahn láa-ou
single	เป็นโสดอยู่	ben sòht yòo

age

How old ...?	... อายุเท่าไร	... ah-yú tǒw-rai
are you	คุณ	kun
is your daughter	ลูกสาวของคุณ	lòok sǒw kõrng kun
is your son	ลูกชายของคุณ	lòok chai kõrng kun
I'm ... years old.	ฉันอายุ ... ปี	chǎn ah-yú ... bee
He/She is ... years old.	เขาอายุ ... ปี	kǒw ah-yú ... bee

feelings

I'm (not) ...	ผม/ดิฉัน(ไม่) ...	pǒm/dì-chǎn (mài) ... m/f
Are you ...?	คุณ ... ไหม	kun ... mǎi
cold	หนาว	nǒw
happy	ดีใจ	dee jai
hot	ร้อน	rón
hungry	หิว	hĕw
sad	เศร้า	sǒw
thirsty	หิวน้ำ	hĕw nám

entertainment

beach

Where's the ... beach?	ชายหาด ... อยู่ที่ไหน	chai hàht ... yòo tĕe nǎi
best	ที่ดีที่สุด	tĕe dee tĕe sùt
nearest	ที่ใกล้ที่สุด	tĕe glǎi tĕe sùt
public	สาธารณะ	sǎh-tah-rá-ná
How much for a chair/an umbrella?	เก้าอี้/ร่มเท่าไร	gôw-ĕe/rôm tǒw-rai
Is it safe to swim/dive here?	ที่นี่ว่ายน้ำ/กระโดด น้ำปลอดภัยไหม	tĕe nĕe wài/grà-dòht nám blòrt pai mǎi
What time is high/low tide?	น้ำขึ้น/ลงกี่โมง	nám kĕun/long gĕe mohng

water sports

Can I book a lesson?

จองเวลาเรียนได้ไหม

jorng wair-lah ree-an dai mǎi

Can I hire (a) ...?

เช่า... ได้ไหม

chôw ... dai mǎi

canoe

เรือคนู

reu-a ká-noo

diving equipment

อุปกรณ์ดำน้ำ

ùp-bà-gorn dam nám

guide

ไกด์

gai

life jacket

เสื้อชูชีพ

sêu-a choo chêep

motorboat

เรือตัดเครื่อง

reu-a ðit krêu-ang

sailboard

กระดานโต้ลม

grà-dahn ðòh lom

sailing boat

เรือใบ

reu-a bai

snorkelling

อุปกรณ์ดำน้ำใช้

ùp-bà-gorn dam

gear

ท่อหายใจ

nám cháit tòr hǎi jai

surfboard

กระดานโต้คลื่น

grà-dahn ðòh kléun

Are there any ...?

มี... ไหม

mee ... mǎi

reefs

หินโสโครก

hín sòh-kròhk

rips

กระแสน้ำ

grà-sǎa ðài nám

water hazards

อันตรายในน้ำ

an-ðà-rai nai nám

going out

Where can I find ...?

จะหา... ได้ที่ไหน

jà hǎh ... dai tēe nǎi

clubs

ไนท์คลับ

nai kláp

gay venues

สถานบันเทิง

sà-tǎhn ban-teung

สำหรับคนเกย์

sǎm-ràp kon gair

pubs

ผับ

pàp

I feel like going

ผม/ดิฉันรู้สึก

pǒm/di-chǎn róo-sèuk

to a/the ...

อยากจะไป ...

yàhk jà bai ... m/f

concert

ดูการแสดง

doo gahn sà-daang

folk opera

ลิเก

lí-gair

full-moon party

งานปาร์ตี้พระจันทร์เต็มดวง

ngahn bah-ðêe

คาราโอเกะ

prá jan ðem doo-ang

karaoke bar

คาราโอเกะ

kah-rah-oh-gé

movies

ดูหนัง

doo năng

performance

ดูงานแสดง

doo ngahn sà-daang

interests

Do you like ...?

ชอบ ... ไหม

chôrp ... mǎi

I (don't) like ...

ผม/ดิฉัน(ไม่) ชอบ ...

pǒm/di-chǎn (mǎi) chôrp ... m/f

art

ศิลปะ

sǐn-lá-bà

cooking

ทำอาหาร

tam ah-hǎhn

drawing

เขียนภาพ

kêe-an pǎhp

movies

ดูหนัง

doo năng

nightclubs

ไนท์คลับ

nai kláp

photography

ถ่ายภาพ

tài pǎhp

reading

อ่านหนังสือ

àhn năng-sêu

sport

กีฬา

gee-lah

surfing the Internet

เล่นอินเทอร์เน็ต

lên in-ðeu-nét

swimming

ว่ายน้ำ

wài nám

travelling

การท่องเที่ยว

tòng tēe-o

watching TV

ดูโทรทัศน์

doo toh-rá-tát

Do you ...?

คุณ ... ไหม

kun ... mǎi

dance

เต้นรำ

ðèn ram

go to concerts

ไปดูการแสดง

bai doo gahn sà-daang

listen to music

ฟังดนตรี

fang don-ðree

food & drink

finding a place to eat

Can you

แนะนำ ... ได้ไหม

náa-nam ... dai mǎi

recommend a ...?

bar

บาร์

bah

café

ร้านกาแฟ

rǎhn gah-faa

restaurant

ร้านอาหาร

rǎhn ah-hǎhn

I'd like ..., please.

ขอ ... หน่อย

kǒr ... nòy

a table for (five)

โต๊ะสำหรับ(ห้า)คน

ðó sǎm-ràp (hǎh) kon

the nonsmoking

ที่เขตห้ามสูบบุหรี่

tēe kèt hǎhm sòp bù-rèe

section

the smoking section

ที่เขตสูบบุหรี่ได้

tēe kèt sòp bù-rèe dai

ordering food

breakfast	อาหารเช้า	ah-hähn chów
lunch	อาหารกลางวัน	ah-hähn glahng wan
dinner	อาหารเย็น	ah-hähn yen
snack	อาหารว่าง	ah-hähn wáhng
bowl	ชาม	chahm
chopsticks	ตะเกียบ	đà-gèe-ap
cloth	ผ้า	páh
cup	ถ้วย	tôo-ay
fork	ส้อม	sôrm
glass	แก้ว	gâa-ou
knife	มีด	mêet
plate	จาน	jahn
spoon	ช้อน	chórn
teaspoon	ช้อนชา	chórn chah
I'd like the ..., please.	ขอ ... หน่อย	kör ... nòy
bill	บิลด์	bin
drink list	รายการเครื่องดื่ม	rai gahn krêu-ang dèum
menu	รายการอาหาร	rai gahn ah-hähn

What would you recommend?

คุณแนะนำอะไรบ้าง kun náa-nam à-rai bảhng

I'll have that.

เอาอันนั้นนะ ow an nán ná

drinks

(cup of) coffee ...	กาแฟ(ถ้วยหนึ่ง) ...	gah-faa (tôo-ay nèung) ...
(cup of) tea ...	ชา(ถ้วยหนึ่ง) ...	chah (tôo-ay nèung) ...
with milk	ใส่นม	sài nom
without sugar	ไม่ใส่น้ำตาล	mài sài nám-đahh
boiled water	น้ำต้ม	nám đôm
orange juice	น้ำส้มคั้น	nám sôm kán
soft drink	น้ำอัดลม	nám àt lom
sparkling mineral water	น้ำแร่อัดลม	nám rảa àt lom
still mineral water	น้ำแร่ธรรมดา	nám rảa tam-má-dah

in the bar

I'll have ...	เอา ...	ow ...
I'll buy you a drink.	ฉันจะซื้อของดื่มให้คุณ	chản jà séu kỏng dèum hải kun
What would you like?	จะรับอะไร	jà rảp à-rai
Cheers!	ไชโย	chai-yoh
herbal liquor	เหล้ายาดอก	lôw yah dỏng
jungle liquor	เหล้าเถื่อน	lôw tẻu-an
Mekong whisky	วิสกี้แม่โขง	wít-sà-gee mảa kỏhng
a jug of (beer)	(เบียร์) เหยือกหนึ่ง	(bee-a) yẻu-ak nèung
a glass of (beer)	(เบียร์) แก้วหนึ่ง	(bee-a) gảa-ou nèung
a shot of (whisky)	(วิสกี้) ช็อตหนึ่ง	(wít-sà-gee) chỏt nèung
a (bottle) of ... wine	ไวน์ ... (ขวดหนึ่ง)	wai ... (kỏ-at nèung)
red	แดง	daang
sparkling	เหล้าองุ่นสปาร์กลิ่ง	lỏw à-ngủn sả-bah-klẻng
white	ขาว	kỏw

self-catering

What's the local speciality?

อาหารรสเด็ดๆของแถวนี้คืออะไร ah-hähn rỏt dẻt dẻt kỏrgng
tảa-ou nẻe keu à-rai

What's that?

นั่นคืออะไร nỏn keu à-rai

How much is (a kilo of) ...?

... (กิโลหนึ่ง) เท่าไร ... (gi-loh nèung) tẻw-rai

I'd like ...	ต้องการ ...	đỏng gahn ...
(200) grams	(สองร้อย) กรัม	(sỏng rỏy) gram
(two) kilos	(สอง) กิโล	(sỏng) gi-loh
(three) pieces	(สาม) ชิ้น	(sảhm) chẻn
(six) slices	(หก) ชิ้น	(hỏk) chẻn

Enough.

พอแล้ว

por lảa-ou

A bit more.

อีกหน่อย

ẻek nỏy

Less.

น้อยลง

nỏy lom

special diets & allergies

Is there a vegetarian restaurant near here?

มีร้านอาหารเจ
อยู่แถวนี้ไหมmee ráhn ah-hähn jair
yòo tǎa-ou tǎa-ou née mǎi

Do you have vegetarian food?

มีอาหารเจไหม

mee ah-hähn jair mǎi

Could you prepare
a meal without ...?ทำอาหารไม่
ใส่ ... ได้ไหมtam ah-hähn mǎi
sài ... dǎi mǎi

butter

เนย

neu-i

eggs

ไข่

kài

fish

ปลา

blah

meat

เนื้อแดง

néu-a daang

meat stock

ซूपก้อนเนื้อ

súp gôm néu-a

MSG

ชูรส

choo-rót

pork

เนื้อหมู

néu-a mǎo

poultry

เนื้อไก่

néu-a gàì



I'm allergic to ...

ผม/ดิฉันแพ้ ...

pǎm/di-chǎn páa ... m/f

chilli

พริก

prík

dairy produce

อาหารจำพวกนม

ah-hähn jam-pôo-ak nom

eggs

ไข่

kài

fish sauce

น้ำปลา

nám blah

gelatine

วุ้น

wún

gluten

แป้ง

bǎang

honey

น้ำผึ้ง

nám pêuung

MSG

ชูรส

choo-rót

nuts

ถั่ว

tò-o-a

seafood

อาหารทะเล

ah-hähn tá-lair

shellfish

หอย

hǎy

For other allergies see **health**, page 194.

menu reader

bah-tǒng-gòh	ปาท่องโก๋	fried wheat pastry
bà-mèe háang	บะหมี่แห้ง	noodles with meat, seafood or vegetables
bhèt dǔn	เป็ดตุ๋น	steamed duck soup with soy sauce & spices
blah dàat dee-o	ปลาแดดเดียว	fried fish served with a spicy mango salad
blah mèuk bǐng	ปลาหมึกปิ้ง	dried squid roasted over hot coals
blah nêung	ปลานึ่ง	freshwater fish steamed with vegetables
blah pǒw	ปลาเผา	fish in foil roasted over hot coals
blah tǒrt	ปลาทอด	fried fish
bor-bée-a sòt	ปอเปี๊ยะสด	fresh spring rolls
bor-bée-a tǒrt	ปอเปี๊ยะทอด	fried spring rolls
dà-gòh	ตะโก้	steamed sweet made from tapioca flour, coconut milk & seaweed
dôm yam gùng	คัมยำกุ้ง	hot shrimp salad with lime, chilli & herbs
dǒw hòo	เต้าหู้	tofu (soybean curd)
gaang kǎe-o wǎhn	แกงเขียวหวาน	green curry
gaang pèt	แกงเผ็ด	red curry
gaang lee-ang	แกงเลียง	spicy soup of cauliflower, greens & chicken, shrimp or pork
gaang lǎu-ang	แกงเหลือง	spicy fish curry with green beans
gaang ràht kòw	แกงราดข้าว	curry with rice
gài dǔn	ไก่ตุ๋น	chicken soup with soy sauce
gài tǒrt	ไก่ทอด	fried chicken
gée-o	เกี๊ยว	won ton (pork or fish in dough)
glóo-ay bò-at chee	กล้วยบวชชี	banana chunks in coconut milk
glóo-ay tǒrt	กล้วยทอด	fried battered banana

gǎo-ay dĕe-o nám	ก๋วยเตี๋ยวน้ำ	rice noodles with meat & pickled cabbage
hǒy tǒrt	หอยทอด	oysters fried with beaten eggs, mung bean sprouts & spring onions
jóhk mǎo	โจ๊กหมู	thick rice soup with pork meatballs
kài yát sài	ไข่ยัดไส้	omelette with pork, tomatoes & chillies
kà-nǒm krók	ขนมครก	mixture of coconut milk & rice flour
ków dôm	ข้าวต้ม	boiled rice soup
ków dôm gà-tí	ข้าวต้มกะทิ	sticky rice & coconut in a banana leaf
ków lǎhm	ข้าวหลาม	steamed sticky rice & coconut
ków mǎo daang	ข้าวหมูแดง	red pork with rice
ków nĕe-o má-mô-ang	ข้าวเหนียว มะม่วง	sweet made of mangoes
ków gaang	ข้าวแกง	curry over rice
nám ʔlah	น้ำปลา	fish sauce made of fermented anchovies
nám prík dah daang	น้ำพริกตาแดง	very dry & hot chilli dip
nĕu-a dĭn	เนื้อตุ๋น	beef soup with soy sauce & spices
prík ʔòn	พริกป่น	dried red chilli, flaked or ground
roh-dĕe	โรตีสี	fried, round flat wheat bread
roh-dĕe gaang	โรตีสีแกง	flat bread dipped in a curry sauce
roh-dĕe glóo-ay	โรตีสีกล้วย	flat bread stuffed with banana chunks
sà-dĕ	สะเต๊ะ	barbecued meat with a spicy peanut sauce
sah-lah-bow	ซาลาเปา	steamed buns filled with stewed pork or sweet bean paste
sǎng-kà-yǎh	สังขยา	custard
see-éw dam	ซีอิ้วดำ	‘black soy’ – heavy, dark soy sauce
see-éw kǒw	ซีอิ้วขาว	‘white soy’ – light soy sauce
yam	ยำ	hot salad with lime, chilli & herbs

emergencies

basics

Help!	ช่วยด้วย	chôo-ay dōo-ay
Stop!	หยุด	yùt
Go away!	ไปให้พ้น	bai hâi pón
Thief!	ขโมย	kà-moy
Fire!	ไฟไหม้	fai mǎi

Call an ambulance!

ตามรถพยาบาล

đahm rôt pá-yah-bahn

Call a doctor!

เรียกหมอหน่อย

rĕe-ak mǎo nòy

Call the police!

เรียกตำรวจหน่อย

rĕe-ak đām-ròo-at nòy

It's an emergency!

เป็นเหตุฉุกเฉิน

ben hèt chùk-chĕn

There's been an accident.

มีอุบัติเหตุ

mĕe ù-bàt-dĭ-hèt

Could you help me, please?

ช่วยได้ไหม

chôo-ay dâi mǎi

Can I use your phone?

ใช้โทรศัพท์ของคุณได้ไหม

chái toh-rá-sàp kǒrng kun dâi mǎi

I'm lost.

ผม/ดิฉันหลงทาง

pǒm/di-chǎn lǒng tahng m/f

Where are the toilets?

ห้องน้ำอยู่ที่ไหน

hông nám yòo tĕe nǎi

police

Where's the police station?

สถานีตำรวจอยู่ที่ไหน

sà-tǎh-nee đām-ròo-at yòo tĕe nǎi

I want to report an offence.

ผม/ดิฉันอยากจะแจ้งความ

pǒm/di-chǎn yàhk jà jǎang kwahm m/f

I've been ... assaulted raped robbed	ผม/ดิฉันโดน ... ทำร้ายร่างกาย ข่มขืน ปล้น	pǒm/dì-chān dohn ... m/f tam rái rǎhng gai kòrn kĕun blón
I've lost my ...	ผม/ดิฉันทำ ... หายแล้ว	pǒm/dì-chān tam ... hǎi láa-ou m/f
My ... was/were stolen.	... ของผม/ดิฉัน ถูกขโมย	... kǒrng pǒm/dì-chān tòok kà-moy m/f
backpack	เป้	ǎiir
bags	กระเป๋า	grà-bǒw
credit card	บัตรเครดิต	bàt kraiir-dit
handbag	กระเป๋าหิ้ว	grà-bǒw hĕw
jewellery	เพชรพลอย	pét ploy
money	เงิน	ngeun
passport	หนังสือเดินทาง	nǎng-sĕu deun tahng
travellers cheques	เช็คเดินทาง	chék deun tahng
wallet	กระเป๋าเงิน	grà-bǒw ngeun

I want to contact my embassy. ผม/ดิฉันอยากจะติดต่อสถานทูต	pǒm/dì-chān yàhk jà dīt dōr sà-tǎhn tōot m/f
I want to contact my consulate. ผม/ดิฉันอยากจะติดต่อกงสุล	pǒm/dì-chān yàhk jà dīt dōr gong-sŭn m/f
I have insurance. ผม/ดิฉันมีประกันอยู่	pǒm/dì-chān mee brà-gan yòo m/f

health

medical needs

Where's the nearest ...?	... ที่ใกล้เคียง อยู่ที่ไหน	... tĕe glǎi kee-ang yòo tĕe nǎi
dentist	หมอฟัน	mǒr fan
doctor	หมอ	mǒr
hospital	โรงพยาบาล	rohng pá-yah-bahn
(night)	ร้านขายยา	rǎhn kǎi yah
pharmacist	(กลางคืน)	(glahng keun)

I need a doctor (who speaks English).

ผม/ดิฉันต้องการหมอ
(ที่พูดภาษาอังกฤษได้)

pǒm/dì-chān dǒrng gahn mǒr
(tĕe pòot pah-sǎh ang-grit dǎi) m/f

Could I see a female doctor?

พบกับคุณหมอผู้หญิงได้ไหม

póp gáp kun mǒr pòo yĭng dǎi mǎi

I've run out of my medication.

ยาของผม/ดิฉันหมดแล้ว

yah kǒrng pǒm/dì-chān mòt láa-ou m/f



symptoms, conditions & allergies

I'm sick. It hurts here.	ผม/ดิฉันป่วย เจ็บตรงนี้	pǒm/dì-chān bùo-ay m/f jĕp dōrng nĕe
ankle	ข้อเท้า	kòr tǎw
arm	แขน	kǎan
back	หลัง	lǎng
chest	หน้าอก	nǎh òk
ear	หู	hōo
eye	ตา	đah
finger	นิ้ว	nĕw
foot	เท้า	tǎw
hand	มือ	meu
head	หัว	hōo-a
heart	หัวใจ	hōo-a jai
leg	ขา	kǎh
mouth	ปาก	ǎhkh
neck	คอ	kor
nose	จมูก	jà-mòok
skin	ผิวหนัง	pĕw nǎng
stomach	ท้อง	tórng
teeth	ฟัน	fan
throat	คอหอย	kor hōy

I have (a/an) ...	ผม/ดิฉัน ...	pǒm/di-chǎn ... m/f
asthma	เป็นโรคหืด	ben rôhk hèut
bronchitis	เป็นโรคหลอดลมอักเสบ	ben rôhk lòrt lom àk-sèp
constipation	ท้องผูก	tórng pòok
cough	เป็นไอ	ben ai
diarrhoea	เป็นท้องร่วง	ben tórng rôo-ang
fever	เป็นไข้	ben kài
headache	ปวดหัว	bòo-at hǒo-a
heart condition	เป็นโรคหัวใจ	ben rôhk hǒo-a ja
heat stroke	แพ้แดด	páa dàat
nausea	คลื่นไส้	kléun sài
pain	ปวด	bòo-at
sore throat	เจ็บคอ	jèp kor
toothache	ปวดฟัน	bòo-at fan
antifungal cream	ยาฆ่าเชื้อรา	yah kǎh chéu-a rah
antimalarial medication	ยาป้องกันมาเลเรีย	yah bǒrng gan mah-lair-ree-a
antiseptic	ยาฆ่าเชื้อ	yah kǎh chéu-a
bandage	ผ้าพันแผล	pǎh pan plǎa
Band-Aid	ปลาสเตอร์	blah-sà-déu
contraceptives	ยาคุมกำเนิด	yah kum gam-nèut
diarrhoea medicine	ยาระงับอาการท้องร่วง	yah rá-ngáp ah-gahn tórng rôo-ang
insect repellent	ยากันแมลง	yah gan má-laang
laxatives	ยาระบาย	yah rá-bai
painkillers	ยาแก้ปวด	yah gǎa bòo-at
rehydration salts	เกลือแร่	gleu-a ràa
sleeping tablets	ยานอนหลับ	yah norn làp
I'm allergic to ...	ผม/ดิฉันแพ้ ...	pǒm/di-chǎn páa ... m/f
antibiotics	ยาปฏิชีวนะ	yah bà-dī-chee-wá-ná
anti-inflammatories	ยาแก้อักเสบ	yah gǎa àk-sèp
aspirin	ยาแอสไพริน	yah àat-sà-pai-rin
bees	ตัวผึ้ง	dōo-a péung
penicillin	ยาเพนิซิลลิน	yah pen-ní-sin-lin
sulphur-based drugs	ยาที่ประกอบไปด้วยซัลเฟอร์	yah tée brà-gòrp dōo-ay san-feu

See special diets & allergies, page 188, for food-related allergies.

The symbols ㉠, ㉡ and ㉢ (indicating noun, adjective and verb) have been added for clarity where an English term could be either. For food terms see the **menu reader**, page 189.

A

- accident** อุบัติเหตุ ù-bàt-dī-hèt
accommodation ที่พัก tée pák
adaptor หม้อแปลง mór blaang
address ㉠ ที่อยู่ tée yòo
after หลัง lǎng
air-conditionedปรับอากาศ b'ràp ah-gàht
airplane เครื่องบิน krêu-ang bin
airport สนามบิน sà-nǎhm bin
alcohol เหล้า lów
all ทั้งหมด táng mòt
allergy การแพ้ gahn páa
ambulance รถพยาบาล rôt pá-yah-bahn
and และ láa
ankle ข้อเท้า kór tów
arm แขน kǎn
automated teller machine (ATM) ตู้เอทีเอ็ม
 dōo air tee em

B

- back (body)** หลัง lǎng
backpack เป้ b'áir
baby ทารก tah-rók
bad เลว le-ou
bag กระเป๋า grà-b'ów
baggage claim ที่รับกระเป๋า tée ráp grà-b'ów
bank ㉠ ธนาคาร tá-nah-kahn
bank account บัญชีธนาคาร
 ban-chee tá-nah-kahn
bar ㉠ บาร์ bah
bathroom ห้องน้ำ hóng nám
battery ถ่านไฟฉาย tàhn fai chǎi
beach ชายหาด chai hàht

- beautiful** สวย sǎo-ay
bed เตียง dee-ang
beer เบียร์ bee-a
before ก่อน gòrn
behind ข้างหลัง kǎhng lǎng
bicycle รถจักรยาน rôt jàk-gà-yahn
big ใหญ่ yài
bill บิลล์ bin
black สีดำ sée dam
blanket ผ้าห่ม pǎh hòm
blood เลือด lêu-at
blood group กลุ่มเลือด glum lêu-at
blue สีฟ้า sée fáh
book (make a reservation) ㉢ จอง jorng
both ทั้งสอง táng sǎorng
bottle ขวด kòo-at
bottle opener เครื่องเปิดขวด
 krêu-ang b'èut kòo-at
boy (child/teen) เด็กชาย/หนุ่ม dèk chai/nùm
breakfast อาหารเช้า ah-hǎhn chów
broken หักแล้ว hàk láa-ou
bus รถเมล์ rôt mair
business ธุรกิจ tú-rá-git
bus stop ป้ายรถเมล์ b'ái rôt mair
but แต่ว่า dǎa wǎh
buy ซื้อ séu

C

- café** ร้านกาแฟ ráhn gah-faa
camera กล้องถ่ายรูป glǎorng tǎi rôop
camp site ที่ปักเต็นท์ tée b'ák dén
cancel ยกเลิก yók léuk
can opener เครื่องเปิดกระป๋อง
 krêu-ang b'èut grà-b'orng

car รถยนต์ *rót yon*
 cash ① เงินสด *ngeun sòt*
 cash (a cheque) ② แลก *lâak*
 cell phone โทรศัพท์มือถือ *toh-rá-sàp meu téu*
 centre ศูนย์กลาง *sòon glahng*
 change (money) ③ แลกเปลี่ยน *lâak blèe-an*
 cheap ถูก *tòok*
 check (bill) บิลล์ *bin*
 check-in ④ เช็คอิน *chék in*
 cheque (bank) ④ เช็ค *chék*
 chest (body) หน้าอก *nàh òk*
 child เด็ก *dèk*
 cigarette บุหรี่ *bù-rèe*
 clean ⑤ สะอาด *sà-àht*
 closed ปิดแล้ว *bit láa-ou*
 coffee กาแฟ *gah-faa*
 coins เหรียญ *rèe-an*
 cold ⑥ เย็น *yen*
 cold (illness) ⑥ หวัด *wàt*
 collect call โทรศัพท์ปลายทาง
toh gèp blai tahng
 come มา *mah*
 compass เข็มทิศ *kém tit*
 computer คอมพิวเตอร์ *korm-pew-deu*
 condoms ถุงยางอนามัย *tung yahng à-
 nah-mai*
 contact lenses เลนส์สัมผัส *len sàm-pàt*
 cook ⑦ ทำอาหาร *tam ah-hähn*
 cost ⑧ มีราคา *mee rah-kah*
 credit card บัตรเครดิต *bàt crair-dit*
 currency exchange การแลกเปลี่ยน
gahn lâak ngeun
 customs (immigration) ศุลกากร
sún-lá-gah-gorn

D

dangerous อันตราย *an-dà-rai*
 date (time) ⑨ วันที่ *wan tée*
 day วัน *wan*
 delay ⑩ การเสียเวลา *gahn sèe-a wair-lah*
 dentist หมอฟัน *mòr fan*
 departure ขาออก *käh òk*

diaper ผ้าอ้อม *pàh òm*
 diarrhoea ท้องเสีย *tórng sèe-a*
 dictionary พจนานุกรม *pót-jà-nah-nú-grom*
 dinner อาหารมื้อเย็น *ah-hähn méu yen*
 direct ทางตรง *tahng đtrng*
 dirty สกปรก *sòk-gà-bròk*
 disabled (person) พิการ *pí-gahn*
 discount ราคาส่วนลด *rah-kah sòo-an lót*
 doctor หมอ *mòr*
 double bed เตียงคู่ *đee-ang kòo*
 double room ห้องคู่ *hòrng kòo*
 down ลง *long*
 drink ⑪ เครื่องดื่ม *krèu-ang ðeum*
 drive ⑫ ขับ *kàp*
 drivers licence ใบขับขี่ *bai kàp kèe*
 drugs (illicit) ยาเสพติด *yah sèp dit*
 dummy (pacifier) หัวนมเทียม
hóo-a nom tee-am

E

ear หู *hóo*
 east ทิศตะวันออก *tít ðà-wan òrk*
 eat ทาน *tahn*
 economy class ชั้นประหยัด *chán brà-yàt*
 electricity ไฟฟ้า *fai fáh*
 elevator ลิฟต์ *lip*
 email อีเมล *ee-men*
 embassy สถานทูต *sà-tàhn tòot*
 emergency เหตุฉุกเฉิน *hèt chùk-chèun*
 empty ⑬ ว่าง *wähng*
 English อังกฤษ *ang-grit*
 enough พอ *por*
 entrance ทางเข้า *tahng kòw*
 evening ตอนเย็น *đom yen*
 exchange (money) ⑭ แลกเปลี่ยน *lâak blèe-an*
 exchange rate อัตราการแลกเปลี่ยน
àt-đrah gahn lâak blèe-an
 exit ⑮ ทางออก *tahng òrk*
 expensive แพง *paang*
 express mail ไปรษณีย์ด่วน
'brai-sà-nee dòo-an
 eye ตา *đah*

F

face (body) ใบหน้า *bai nàh*
 far ไกล *glai*
 fast เร็ว *re-ou*
 father พ่อ *pòr*
 faulty บกพร่อง *bok pròrng*
 fever ไข้ *kái*
 doctor หมอ *mòr*
 film (camera) ฟิล์ม *fim*
 finger นิ้ว *néw*
 first ที่หนึ่ง *tèe nèung*
 first-aid kit ชุดปฐมพยาบาล
chút bà-tòm pá-yah-bahn
 first-class (ticket) ⑯ ชั้นหนึ่ง *chán nèung*
 fish ปลา *blah*
 flashlight (torch) ไฟฉาย *fai chài*
 fly (a plane) ⑰ บิน *bin*
 food อาหาร *ah-hähn*
 foot เท้า *tów*
 fork ส้อม *sóm*
 free (of charge) ฟรี *free*
 friend เพื่อน *péu-an*
 fruit ผลไม้ *pón-lá-mái*
 full เต็ม *đem*
 funny ตลก *đà-lòk*

G

gift ของขวัญ *kòrng kwán*
 girl (child/teen) เด็กหญิง/สาว *dèk ying/sów*
 glass (drinking) แก้ว *gàa-ou*
 glasses แว่นตา *wàan ðah*
 go ไป *bai*
 good ดี *dee*
 green สีเขียว *sèe kèe-o*
 guide ⑱ ไกด์ *gai*

H

half ⑲ ครั้ง *krèung*
 hand มือ *meu*
 handbag กระเป๋าพาย *grà-bòw pai*
 happy ดีใจ *dee jai*

have มี *mee*
 head หัว *hóo-a*
 headache ปวดหัว *bòo-at hoo-a*
 heart หัวใจ *hóo-a jai*
 heart condition โรคหัวใจ *ròhk hóo-a jai*
 heat ⑲ ความร้อน *kwahm róm*
 heavy หนัก *nàk*
 help ⑲ ความช่วยเหลือ *kwahm chòo-ay lèu-a*
 help ⑲ ช่วย *chòo-ay*
 here ที่นี่ *tèe née*
 high สูง *sòong*
 highway ทางหลวง *tahng lóo-ang*
 hike ⑲ เดินป่า *deun bàh*
 homosexual คนรักร่วมเพศ *kon rák rỏo-am pèt*
 hospital โรงพยาบาล *rohng pá-yaa-bahn*
 hot ร้อน *róm*
 hotel โรงแรม *rohng raam*
 hungry หิว *hèw*
 husband ด้ว *pòo-a*

I

identification (card) หลักฐานส่วนตัว
lák tähn sòo-an ðoo-a
 ill ป่วย *bòo-ay*
 important สำคัญ *sám-kan*
 included รวมด้วย *roo-am dóo-ay*
 injury ที่บาดเจ็บ *tèe bàht jèp*
 insurance การประกัน *gahn brà-kan*
 Internet อินเทอร์เน็ต *in-đeu-nét*
 interpreter ตำน *lám*

J

jewellery เครื่องเพชรพลอย *krèu-ang pét ploy*
 job งาน *ngahn*

K

key ถูกกุญแจ *lòok gun-jaa*
 kilogram กิโลกรัม *gi-loh-gram*
 kitchen ครัว *kroo-a*
 knife มีด *mèet*

L

late ช้า *cháh*
 laundry (place) ที่ซักผ้า *têe sák pàh*
 lawyer ทนายความ *tá-nai kwahm*
 left-luggage office ห้องรับฝากกระเป๋า
hôngng ráp fàhk grà-bǒw
 leg ขา *káh*
 lesbian เลิศจีน *lét-bee-an*
 less น้อยกว่า *nóy gwàh*
 letter จดหมาย *jòt-mǎi*
 lift (elevator) ลิฟต์ *líp*
 light ① ไฟ *fai*
 like ① ชอบ *chòrp*
 lock ① กุญแจ *gun-jaa*
 long ยาว *yow*
 lost หาย *hǎi*
 lost property office ที่แจ้งของหาย
têe jáang kǒngng hǎi
 love ① รัก *rák*
 luggage กระเป๋า *grà-bǒw*
 lunch อาหารกลางวัน *ah-hǎhn glahng wan*

M

mail จดหมาย *jòt-mǎi*
 man ผู้ชาย *póo chai*
 map แผนที่ *pǎan tée*
 market ตลาด *dà-làht*
 matches ไม่มีขีดไฟ *mái kèet fai*
 meat เนื้อ *néu-a*
 medication ยา *yah*
 menu รายการอาหาร *rai gahn ah-hǎhn*
 message ข้อความฝาก *kór kwahm fàhk*
 milk นม *nám nom*
 minute นาที *nah-tee*
 mobile phone โทรศัพท์มือถือ
toh-rá-sàp meu tǔu
 money เงิน *ngéun*
 month เดือน *deu-an*
 morning ตอนเช้า *dorn chów*
 mother แม่ *mǎa*
 motorcycle รถมอเตอร์ไซค์ *rót mor-deu-sai*

motorway ทวิคูณ *tahng dòo-an*
 mountain ภูเขา *poo kǒw*
 mouth ปาก *bàhk*
 music ดนตรี *don-dree*

N

name ชื่อ *chêu*
 nappy ผ้าอ้อม *páh órm*
 nausea คลื่นไส้ *kléun sǎi*
 near ใกล้ *glái*
 neck คอ *kor*
 new ใหม่ *mái*
 news ข่าว *kòw*
 newspaper หนังสือพิมพ์ *nǎng-séu pim*
 next หน้า *nàh*
 night คืน *keun*
 no ไม่ *mái*
 noisy เสียงดัง *sǎe-ang dang*
 nonsmoking ไม่สูบบุหรี่ *mái sòop bù-rèe*
 north ทิศเหนือ *tít néu-a*
 now จมูก *jà-mòok*
 now เดี๋ยวนี้ *déu-o née*
 number หมายเลข *mái lék*

O

oil (engine) น้ำมันเครื่อง *nám man kréu-ang*
 old (person) แก่ *gàa*
 old (thing) เก่า *gòw*
 on บน *bon*
 one-way (ticket) เที่ยวเดียว *têe-o dee-o*
 open ①&② เปิด *bèut*
 other อื่น *èun*
 outside ข้างนอก *káhgng nòrk*

P

package ห่อ *hòr*
 pain ความปวด *kwahm bòo-at*
 painkillers ยาแก้ปวด *yah gǎa bòo-at*
 paper กระดาษ *grà-dàht*
 park (car) ① จอด *jòt*

passport หนังสือเดินทาง *nǎng-séu deun tahng*
 pay จ่าย *jài*
 pen ปากกา *pàhk-gah*
 petrol เบนซิน *ben-sin*
 pharmacy ร้านขายยา *ráhn kái yah*
 phonecard บัตรโทรศัพท์ *bát toh-rá-sàp*
 photo ภาพถ่าย *pàhp tǎi*
 plate จาน *jahn*
 police ตำรวจ *dam-ròo-at*
 postcard ไปรษณียบัตร *brai-sà-nee-yá-bát*
 post office ที่ทำการไปรษณีย์
tée tam gahn brai-sà-nee
 pregnant ตั้งครรภ์ *dǎng kan*
 price ราคา *rah-kah*

Q

quiet เงียบ *ngéee-ap*

R

rain ① ฝน *fín*
 razor มีดโกน *méet gohn*
 receipt ใบเสร็จ *bai sèt*
 red สีแดง *séu daang*
 refund ① เงินคืน *ngéun keun*
 registered mail ไปรษณีย์ลงทะเบียน
brai-sà-nee long tá-bee-an
 rent ① เช่า *chów*
 repair ซ่อม *sóm*
 reservation การจอง *gahn jorng*
 restaurant ร้านอาหาร *ráhn ah-hǎhn*
 return ① กลับ *glàp*
 return ticket ตั๋วไปกลับ *dóo-a bai glàp*
 right (correct) ถูก *tòok*
 right (direction) ขวา *kwǎh*
 road ถนน *tà-nón*
 room ห้อง *hòrng*
 rope เชือก *chêu-ak*

S

safe ① ปลอดภัย *blòrt pai*
 sanitary napkins ผ้าอนามัย *páh à-nah-mai*

sea ทะเล *tá-lair*
 seat ที่นั่ง *tée nǎng*
 send ส่ง *sòng*
 service station ปั้มน้ำมัน *bám nám-man*
 sex การร่วมเพศ *gahn ròo-am pèt*
 shaving cream ครีมนิโกนหนวด
kreem gohn nòo-at
 sheet (bed) ผ้าปูนอน *páh 'boo norm*
 shirt เสื้อเชิ้ต *séu-a chéut*
 shoes รองเท้า *romg tów*
 shop ① ร้าน *ráhn*
 short สั้น *sǎn*
 shower ① ฝักบัว *fák boo-a*
 single room ห้องเดี่ยว *hôngng dèe-o*
 size (general) ขนาด *kà-nàht*
 skin ผิวหนัง *péw nǎng*
 skirt กระโปรง *grà-brohng*
 sleep ① นอน *norm*
 slowly อย่างช้าๆ *yàhgng cháh cháh*
 small เล็ก *lék*
 smoke ① ควัน *kwan*
 soap สบู่ *sà-bòo*
 soon เร็วๆ นี้ *re-ou re-ou née*
 south ทิศใต้ *tít dǎi*
 souvenir shop ร้านขายของที่ระลึก
ráhn kái kǒngng tée rá-léuk
 speak พูด *pòot*
 spoon ช้อน *chóm*
 stamp ① แสตมป์ *sà-dǎam*
 stand-by ticket ตั๋วแสดงลำดับ
dóo-a sà-dǎan-bai
 station (train) สถานี *sà-tǎh-nee*
 stomach ท้อง *tórng*
 stomachache เจ็บท้อง *jèp tórng*
 stop ① หยุด *yùt*
 stop (bus) ป้าย *bái*
 street ถนน *tà-nón*
 student นักศึกษา *nák sèuk-sǎh*
 sun พระอาทิตย์ *prá ah-tít*
 sunblock ครีมกันแดด *kreem gan dàat*
 supermarket ซูเปอร์มาร์เก็ต *soo-beu-mah-gèt*
 surname นามสกุล *nahm sà-gun*
 sweet ① หวาน *wǎhn*
 swim ① ว่ายน้ำ *wǎi nám*

T

taxi รถแท็กซี่ *rót táak-sêe*
 teeth ฟัน *fan*
 telephone ☎ โทร *toh*
 television โทรทัศน์ *toh-rá-tát*
 temperature (weather) อุณหภูมิ *un-hà-poom*
 tent เต็นท์ *dén*
 that ① นั่น *nán*
 thirsty หิวน้ำ *hěw nám*
 this ① นี้ *née*
 throat คอหอย *kor hōy*
 ticket ตั๋ว *dōo-a*
 time ① เวลา *wair-lah*
 tired เหนื่อย *něu-ay*
 tissues กระดาษทิชชู *grà-dàht tít-chōo*
 today วันนี้ *wan née*
 toilet ส้วม *sōo-am*
 tomorrow พรุ่งนี้ *prúng née*
 tonight คืนนี้ *keun née*
 tooth ฟัน *fan*
 toothache ปวดฟัน *bòo-at fan*
 toothbrush แปรงสีฟัน *braang sěe fan*
 toothpaste ยาสีฟัน *yah sěe fan*
 torch (flashlight) ไฟฉาย *fai chǎi*
 tour ① ทัวร์ *too-a*
 tourist นักท่องเที่ยว *nák tōng tée-o*
 tourist office สำนักงานท่องเที่ยว
sǎm-nák ngahn tōng tée-o
 towel ผ้าเช็ดตัว *páh chét dōo-a*
 town เมือง *meu-ang*
 train รถไฟ *rót fai*
 translate แปล *bla*
 travel agency บริษัทท่องเที่ยว
bor-rí-sàt tōng tée-o
 travellers cheque เช็คเดินทาง *chék deun tahng*
 trousers กางเกง *gahng-geng*
 twin beds สองเตียง *sōrng dee-ang*
 tyre ยางรถ *yahng rót*

U

underwear กางเกงใน *gahng-geng nai*

up ขึ้น *kéun*
 urgent ค่วน *dòo-an*

V

vacant ว่าง *wǎhng*
 vacation เที่ยวพักผ่อน *tée-o pák pòm*
 vegetable ผัก *pák*
 vegetarian ① คนกินเจ *kon gin jair*
 vegetarian ② เจ *jair*
 visa วีซ่า *wee-sáh*

W

waiter คนเดินโต๊ะ *kon deun dó*
 walk ☞ เดิน *deun*
 wallet กระเป๋าเงิน *grà-bōw ngeun*
 warm ① อุ่น *ùn*
 wash ล้าง *láhng*
 watch ① นาฬิกา *nah-lí-gah*
 watch ☞ ดู *doo*
 water น้ำ *nám*
 weekend วันเสาร์อาทิตย์ *wan sǎw ah-tít*
 west ทิศตะวันตก *tít dǎ-wan dòk*
 wheelchair รถเข็นคนพิการ
rót kěn kon pí-gahn
 when เมื่อไร *měu-a rai*
 where ที่ไหน *tée nǎi*
 white สีขาว *sěe kōw*
 who ใคร *krai*
 why ทำไม *tam mai*
 wife เมีย *mee-a*
 window หน้าต่าง *náh dǎhng*
 wine เหล้าไวน์ *lów wai*
 with กับ *gàp*
 without ไม่มี *mài mee*
 woman ผู้หญิง *pòo yǐng*
 write เขียน *kée-an*

Y

yellow สีเหลือง *sěe lěu-ang*
 yes ใช่ *chài*
 yesterday เมื่อวาน *měu-a wahn*

© Lonely Planet Publications. To make it easier for you to use, access to this chapter is not digitally restricted. In return, we think it's fair to ask you to use it for personal, non-commercial purposes only. In other words, please don't upload this chapter to a peer-to-peer site, mass email it to everyone you know, or resell it. See the terms and conditions on our site for a longer way of saying the above - 'Do the right thing with our content.'

Vietnamese



alphabet				
A a aa	Ă ă uh	Â â uh	B b be	C c se
D d ze	Đ đ de	E e a	Ê ê e	G g zhe
H h haat	I i ee	K k gaa	L l e-luh	M m e-muh
N n e-nuh	O o o	Ô ô aw	Ơ ơ er	P p be
Q q koo	R r e-ruh	S s e-suh	T t de	U u u
U u uhr	V v ve	X x ek-suh	Y y ee-gret	

VIETNAMESE

tiếng Việt

introduction

Vietnamese is the official language of Vietnam, spoken by about 85 million people worldwide. Its distant ancestor was born in the area of the Red River, now in northern Vietnam. It was strongly influenced by Indic and Malayo-Polynesian languages, but this all changed when the Chinese took control of the coastal nation in the 2nd century BC.

Nearly 30 dynasties of Chinese rulers held sway in Vietnam for over a millennium. This period saw literary Chinese used as the language of literature, academia, science, politics and the Vietnamese aristocracy. However, Vietnamese was spoken in everyday life, and it was written in *chữ nôm* (jühr nawm). This script was comprised of Chinese characters adapted to express Vietnamese sounds, and it was in common usage until the early 20th century. Almost 70% of Vietnamese words are derived from Chinese sources as well – this vocabulary is termed *Hán Việt* (haán vee-ùht) (Sino-Vietnamese). Following a century of fighting for independence, the Vietnamese gained control of their own land in 939 AD. Common Vietnamese, written in *chữ nôm*, gained prestige as the nation rebuilt itself, and Vietnamese literature flourished.

The first European missionaries appeared in Vietnam in the 16th century. The French gradually emerged as the region's dominant European power, adding Vietnam to Indochina in 1859. French vocabulary began to be used in Vietnamese, and in 1910 the Latin-based *quốc ngữ* (gwáwk ngühr) alphabet was declared the language's official written form. This 29-letter phonetic alphabet had been invented in the 17th century by a French Jesuit missionary, and even today virtually all writing is in *quốc ngữ*. The Vietnamese alphabet is shown on the page opposite.

There are three main varieties of Vietnamese – northern (Hanoi dialect), southern (Saigon dialect) and central (Huế dialect), and we've generally used the northern variety. The language we've provided in this chapter should be understood throughout the country. When we've given both northern and southern pronunciation, the two options are marked as ^N and ^S and separated with a slash.

Once you've got a hang of the tones and the few challenging vowel sounds, you should be on your way. The coloured phonetic guides that accompany each phrase in this chapter will make this task easier. You'll find that Vietnamese grammar is quite simple and once you master the basic rules given on the following pages, you'll be able to explore further and learn to build your own sentences.

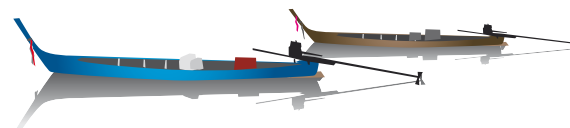
pronunciation

vowel sounds

Accents above vowels (like à, é and ô) relate to the tones (see next page). The table at the top of the next page shows various combinations of Vietnamese vowel sounds.

symbol	english equivalent	vietnamese example	transliteration
a	at	me	ma
aa	father	ba	baa
ai	aisle	ai	ai
ay	play	bay	bay
aw	law	số	saw
e	bet	ghê	ge
ee	feet	đi	dee
er	her	phở	fêr
i	fit	thích	tík
o	lot	lo	lo
oh	doh!	phau	foh
oo	through	đu	đoò
oy	boy	tôi	doy
ow	cow	sao	sow
u	book	lúc	lúp
uh	but	gấp	gụhp
uhr	fur (without the 'r')	từ	dùhr

symbol	vietnamese example	transliteration	symbol	vietnamese example	transliteration
ay·oo	meo	may·oo	oo·ee	mùi	moo·èe
aw·ee	mỗi	maw·ée	oo·uh	muốn	moo·úhn
ee·e	miếng	mee·éng	uhr·ee	mười	muhr·èe
ee·oo	phiếu	fee·òo	uhr·er	được	đuhr·erh
ee·uh	mía	mee·úh	uhr·oo	mưa	muhr·oo
o·ee	mọi	mo·èe	uhr·uh	mưa	muhr·uh



tones

Vietnamese uses a system of six carefully-pitched tones to make distinctions between words – some vowels are pronounced at a high or low pitch while others swoop or glide in a sing-song manner. The accent marks above the vowel remind you which one to use. Note that the mid tone has no accent.

mid level	low falling	low rising	high broken	high rising	low broken
middle of the vocal range	begins low & falls lower	begins low, dips noticeably & then rises to a higher pitch	begins above mid level, dips slightly & then rises sharply	begins high & rises sharply	begins low, falls to a lower level & then stops

consonant sounds

symbol	english equivalent	vietnamese example	transliteration
b	bed	<i>ba</i>	baa
ch	chill	<i>trà</i>	chà
d	stop	<i>tin</i>	din
đ	dog	<i>đề</i>	đày
f	fit	<i>pha</i>	faa
g	gap	<i>ga, ghen tị</i>	gaa, gen dẹ
g̃	skill	<i>cá, kem</i>	g̃á, g̃am
h	hat	<i>hát</i>	hát
j	jam	<i>chó</i>	jó
k	kit	<i>khách</i>	kaák
l	let	<i>lý</i>	lée
m	mat	<i>trung, me</i>	chum, ma
n	not	<i>nóng</i>	nóm
ng	sing	<i>ngon, anh</i>	ngon, ang
ny	canyon	<i>nhà</i>	nyà
p	top	<i>súp, tóc</i>	súp, dóp
r	red	<i>rất</i>	rúht
s	sad	<i>sữa, xin</i>	sũhr-a, sin
t	top	<i>thích</i>	tík
v	vase	<i>vật</i>	vít
w	water	<i>quá</i>	g̃wá
z	zoo	<i>giấy, do</i>	záy, zo

phrasebuilder

be

The verb *là là* (be) is used to join the subject (doer of an action) with a noun, but it's not necessary with adjectives.

I'm a student.	<i>Tôi là sinh viên.</i>	<i>doy làa sing vee-uhn</i> (lit: I be student)
I'm thirsty.	<i>Tôi khát nước.</i>	<i>doy kaát nuhr-érk</i> (lit: I thirsty)

counters/classifiers

Vietnamese nouns are the same in singular and plural. When counting things however, Vietnamese uses 'classifiers' (extra words which categorise things with similar properties) between the numbers and the nouns. The box on page 222 lists some common classifiers.

three mango trees

<i>ba cây xoài</i>	<i>baa g̃ay swài</i> (lit: three plant mango)
--------------------	--

have

To say you possess something in Vietnamese, use the word *có g̃ó* (have):

I have a visa.	<i>Tôi có visa.</i>	<i>doy g̃ó vee-saa</i> (lit: I have visa)
-----------------------	---------------------	--

negatives

For negative statements, add the word *không kawm* (no) before the verb.

I don't have a visa.	<i>Tôi không có visa.</i>	<i>doy kawm g̃ó vee-saa</i> (lit: I no have visa)
-----------------------------	---------------------------	--

pronouns

Vietnamese pronouns vary depending on gender, age, social position and level of intimacy. For a list of the most common pronouns that will be suitable for most situations you're likely to encounter, see the box on page 230.

questions

The easiest way to form a yes/no question in Vietnamese is to add the word *không* **kawm** (no) to the end of a sentence. Answer 'yes' by repeating the key verb and 'no' by saying *không* **kawm** plus the verb.

Is there a room available?	<i>Có phòng không?</i>	gố fòm kawm (lit: have room no)
Yes.	<i>Có.</i>	gố (lit: have)
No.	<i>Không có.</i>	kawm gố (lit: no have)

requests

To make a polite request, place the word *xin* **sin** (roughly equivalent to 'please' or 'could you') before the verb.

Please speak more slowly.		
<i>Xin bạn nói chậm hơn.</i>	sin bạn nóy jùhm hern	(lit: please you speak slow more)

verbs

Vietnamese verbs never change their forms, but you can add some modifiers before the verb to indicate tense. Use *đang* **daang** (presently) for the present, *đã* **daã** (past) for the past, and *sẽ* **sã** (will) for the future.

She's in Nha Trang.	<i>Cô ấy đang ở Hà Nội.</i>	gắw áy daang ờ haà nọy (lit: she presently at Hanoi)
He went to Danang.	<i>Anh ấy đã đi Đà Nẵng.</i>	aang áy daã dee ðà ñhng (lit: he past go Danang)
I'm going to Hanoi.	<i>Tôi sẽ đi Nha Trang.</i>	doy sã dee nyaa chaang (lit: I will go Nha Trang)

tools

language difficulties

Do you speak English?

Bạn có nói tiếng Anh không? bạn gố nóy dee-úhng aang kawm

Do you understand?

Bạn hiểu không? bạn hee-oo kawm

I understand.

Hiểu. hee-oo

I don't understand.

Không hiểu. kawm hee-oo

What does (toy) mean?

(Thôi) có nghĩa gì? (toy) gố ngyeê-uh zèe

How do you ...? pronounce this write (Hanoi)

<i>... như thế nào?</i>	<i>... như thế nào?</i>	<i>... như thế nào?</i>
<i>Phát âm từ này</i>	<i>Phát âm từ này</i>	<i>faát aâm ðừh này</i>
<i>Viết từ (Hà Nội)</i>	<i>Viết từ (Hà Nội)</i>	<i>vee-úht ðừh (haà nọy)</i>

Could you please ...?

<i>Bạn có thể ...</i>	<i>Bạn có thể ...</i>	<i>bạn gố té ...</i>
<i>được không?</i>	<i>được không?</i>	<i>ðừh-erik kawm</i>

repeat that speak more slowly write it down

<i>lặp lại</i>	<i>lặp lại</i>	<i>lựp lại</i>
<i>nói chậm hơn</i>	<i>nói chậm hơn</i>	<i>nóy jùhm hern</i>
<i>viết ra</i>	<i>viết ra</i>	<i>vee-úht ra</i>

essentials

Yes.	<i>Vâng.</i>	vuhng
No.	<i>Không.</i>	kawm
Please.	<i>Xin.</i>	sin
Thank you (very much).	<i>Cảm ơn</i> (<i>rất nhiều</i>).	gắam ern (<i>zúht nyee-oò</i>)
You're welcome.	<i>Không có gì.</i>	kawm gố zeè
Excuse me.	<i>Xin lỗi.</i>	sin lố
Sorry.	<i>Xin lỗi.</i>	sin lố

numbers

0	không	kawm	15	mười lăm	muhr-eè luhm
1	một	mạwt	16	mười sáu	muhr-eè sốh
2	hai	hai	17	mười bảy	muhr-eè bảy
3	ba	baa	18	mười tám	muhr-eè daám
4	bốn	báwn	19	mười chín	muhr-eè jín
5	năm	nuhm	20	hai mươi	hai muhr-ee
6	sáu	sóh	21	hai mươi một	hai muhr-ee máwt
7	bảy	bảy	22	hai mươi hai	hai muhr-ee hai
8	tám	daám	30	ba mươi	ba hai muhr-ee
9	chín	jín	40	bốn mươi	báwn muhr-ee
10	mười	muhr-eè	50	năm mươi	nuhm muhr-ee
11	mười một	muhr-eè mạwt	60	sáu mươi	sóh muhr-ee
12	mười hai	muhr-eè hai	70	bảy mươi	bảy muhr-ee
13	mười ba	muhr-eè ba	80	tám mươi	daám muhr-ee
14	mười bốn	muhr-eè báwn	90	chín mươi	jín muhr-ee

100	một trăm	mạwt chuhm
1000	nghìn/ngàn (N/S)	ngyin/ngaàn (N/S)
1,000,000	triệu	chee-oạ
10,000,000	tỷ	deè

time & dates

What time is it?	Mấy giờ rồi?	máy zèr zòy
It's (one) o'clock.	Một giờ rồi.	(mạwt) zèr zòy
It's (ten) o'clock.	(Mười) giờ rồi.	(muhr-eè) zèr zòy
Quarter past (ten).	(Mười) giờ mười lăm phút.	(muhr-eè) zèr muhr-ee luhm fút
Half past (ten).	(Mười) giờ rưỡi.	(muhr-eè) zèr zūhr-ee
Quarter to (ten).	(Mười) giờ kém mười lăm.	(muhr-eè) zèr gám muhr-eè luhm
At what time ...?	Lúc mấy giờ ...?	lúp máy zèr ...
At (ten).	Lúc (mười) giờ.	lúp (muhr-eè) zèr

What date is it today?
It's (18 October).

Hôm nay là ngày mấy?
Hôm nay là (mười tám, tháng mười).

hawm nay làà ngày máy
hawm nay làà (muhr-eè daám taáng muhr-eè)

Monday thứ hai
Tuesday thứ ba
Wednesday thứ tư
Thursday thứ năm
Friday thứ sáu
Saturday thứ bảy
Sunday chủ nhật

tháng một
tháng hai
tháng ba
tháng tư
tháng năm
tháng sáu
tháng bảy
tháng tám
tháng chín
tháng mười
tháng mười một
tháng mười hai

tứhr hai
tứhr baa
tứhr duhr
tứhr nuhm
tứhr sốh
tứhr bảy
joỏ nyuht

January tháng một
February tháng hai
March tháng ba
April tháng tư
May tháng năm
June tháng sáu
July tháng bảy
August tháng tám
September tháng chín
October tháng mười
November tháng mười một
December tháng mười hai

từ (tháng năm)
cho đến (tháng sáu)
buổi tối hôm qua

taáng mạwt
taáng hai
taáng baa
taáng duhr
taáng nuhm
taáng sốh
taáng bảy
taáng daám
taáng jín
taáng muhr-eè
taáng muhr-eè mạwt
taáng muhr-eè hai

since (May)
until (June)
last night

từ (tháng năm)
cho đến (tháng sáu)
buổi tối hôm qua

dùhr (taáng nuhm)
jo đến (taáng sốh)
buỏ-ee dóy hawm gwa

last ...

... trước

... chuhr-érk

next ...

... sau

... soh

week

tuần

dwùhn

month

tháng

taáng

year

năm

nuhm

yesterday ...

... hôm qua

... hawm gwa

tomorrow ...

... ngày mai

... ngày mai

morning

sáng

saáng

afternoon

chiều

jee-oỏ

evening

tối

dóy

weather

What's the weather like?

Thời tiết thế nào?

ter-èè dee-úht té nòw

It's ...	Trời ...	cher-èè ...
cold	lạnh	lạng
(very) hot	(rất) nóng	(zúht) nóm
raining	mưa	muhr-uh
warm	ấm	úhm
windy	gió to	zó do
dry season	mùa khô	moo-ùh kaw
monsoon season	mùa mưa bão	moo-ùh muhr-uh bōw
wet season	mùa mưa	moo-ùh muhr-uh
spring	mùa xuân	moo-ùh swuhn
summer	mùa hè	moo-ùh hà
autumn	mùa thu	moo-ùh too
winter	mùa đông	moo-ùh dawm

border crossing

I'm ...	Tôi ...	doy ...
in transit	đang quá cảnh	đang gwaá gǎang
on business	đang đi công tác	đang dee gǎwm daák
on holiday	đang đi nghỉ	đang dee ngyeé
I'm here for ...	Tôi ở đây ...	doy ờ đây ...
(10) days	(mười) ngày	(muhr-èè) ngày
(two) months	(hai) tháng	(hai) túhng
(three) weeks	(ba) tuần	(ba) dwùhn
I'm going to (Hanoi).		
<i>Tôi sẽ đi (Hà Nội).</i>		doy sǎ dee (haè nøy)
I'm staying at the (Hotel Lotus).		
<i>Tôi đang ở (Khách Sạn Hoa Sen).</i>		doy đang ờ (kaák saǎn hwaá san)
I have nothing to declare.		
<i>Tôi không có gì để khai báo.</i>		doy kawm gố zeè ðe kai bǎw

I have something to declare.

Tôi cần khai báo.

doy gùhn kai bǎw

That's (not) mine.

Cái đó (không phải) của tôi.

gǎi đó (kawm fai) gòò-uh doy

I didn't know I had to declare it.

Tôi đã không biết tôi

phải khai báo cái đó.

doy đã kawm bee-úht doy

fai kai bǎw gǎi đó

transport

tickets & luggage

Where can I buy a ticket?

Tôi có thể mua vé ở đâu?

doy gố tè moo-uh vá ờ ðoh

Do I need to book?

Tôi có cần giữ chỗ

trước không?

doy gố gùhn zùhr jǎw

chuh-érk kawm

One ... ticket to (Saigon), please.

one-way
return

Một vé ...
đi (Sài Gòn).
một chiều
khứ hồi

mạwt vá ...
đee (sài gòn)
mạwt jee-òò
kúhr hòy

I'd like to ... my ticket, please.

cancel
change
collect
confirm

Tôi muốn ...
vé này.
hủy bỏ
thay đổi
lấy
xác nhận

doy moo-úhn ...
vá này
hweé bỏ
tay ðòy
lay
saák nyuhn

I'd like a ... seat, please.

nonsmoking
smoking

Tôi muốn chỗ ...
không hút thuốc
hút thuốc

doy moo-úhn jǎw ...
kawm hút too-úhk
hút too-úhk

How much is it?

Bao nhiêu tiền?

bow nyee-oo dee-ùhn

Is there air conditioning?

Có điều hòa không?

gố ðee-òò hwaá kawm

Is there a toilet?

Có vệ sinh không?

gố vệ sing kawm

How long does the trip take?

Cuộc hành trình này
mất bao lâu?

gồo·uhk hàng chình này
múht bow loh

Is it a direct route?

Đây có phải là lộ trình
trực tiếp không?

đay gố fai làa lạp chình
chựhrk dee·úhp kawm

Where can I find a luggage locker?

Tủ khóa dùng hành lý ở đâu?

doò kwaá đừhrng hàng leé ẻr đoh

My luggage

Hành lý của

hàng leé gồo·uh

has been ...

tôi đã bị ...

doy đãa beẹ ...

damaged

làm hư

làm hư

lost

mất

múht

stolen

lấy cắp

lấy gúhp

getting around

Where does flight (VN631) depart?

Cửa nào chuyến bay
(VN631) cất cánh?

gửhr·uh nòw jwee·úhn bay
(ve en sốh ba mặwt) gúht gǎang

Where does flight (VN631) arrive?

Cửa nào chuyến bay
(VN631) đến?

gửhr·uh nòw jwee·úhn bay
(ve en sốh ba mặwt) đen

Where's (the) ...?

... ở đâu?

... ẻr đoh

arrivals hall

Ga đến

gaa đến

departures hall

Ga đi

gaa dee

duty-free shop

Cửa hàng
miễn thuế

gửhr·uh hàng

meé·uhn twé

gate (6)

Cửa (sáu)

gửhr·uh (sốh)

**Is this the ...
to (Huế)?**

... này đi tới
(Huế) phải không?

... này dee der-eé
(hwé) fai kawm

boat

Thuyền

twee·úhn

bus

Xe buýt

sa bweét

plane

Máy bay

máy bay

train

Xe lửa

sa lúhr·uh

**When's the
... bus?**

Máy giờ thì chuyến
xe buýt ... chạy?

máy zèr tèe chweé·uhn
sa bweét ... der·chạy

first

đầu tiên

đờh dee·uhn

last

cuối cùng

gồo·eé gừm

next

kế tiếp

gế dee·úhp

What time does it get to (Dalat)?

Máy giờ tới (Đà Lạt)?

máy zèr der-eé (đà lạt)

How long will it be delayed?

Nó sẽ bị đình hoãn bao lâu?

nó sẽ beẹ đing hwaãn bow loh

What station is this?

Trạm này là trạm nào?

chựhm này làa chựhm nòw

What's the next stop?

Trạm kế tới là trạm nào?

chựhm gế der-eé làa chựhm nòw

Which carriage is for (Hanoi)?

Toa xe nào là (Hà Nội)?

dwaá sa nòw làa (haà nọy)

Does it stop at (Vinh)?

Xe này có ngừng ở (Vinh) không?

sa này gố ngừng ẻr (ving) kawm

Please tell me when we get to (Nha Trang).

Xin cho tôi biết khi
chúng ta đến (Nha Trang).

sin jo doy bee·úht kee
júm daa đến (nyaa chaang)

How long do we stop here?

Chúng ta ngừng ở đây bao lâu?

júm daa ngừng ẻr đay bow loh

Is this seat available?

Chỗ này có ai ngồi không?

jăw này gố ai ngọy kawm

That's my seat.

Chỗ này là chỗ của tôi.

jăw này làa jăw gồo·uh doy

Is this ...

... này có đang

... này gố đang

available?

trống không?

chấwm kawm

cyclo

Xích lô

síck law

motorcycle-taxi

Xe ôm

sa awm

I'd like a taxi ...

Tôi muốn một
chiếc taxi ...

doy moo·úhn mặwt
jee·úhk dúhk·see ...

at (9am)

lúc (chín giờ sáng)

lúp (jín zèr saáng)

now

ngay

ngay

tomorrow

ngày mai

ngày mai

Is this taxi free?*Taxi này có đang trống không?*

dúh:k-see này gố daang cháwm kawm

How much is it to ...?*Đi đến ... mất bao nhiêu tiền?*

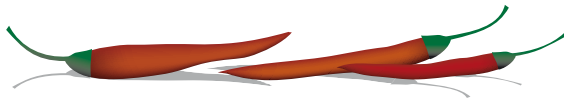
dee đến ... múht bow nyee-oo dee-ùh

Please put the meter on.*Xin bật đồng hồ lên.*

sin bựht đầwm hàw len

Please take me to (this address).*Làm ơn đưa tôi tới (địa chỉ này).*

laàm ern đưh-uh doy der-éé (dee-ùh jeè này)

Please ...*Làm ơn ...**laàm ern ...***slow down***chậm lại**jùhm lại***stop here***dừng lại ở đây**zùhrng lại ờ đây***wait here***đợi ở đây**der-ee ờ đây***car, motorbike & bicycle hire****I'd like to hire a ...***Tôi muốn xe ...**doy moo-úh sa ...***bicycle***đạp**đạp***car***hơi**her-ee***motorbike***mô-tô**maw-taw***with ...***có ...**gố ...***air conditioning***máy lạnh**máy lạnh***a driver***người lái xe**nguhr-èe lái sa***How much for ... hire?***Bao nhiêu một ...?**bow nyee-oo mawt ...***hourly***tiếng**dee-úhng***daily***ngày**ngày***weekly***tuần**dwùhn***air***không khí**lawm kéé***oil***dầu**zòh***petrol***xăng**suhng***tyre***bánh xe**baáng sa***I need a mechanic.***Tôi cần thợ sửa xe.*

doy gùhn thợ sùhr-uh sa

I've run out of petrol.*Tôi bị hết dầu xăng.*

doy beé hết zòh suhng

I have a flat tyre.*Bánh xe tôi bị xì.*

baáng sa doy beé seè

directions**Where's the ...?***... ở đâu?**... ở đơh***bank***Ngân hàng**nguhn haàng***city centre***Trung tâm**chum duhm***hotel***thành phố**taàng fáv***market***Khách sạn**kaák sạn***police station***Chợ**jẹt***post office***Đồn cảnh sát**đàwn gǎang saát***public toilet***Bưu điện**buhr-oo dee-ùh***tourist office***Nhà vệ sinh công cộng**nyaà vệ sinh gǎwm gǎwm**Phòng thông**fòm tawm**tin du lịch**din zoo lịk***Is this the road to (Dien Bien Phu)?***Đường này đi (Điện Biên Phủ) không?**đưh-èrng này dee (dee-uhn bee-uhn foj) kawm***Can you show me (on the map)?***Xin chỉ giúp (trên bản đồ này)?**sin jeè zùm (chen bản đầw này)***What's the address?***Địa chỉ là gì?**dee-uh jeé là zèè***How far is it?***Bao xa?**bow saa***How do I get there?***Tôi có thể đến tới bằng đường nào?**doy gố tè đến der-éé bùhng đưh-èrng nòw***by bus***bằng xe buýt**bùhng sa bweét***by taxi***bằng xe taxi**bùhng sa dúh:k-see***by train***bằng xe lửa**bùhng sa lùhr-uh***on foot***đi bộ**dee bạw*

Turn ... at the corner at the traffic lights left/right	Rê/Queo ... (N/S) ở góc đường tại đèn giao thông trái/phải	zã/gway-ọ ... (N/S) èr gáwp đưh-èng daj đàn zow tawm chai/fai
It's ... behind ... close far here in front of ... left near ... next to ... on the corner opposite ... right straight ahead there	Nó ... đằng sau ... gần đây xa ở đây đằng trước ... trái gần ... bên cạnh ... ở góc phố/đường (N/S) đối diện ... phải thẳng tới trước ở đó	nó ... đùhng soh ... gùhn day saa èr day đùhng chuhr-érk ... chái gùhn ... ben gáang ... èr gáwp fáw/đưh-èng (N/S) đóy zee-uhn ... fai tùhng der-éé chuhr-érk èr đó
north south east west	hướng bắc hướng nam hướng đông hướng tây	huhr-éng búhk huhr-éng naam huhr-éng đawm huhr-éng day

signs

Lối Vào/Lối Ra Mở/Đóng Còn Phòng Hết Phòng Tin Tức Đồn Cảnh Sát Cấm Chụp ảnh Quay Phim Vệ Sinh Nam/Nữ Nóng/Lạnh	lói vòw/lói raa mèr/dáwm gòn fòm hét fòm din dứhrk đawn gaán saát gúhm chụp aáng gway feem vay sịng naam/nứhr nóm/laạng	Entrance/Exit Open/Closed Vacancies No Vacancies Information Police Station No Photography or Video Taping Toilets Men/Women Hot/Cold
---	---	---

accommodation

finding accommodation

Where's a ...? bed and breakfast camping ground guesthouse hotel	... ở đâu? Nhà nghỉ Nơi cắm trại Nhà nghỉ Khách sạn	... èr đoh nyà ngyeé ner-ee gùhm chại nyà ngyeé kaák sạn
Can you recommend somewhere ...? cheap good nearby romantic	Bạn có thể giới thiệu cho tôi chỗ ...? rẻ tốt gần đây lãng mạn	bạn gố tè zer-éé tee-ọọ jo doy jô ... zả dáwt gùhn day laãng mạn



I'd like to book a room, please. Làm ơn cho tôi đặt phòng.	làm ern jo doy dụt fòm	
I have a reservation. Tôi đã đặt trước.	doy đã dụt chuhr-érk	
My name is ... Tên tôi là ...	den doy là ...	
Do you have a ... room? double single twin	Bạn có phòng ...? đôi đơn hai giường	bạn gố fòm ... đoy đem hai zuhr-èng
How much is it per ...? night person	Giá bao nhiêu cho ...? một đêm một người	zả bow nyee-ọọ jo ... mạwt dem mạwt nguhr-èe

For (three) nights/weeks.

Cho (ba) đêm/tuần.

jo (baa) đăm/dwùhn

From (July 2) to (July 6).

Từ (mùng hai tháng bảy)

dùhr (mùm hai táng bảy)

đến (mùng sáu tháng bảy).

đén (mùm sốh táng bảy)

Can I see it?Tôi có thể xem phòng được không? *doy gố tè sam fòm duhr-erk kawm***Can I camp here?**Tôi có thể cắm trại ở đây? *doy gố tè gúhm chại ẻ day***Is there a camp site nearby?**Có nơi cắm trại gần đây không? *gố ner-ee gúhm chại gúhn day kawm***Can I pay ...?**

Tôi có thể trả bằng ...?

*doy gố tè chaả bùhng ...***by credit card**

thẻ tín dụng

*tả đín zùm***with a travellers**

séc du lịch

*sák zoo lịk***cheque**

requests & queries

When's breakfast served?

Bữa sáng được phục vụ khi nào?

*bũh-a saáng đựhr-erk fựp vọp kee nòv***Where's breakfast served?**

Bữa sáng được phục vụ ở đâu?

*bũh-a saáng đựhr-erk fựp vọp ẻ đoh***Please wake me at (seven).**

Làm ơn đánh thức tôi vào lúc (bảy giờ).

*laàm ern đảng túhrk doy vòv lúp (bảy zèr)***Could I have my key, please?**

Làm ơn cho tôi chìa khoá của tôi?

*laàm ern cho doy chee-à kwaá gồ-uh doy***Do you have a ...?**

Bạn có ... không?

*bạn gố ... kawm***mosquito net**

một cái màn

*mạwt gáỉ maàn***safe**

két sắt

*gát súht***The room is too ...**

Phòng của tôi quá ...

*fòm gồ-uh doy gwaá ...***expensive**

đắt

*đúht***noisy**

ồn

*àwn***small**

nhỏ

*nyáw***The ... doesn't work.****air conditioner**

Cái ... bị hỏng.

máy điều hoà

gáỉ ... beẹ hỏng

máy dee-oo hwaà

fan

quạt

gwaạt

toilet

la-bô

laa-baw

This ... isn't clean.**pillow**

Cái ... này không sạch.

gối

gáỉ ... này kawm saọk

sheet

tấm ra

gố

dúhm zaa

towel

khăn tắm

kuhn dúhm

checking out

What time is checkout?

Trả phòng vào lúc mấy giờ?

*chả fòm vòv lúp máy zèr***Can I leave my luggage here?**

Tôi có thể để lại hành lý ở đây không?

*doy gố tè để lại haàng leé ẻ day kawm***Could I have my ..., please?****deposit**

Tôi có thể xin lại ... không?

tiền đặt cọc

doy gố tè sin lại ... kawm

passport

hộ chiếu

*dee-èn đựht gồp***valuables**

những đồ có giá trị

*hạp chee-oo**nyúhng đầw gố zá chee*

communications & banking

the internet

Where's the local Internet café?

Internet càfê gần nhất ở đâu?

*in-ter-net gầ-fe gúhn nyúht ẻ đoh***How much is it per hour?**

Bao nhiêu tiền cho một tiếng?

*bow nyee-oo dee-ùhn jo mạwt dee-úhng***I'd like to ...****check my email**

Tôi muốn ...

kiểm tra email

doy moo-úhn ...

get Internet access

vào mạng

*keẻ-uhm chaa ee-mayl***use a printer**

dùng máy in

*vòv maạng***use a scanner**

dùng máy scan

zùm máy in
zùm máy skaan

mobile/cell phone

I'd like a mobile/cell phone for hire.

Tôi muốn thuê một điện thoại di động.

doy moo-úhnh twe mawt dee-úhnh twaj zee đạwm

I'd like a SIM card for your network.

Tôi muốn mua một SIM điện thoại.

doy moo-úhnh moo-uh mawt sim dee-úhnh twaj

What are the rates?

Giá bao nhiêu?

zaá bow nyee-oo

telephone

What's your phone number?

Xin cho biết số máy điện thoại của bạn?

sin jo bee-úhnh sáw máy dee-úhnh twaj goỏ-uh bạnh

The number is ...

Số điện thoại là ...

sáw dee-úhnh twaj làa ...

Where's the nearest public phone?

Điện thoại công cộng gần nhất ở đâu?

dee-úhnh twaj gỏm gỏm gủnh nyúhnh ẻr đoh

I'd like to buy a phonecard.

Tôi muốn mua một thẻ gọi điện thoại.

doy moo-úhnh moo-uh mawt tá goy dee-úhnh twaj

I want to ...

call (Singapore)
make a local call

Tôi muốn ...

gọi (Singapore)
gọi một cuộc
nội hạt
người nghe
trả tiền

doy moo-úhnh ...

goy (sin-gaa-paw)
goy mawt goỏ-uhk
nọy haạt
nguhr-ẻe ngya
chả dee-úhnh

reverse the charges

classifiers

animals	con	gỏn	people	người	nguhr-ẻe
couples, pairs	đôi	đoy	plants	cây	gậy
inanimate objects	cái	gắi	vehicles	xe	sa

How much does ... cost?

a (three)-minute call

Giá ... bao nhiêu?

một cuộc điện thoại (ba) phút mỗi một phút tiếp sau

zaá ... bow nyee-oo

mawt goỏ-uhk dee-úhnh twaj (baa) fút moy mawt fút dee-úhnh soh

each extra minute

(500) dong per (30) seconds.

(Năm trăm) đồng cho (ba mươi) giây.

(nuhm chuhm) đầwm jo (baa muhr-ẻe) zay

post office

I want to send a ...

fax
letter
parcel
postcard

Tôi muốn gửi một ...
bản fax
lá thư
bưu phẩm
bưu ảnh

doy moo-úhnh gủhr-ẻe mawt ...
bản faak
lá tuhr
buhr-oo fủhm
buhr-oo aảng

I want to buy a/an ...

envelope
stamp

Tôi muốn mua một ...
phong bì
cái tem

doy moo-úhnh moo-uh mawt ...
fom beề
gắi dam

Please send it to (Australia) by ... airmail

express mail
registered mail
sea mail
surface mail

Xin hãy gửi nó bằng ... đến (Úc).
đường hàng không
chuyển phát nhanh
thư bảo đảm
đường biển
đường bộ

sin hãy gủhr-ẻe nó bủhng ... đến (úp)
đuhr-ẻng haảng kawm
jweẻ-uhnh faát nyaang
tuhr bỏw đầwm
đuhr-ẻng beẻ-uhnh
đuhr-ẻng bạw

Is there any mail for me?

Có thư nào của tôi không?

gỏ tuhr nỏw goỏ-uh doy kawm

bank

I'd like to ...	Tôi muốn ...	doy moo-úhn ...
Where can I ...?	Tôi có thể ... ở đâu?	doy gồ tè ... ềr doh
cash a cheque	đổi séc ra tiền mặt	đòy sák zaa dee-úhn mụht
change money	đổi tiền	đòy dee-úhn
change a travellers cheque	đổi séc du lịch	đòy sák zuu lịk
get a cash advance	rút tiền tạm ứng	zút dee-úhn đạm úhrng
withdraw money	rút tiền	zút dee-úhn
What's the ...?	... là bao nhiêu?	... làa bow nyee-oo
charge for that	Phí cho cái đó	feé jo gáí đó
exchange rate	Tỉ giá hối đoái	deé zaa hóy đwaí
It's ...		
(10,000) dong	(Mười nghìn) đồng.	muhr-eè ngìn đawm
free	Miễn phí.	meè-uhñ feé
What time does the bank open?		
Mấy giờ ngân hàng mở cửa?		máy zèr nguñn haàng mởr gủhr-uh
Has my money arrived yet?		
Tiền của tôi đã đến chưa?		dee-úhn gồ-uh doy đảđ đến juhr-uh

sightseeing

getting in

What time does it open/close?		
Mấy giờ nó mở/đóng cửa?		máy zèr nó mởr/đawm gủhr-uh
What's the admission charge?		
Vé vào cửa hết bao nhiêu?		vá vòv gủhr-uh hết bow nyee-oo
Is there a discount for ...?	... có được giảm giá không?	... gồ duhr-erk zảm zảá kawm
children	Trẻ em	chả am
students	Sinh viên	sing vee-uhñ

I'd like a ...
catalogue
guide
local map

Tôi muốn có một ...
quyển ca-ta-lô
người hướng dẫn
bản đồ địa phương

doy moo-úhn gồ mậwt ...
gwee-uhñ gaa-daa-law
nguhr-eè huhr-éng zúhn
bản đầw dee-ùh fuhr-erg

I'd like to visit ...
Tôi muốn thăm ...

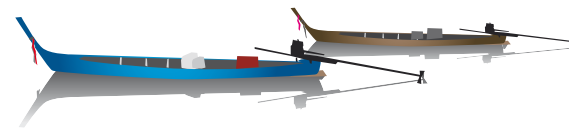
doy moo-úhn tuhm ...

What's that?
Đó là cái gì?

đó làa gáí zèè

Can I take a photo?
Tôi có thể chụp ảnh
được không?

doy gồ tè jụp aảnh
duhr-erk kawm



tours

When's the next ...?	Khi nào là chuyến ... tới?	kee nòw làa jwee-úhn ... der-eé
boat trip	du thuyền	zoo twee-úhn
day trip	du lịch nội nhật	zoo lịk nọy nyuht
tour	thăm quan	tuhm gwaan
Is (the) ... included?	Nó có bao gồm ... không?	nó gồ bow gawm ... kawm
accommodation	chỗ ở	jảw ềr
admission charge	giá vé	zảá vá
food	đồ ăn	đầw uhñ
transport	phương tiện đi lại	fuhr-éng dee-ùhñ dee lại

How long is the tour?

Chuyến đi thăm quan này là dài bao lâu?

jwee-úhn deè tuhm gwaan này làa zai bow loh

What time should we be back?

Mấy giờ chúng tôi được về?

máy zèr júm doy duhr-erk về

market	chợ	jẹt
monument	di tích lịch sử	zee đik lịch sửh
museum	viện bảo tàng	vee-ùhn bởv daàng
old city	khu phố cổ	koo faw gắv
pagoda	chùa	joo-ùh
palace	cung điện	gũm dee-ùhn
ruins	sự đổ nát	sựh đảv naát
statues	bức tượng	bứhkr duhr-ẹng
temple	một đền Phật Giáo	mạv đên fựt zỏv

shopping

enquiries

Where's a ...?	... ở đâu?	... ờ đoh
bank	Ngân hàng	nguhn haàng
book shop	Tiệm sách	dee-ùhm saák
camera shop	Tiệm bán máy chụp hình	dee-ùhm bán máy júp hính
department store	Trung tâm mua bán	chum duhm moo-uh bán
market	Chợ	jẹt
newsagency	Thông tấn xã	tawm dúhn saá
supermarket	Siêu thị	see-oo tee
I'd like to buy ... Tôi muốn mua ...		doy moo-óhn moo-uh ...
Where can I buy (a padlock)? Tôi có thể mua (khoá) ở đâu?		doy gỏ tay moo-uh (kwaá) ờ đoh
Can I look at it? Tôi có thể xem nó không?		doy gỏ tay sam nó kawm
Do you have any others? Bạn có cái khác không?		baện gỏ gắi kaák kawm
Does it have a guarantee? Nó có được bảo hành không?		nó gỏ duhr-ẹrk bởv haàng kawm

Can I have it sent overseas?

Có thể gửi nó ra nước
ngoài không?

gỏ tay gủh-ee nó zaa nuhr-érk
ngwaì kawm

Can I have my ... repaired?

Ở đây có sửa ... không?

ờ đay gỏ súh-uh ... kawm

It's faulty.

Nó bị hỏng rồi.

nó beẹ hỏm zỏy

I'd like (a) ...

bag

refund

to return this

Làm ơn cho tôi ...

cái túi

tiền hoàn lại

trả lại cái này

laàm ờn cho doy ...

gắi doo-eé

dee-ùhn hwaàn lại

chaá lại gắi này

paying

How much is it?

Nó bao nhiêu tiền?

nó bow nyee-oo dee-ùhn

Can you write down the price?

Bạn có thể viết giá được không?

baện gỏ tay vee-úht zaá duhr-ẹrk kawm

That's too expensive.

Cái đó quá đắt.

gắi đó gắwaá dúht

Can you lower the price?

Có thể giảm giá được không?

gỏ tay zaám zaá duhr-ẹrk kawm

I'll give you (10,000) dong.

Tôi chỉ trả (mười nghìn)
đồng thôi.

doy jeé chaá (muhr-eè ngỳn)
đawm toy

There's a mistake in the bill.

Có sự nhầm lẫn trên hoá đơn.

gỏ sựh nyùhm lứhn chen hwaá đern

Do you accept ...?

credit cards

debit cards

travellers cheques

Bạn có dùng ... không?

thẻ tín dụng

thẻ trừ tiền

séc du lịch

baện gỏ zùm ... kawm

tả đín zùm

tả chửh dee-ùhn

sák zoo lịk

I'd like ..., please.

a receipt

my change

Làm ơn cho tôi ...

hoá đơn

tiền thừa

laàm ờn cho doy ...

hwaá đern

dee-ùhn tũh-uh

clothes & shoes

Can I try it on?

Tôi có thể mặc thử được không? *doy gố tẩy मुख túhr duhr-erk kawm*

My size is (40).

Cỡ của tôi là (bốn mươi). *gễ gồ-uh doy là (báwn muhr-ee)*

It doesn't fit.

Nó không vừa. *nó kawm vuhr-ùh*

small	<i>bé</i>	<i>bá</i>
medium	<i>trung bình</i>	<i>chum bình</i>
large	<i>to</i>	<i>do</i>



books & music

I'd like a ...	Tôi muốn có một ...	<i>doy moo-úhn gố mawt ...</i>
newspaper	<i>tờ báo</i>	<i>dèr bów</i>
(in English)	<i>(bằng Tiếng Anh)</i>	<i>(bùhng dee-úhng aang)</i>
pen	<i>bút bi</i>	<i>bút bee</i>

Is there an English-language bookshop?

Có hiệu sách Tiếng Anh ở đây không? *gố hee-oọ saák dee-úhng aang ờ đây kawm*

I'm looking for something by (Hong Nhung).

Tôi đang tìm một cái gì đó của ca sỹ (Hong Nhung). *doy daang tìm mawt gáí zeè đồ gồ-uh gaa seé (hàwm nyum)*

Can I listen to this?

Tôi có thể nghe thử cái này? *doy gố tẩy nga túhr gáí này*

What's his/her best recording?

Đĩa nào của anh/cô ấy là hay nhất? *đe-uh nòw gồ-uh aang/gaw áy là hay nýút*

photography

I need a ... film for this camera.

APS *Tôi cần loại phim ... cho máy ảnh này.*
 B&W *APS*
 colour *B&W*
 slide *màu*
 (200) speed *đèn chiếu*
 (hai trăm) tốc độ

Can you ...? develop this film

Bạn có thể ... không?
rửa cuộn
phim này

load my film transfer photos from my camera to CD

bỏ phim trong máy
chuyển ảnh từ
máy ảnh của
tôi sang đĩa CD

When will it be ready?

Khi nào nó sẽ xong?

doy gùhn lwaj feem ...
jo máy aàng này
aa-pe-es
chúhng đến
mòh
đàn jee-oó
(hai chuhm) dắw đạw

bạn gố tẩy ... kawm
zúhr-uh gồ-uhh
feem này
bỏ feem chom máy
jwee-uhh aàng dùhr
máy aàng gồ-uh
doy saang deé-uh se-de

kee nòw nó sẽ som

toiletries

conditioner
condoms
deodorant
insect repellent

thuốc xả tóc
bao cao su
chất khử mùi
thuốc trừ sâu
bọ tức

too-úhk saả dóp
bow gồw soo
júht khử moo-eè
too-úhk chừh soh
bọ dứhrk

moisturiser

kem dưỡng da
cho lướt

gần zúhr-erng zaa
jo muhr-ért

razor blades
sanitary napkins
shampoo

lưỡi dao cạo
băng vệ sinh
dầu gội đầu
kem cạo râu

lúhr-ee zow gồw
buhng vệ sinh
zòh gọy ðòh
găm gồw zoh

soap
sunscreen
toilet paper
toothbrush
toothpaste

xà phòng
kem chống nắng
giấy vệ sinh
bàn chải đánh răng
kem đánh răng

saả fòm
găm jáwm núhng
záy vệ sinh
baàn chải đắng zuhng
găm đắng zuhng

personal & possessive pronouns		
I	tôi	doy
you sg	bạn	baan
he	ông ấy	awm ấy
she	bà ấy	baà ấy
it	cái đó	gáí đó
we exd/incl	chúng tôi/ta	júm doy/daa
you pl	các bạn	kaák bạn
they	họ	họ
my	của tôi	gòò-uh doy
your sg	của bạn	gòò-uh bạn
his	của ông ấy	gòò-uh awm ấy
her	của bà ấy	gòò-uh baà ấy
our exd/incl	của chúng tôi/ta	gòò-uh júm doy/daa
your pl	của các bạn	gòò-uh kaák bạn
their	của họ	gòò-uh họ

meeting people

greetings, goodbyes & introductions

Hello.	Xin chào.	sin jòw
Hi.	Chào.	jòw
Goodbye.	Tạm biệt.	daam bee-ùht
Good night.	Chúc ngủ ngon.	júp ngoò ngon
Mr/Sir	Anh/Ông	aang/awm
Mrs/Madam	Chị/Bà	jeé/baà
Miss/Ms	Cô	gáw

How are you?
Fine. And you?
What's your name?
My name is ...
I'm pleased to meet you.

Bạn khoẻ không?
Khỏe. Còn bạn thì sao?
Tên bạn là gì?
Tên tôi là ...
Tôi rất vui được gặp bạn.

baan kwá kawm
kwá gòn bạn teè sow
den bạn là zèè
den doy làà ...
doy zúht voo-ee duhr-erik
gùhp bạn

This is my ...
brother (older)
brother (younger)
boyfriend
daughter
father
friend
girlfriend
husband
mother
partner (intimate)
sister (older)
sister (younger)
son
wife

Đây là ... của tôi.
anh
em
bạn trai
con gái
bố
bạn
bạn gái
chồng
mẹ
tình nhân
chị
em
con trai
vợ

đây làà ... gòò-uh doy
aang
am
bạn chai
gòn gái
báw
bạn
bạn gái
jòm
mạ
dìng nyuhn
jeé
am
gòn chai
vợ

What's your (address)?

(Địa chỉ) của bạn là gì?

(dee-ùh jeé) gòò-uh bạn làà zèè

Here's my ...
(email) address
fax number
(mobile) number

Đây là ... của tôi.
địa chỉ (email)
số fax
số điện thoại
(di động)

đây làà ... gòò-uh doy
dee-ùh jeé (ee-mayl)
sáw faak
sáw dee-ùhn twai
(zee đạwm)

occupations

What's your occupation? Bạn làm nghề gì?

baan làm nghề zèè

I'm a/an ...
chef
doctor
farmer
teacher

Tôi là ...
đầu bếp
bác sĩ
nông dân
giáo viên

doy làà ...
đờh bép
baák seé
nawm zuhn
zów vee-uhh

background

Where are you from?	Bạn từ đâu đến?	bạn ðừh ðoh ðén
I'm from ...	Tôi từ ...	doy ðừh ...
Australia	Úc	úp
Canada	Ca-na-ða	gaa-naa-ðaa
England	Anh	aang
Ireland	Ái-len	aí-laan
New Zealand	Tân Tây Lan	duhn ðay laan
the USA	Mỹ	meẽ
Are you married?	Bạn lập gia ðình chưa?	bạn lựhp zaa ðìng juhr-uh
I'm ...	Tôi ...	doy ...
married	đã lập gia ðình	ðã lựhp zaa ðìng
single	độc thân	ðawp tuhn

age

How old ...?	... bao nhiêu tuổi?	... bow nyee-oo dòy
are you	Bạn	bạn
is your daughter	Con gái của bạn	gòn gái gỏo-uh bạn
is your son	Con trai của bạn	gòn chai gỏo-uh bạn
I'm ... years old.	Tôi ... tuổi.	doy ... dòy
He/She is ... years old.	Anh/Cô ấy ... tuổi.	ang/gaw ấy ... dòy

feelings

I'm (not) ...	Tôi (không) thấy ...	doy (kawm) táy ...
Are you ...?	Bạn có thấy ... không?	bạn gỏ táy ... kawm
cold	lạnh	laang
happy	vui	voo-ee
hot	nóng	nóm
hungry	đói	đóy
sad	buồn	boo-ùhn
thirsty	khát nước	kaát nuhr-érk
tired	mệt mỏi	mệt mỗy

entertainment

beach

Where's the ... beach?	Bãi biển ... ở đâu?	baĩ beẽ-ùhn ... ở ðoh
best	đẹp nhất	ðạp nyúht
nearest	gần nhất	gũhn nyúht
public	công cộng	gawm gawm
How much for a/an ...?	Một cái ... bao nhiêu tiền?	mạwt gáí ... bow nyee-oo ðee-ùhn
chair	ghế	gế
umbrella	ô	aw
Is it safe to dive/swim here?	Có an toàn để lặn/bơi ở đây không?	gỏ aan dwaàn ðể lựhn/ber-ee ở ðay kawm
What time is high/low tide?	Mấy giờ thủy triều lên/xuống?	máy zèr tweẽ chee-oò len/soo-úhng

water sports

Can I book a lesson?	Tôi có thể đặt buổi học không?	doy gỏ tè ðựht boỏ-ee hợp kawm
Can I hire (a) ...?	Tôi có thể thuê ... không?	doy gỏ tè twe ... kawm
boat	thuyền	twee-ùhn
canoe	ca-nô	gã-naw
diving equipment	đồ lặn nước	ðaw lựhn nuhr-érk
guide	người hướng dẫn	nguhr-èè nuhr-éng zũhn
kayak	xuồng cai-ac	soo-ùhng gáí-aak
life jacket	áo phao	ów fow
motorboat	xuồng máy	soo-ùhng máy
sailboard	ván buồm	vaán boo-ùhm
sailing boat	thuyền buồm	twee-ùhn boo-ùhm
snorkelling	thiết bị lặn	tee-úht beẽ lựhn
gear	bằng ống thở	bùhng áwm tèr
surfboard	ván lướt sóng	vaán luhr-ért sóm

Are there any ...?
reefs
rips
water hazards

Có ... ở đây không?
san hô
dòng nước xiết chảy
những hiểm
hoạ do nước

ố ... ẻ đây kawm
saan haw
zòm nuhr-érk see-úht jày
nyũhrng hee-uhm
hwaạ zo nuhr-érk

going out

Where can I find ...?

clubs
gay venues

pubs

I feel like going
to a/the ...

concert
karaoke bar
movies
party
performance
water-puppet
theatre

Tôi có thể tìm
các ... ở đâu?
vũ trường
quán mà giới
đồng tính hay đến
quán rượu

Tôi muốn đi ...

nghe hoà nhạc
hát karaoke
xem phim
dự tiệc
xem trình diễn
xem múa rối

doy ố tẻ đim
kaák ... ẻ doh
voõ chuhr-èrng
gwaán maà zer-eé
đawm đing hay đến
gwaán zee-oọ

doy moo-úhn dee ...

ngye hwaà nyaạk
haát gaa-raa-o-ge
sam feem
zũhr dee-úhk
sam ching zeē-uhn
sam moo-úh zóy

interests

Do you like ...?
I (don't) like ...

cockfighting
cooking
movies
music
photography
reading
sport
surfing the Internet
travelling
watching TV

Bạn có thích ... không?
Tôi (không) thích ...
chọi gà
nấu ăn
xem phim
nghe nhạc
chụp ảnh
đọc sách
chơi thể thao
lướt mạng
đi du lịch
xem vô tuyến

bạn ố tít ... kawm
doy (kawm) tít ...
joy gaa
nóh uhn
sam feem
ngya nyaạk
jup ảng
đọp saák
jer-ee tẻ tow
luhr-ért maạng
dee zoo lịk
sam vaw dwee-úhn

Do you like to ...?
dance
go to concerts
listen to music

Bạn có ... không?
biết khiêu vũ
hay đi nghe nhạc
nghe nhạc

bạn ố ... kawm
bee-úht kee-oo voõ
hay dee ngya nyaạk
ngya nyaạk

food & drink

finding a place to eat

Can you
recommend a ...?
bar
café
restaurant

Bạn có thể giới
thiệu một ... không?
quán bar
quán cà phê
nhà hàng

bạn ố tẻ zer-eé
tee-oọ mawt ... kawm
gwaán baa
gwaán gaa-fe
nyaà haàng

I'd like ..., please.
a table for (five)

the nonsmoking
section
the smoking section

Xin cho tôi ...
một bàn cho
(năm) người
bàn trong khu
không hút thuốc
bàn có hút thuốc

sin jo doy ...
mawt baàn jo
(nuhm) nuhr-eè
baàn chom koo
kawm hút too-úhk
baàn ố hút too-úhk



ordering food

breakfast
lunch
dinner
snack

ăn sáng
ăn trưa
ăn tối
ăn nhẹ

uhn saáng
uhn chuhr-uh
uhn đóy
uhn nyạ

I'd like (the) ..., please.

bill
drink list
menu
that dish

Tôi muốn ...
hoá đơn
thực đơn đồ uống
thực đơn
món kia

doy moo-úhn ...
hwaá đern
tũhrk đern đàu oo-úhng
tũhrk đern
món gee-uh

What would you recommend?

Bạn có giới thiệu những món gì? bạn gố zer-eé tee-oo nyührng món zèè

bowl	<i>bát/chén</i> (N/S)	<i>baát/jén</i> (N/S)
chopsticks	<i>đũa</i>	<i>đoõ-uh</i>
cloth	<i>khăn trải bàn</i>	<i>kuhn chai baàn</i>
cup	<i>cái tách</i>	<i>gáí daák</i>
fork	<i>cái nĩa</i>	<i>gáí neẽ-uh</i>
glass	<i>cốc/ly</i> (N/S)	<i>gáwp/lee</i> (N/S)
knife	<i>con dao</i>	<i>gõn zow</i>
plate	<i>đĩa</i>	<i>đeẽ-uh</i>
spoon	<i>thìa</i>	<i>tee-ùh</i>
teaspoon	<i>muỗng nhỏ</i>	<i>moo-uhng nyỏ</i>

drinks

(cup of) coffee ...	<i>(một cốc) cà phê ...</i>	<i>(mạwt gáwp) gầa-fe ...</i>
(cup of) tea ...	<i>(một cốc) trà ...</i>	<i>(mạwt gáwp) chàa ...</i>
with milk	<i>có sữa</i>	<i>gố súhr-uh</i>
without sugar	<i>không có đường</i>	<i>kawm gố đuhr-èrng</i>
orange juice	<i>nước cam</i>	<i>nuhr-érk gầam</i>
soft drink	<i>nước ngọt</i>	<i>nuhr-érk ngọt</i>
... water	<i>nước ...</i>	<i>nuhr-érk ...</i>
boiled	<i>sôi</i>	<i>soy</i>
hot	<i>nóng</i>	<i>nóm</i>
sparkling mineral	<i>sô-đa</i>	<i>saw-đaa</i>
still mineral	<i>suôi</i>	<i>soo-eé</i>

north & south

There are three main accents in Vietnam – northern (Hanoi dialect), southern (Saigon dialect) and central (Huế dialect). There are some significant differences in vocabulary between the dialects, and certain letters have very distinct pronunciations. We've generally used the northern variety and examples of both northern and southern dialects are given where appropriate. The language we've provided you with in this chapter should be understood throughout the country. When we've given both northern and southern pronunciation, the two options are marked as (N) and (S) and separated with a slash.

in the bar**I'll have ...**

Cho tôi ...

jo doy ...

I'll buy you a drink.

*Cho tôi mua một ly
rượu cho bạn.*

*jo doy moo-uh mạwt lee
zee-oo jo bạn*

What would you like?

Bạn thích uống gì?

bạn tík oo-úhng zèè

Cheers!

Chúc sức khoẻ!

júp súhrk kwá

gin

gin

jin

rum

rom

zom

vodka

vốtka

váwt-gầa

a bottle of (wine)

một chai (rượu vang)

mạwt jai (zee-oo vaang)

a glass of (beer)

một cốc (bia)

mạwt gáwp (bi-uh)

a shot of (whisky)

một ngụm rượu (uýtky)

mạwt ngụm zee-oo (wit-gầe)

... wine

rượu vang ...

zee-oo vaang ...

red

đỏ

đỏ

sparkling

có ga

gố gaa

white

trắng

chaáng

**self-catering****What's the local speciality?**

Có những đặc sản gì ở đây?

gố nyührng đặk sản zèè ờ đây

What's that?

Cái đó là cái gì?

gáí đó là gáí zèè

How much is a kilo of (rice)?

Một cân (gạo) là bao nhiêu?

mạwt gũhn (gọw) là bow nyee-oo

I'd like ... (200) grams (two) kilos (three) pieces (six) slices	Cho tôi ... (hai trăm) gam (hai) cân (ba) cái (sáu) miếng	jo doy ... (hai chuhm) gaam (hai) ġuhn (baa) ġái (sốh) mee-úhng
Enough. A bit more. Less.	Đủ rồi. Một chút nữa. Ít hơn.	đoò zòy mạwt jút nhừ-uh ít hern

special diets & allergies

Is there a vegetarian restaurant near here?

Có nhà hàng đồ chay
nào gần đây không? ġố nyaà haàng ðàw jay
nòw ġùhn ðay kawm

Do you have vegetarian food?

Bạn có đồ chay không? bạn ġố ðàw jay kawm

Could you prepare a meal without ...?	Bạn có thể chuẩn bị những món không có ... được không?	bạn ġố tè joò-uh beə nyũhrng món kawm ģố ... ðuhr-erk kawm
butter	bơ	ber
eggs	trứng	chúhrng
fish sauce	nước mắm	nuhr-èrk múhm
meat	thịt	tịt
meat stock	nước hầm xương thịt	nuhr-èrk hùhm suhr-erng tịt

I'm allergic to ...	Ăn ... làm cho tôi bị dị ứng nặng.	uhn ... làm jo doy beə zee úhrng nựhng
chilli	ớt	ért
dairy produce	đồ làm từ sữa	ðàw làm ðùhr sũhr-uh
eggs	trứng	chúhrng
gluten	chất gluten	júht gloo-ten
MSG	mì chính	meè jing
nuts	các loại hạt	ģáák lwại haạt
seafood	đồ biển	ðàw beə-uhn

For other allergies see **health**, page 244.

menu reader

bánh cốm	baáng gáwm	sticky green rice cake
bánh chay	baáng jay	boiled dumplings
bánh chưng	baáng juhrng	boiled dumplings of glutinous rice wrapped in bamboo leaves
bánh cuốn	baáng ġoo-úhn	steamed rolls made of rice flour
bánh Huế	baáng hwé	rice flour pudding stuffed with minced shrimp
bánh khoai	baáng kwai	sweet potato cake or crepe
bánh mì thịt	baáng meè tịt	meat (usually pork) roll with vegetables
bánh phở	baáng fêr	flat rice noodles
bánh phồng tôm	baáng fòm dawm	'prawn crackers' – shrimp chips
bánh tro	baáng cho	sweet cake made of Japanese lily fruit, water, lime & rice
bánh xèo	baáng say-oò	a cross between an omelette & a crepe, filled with pork & prawns & eaten wrapped in lettuce
bò lá lốt	bò laá láwt	minced beef wrapped in betel leaves & char-grilled
bún bò	bún bò	rice noodles with braised beef & chilli
bún ốc	bún áwp	rice noodles with cooked snail meat
canh chua cá	ģaang joo-uh ġáá	hot & sour fish soup
cá quả hấp với bia rau giá vị	ģáá ġwaa húhp ver-eé bee-uh zoh zaá veẹ	rock fish steamed in beer & seasoning
cơm hương giang	ģerm huhr-erng zaang	Huế rice with vegetables
củ kiệu chua	ģoò ġee-oọ joo-uh	pickled shallots
chả cá lã vọng	jaá ġáá laã vòm	fried fish cooked with noodles & spring onions in a charcoal brazier

chả giò	jaả zò	fried spring rolls wrapped in a lettuce leaf with various herbs & dipped in fish sauce, sugar, lime juice & chilli
chạo tôm	jow dawm	minced shrimp wrapped around sugar cane
chè bánh trôi	jà baáng choy	sweet pudding with round balls, eaten with sweet sauce (the larger balls are stuffed with sweet cooked green beans)
gỏi ngó sen	goi ngo san	lotus stem salad
lạp xưởng	laap suhr-érng	sweet Chinese pork sausage
lẩu dê	lỏh ze	lamb or goat hot pot
lẩu lươn	lỏh luhr-ern	eel hot pot
mứt	múhrt	jam • sugared dried fruits & vegetables
mực khô	mựhrk kaw	dried squid
nem nướng	nam nuhr-érng	grilled meatballs eaten with rice noodles & fish sauce
nước chấm	nuhr-èrk júhm	dipping sauce made from fish sauce, sugar, lime juice & chilli
ô mai	aw mai	apricots (or other small fruits) preserved in salt, licorice & ginger
ốc hấp bia	áwp húhp bee-uh	snails cooked with beer
ốc xào cà vớ	áwp sòw gảả vớ	stir-fried snails (still in their shells)
phở	fêr	noodle soup usually served with beef or chicken
phở bò	fêr bò	noodles served with beef
phở gà	fêr gầ	noodles served with chicken
tôm khô	dawm kaw	dried shrimp
tôm xào hành nấm	dawm sòw haàng núhm	shrimp with mushrooms
thịt chó	tịt jó	dog meat
thịt kho nước dừa	tịt ko nuhr-érk	pork braised in coconut milk

emergencies

basics

Help!	<i>Cứu tôi với!</i>	gũhr-oó doy vé-ee
Stop!	<i>Dừng lại đi!</i>	zùhrng lại dee
Go away!	<i>Đi đi!</i>	dee dee
Thief!	<i>Cướp!</i>	gũhr-érp
Fire!	<i>Cháy!</i>	jày
Call an ambulance.	<i>Gọi một xe cứu thương.</i>	goy məwt sa gũhr-oó tuhr-erng
Call a doctor.	<i>Gọi bác sĩ.</i>	goy baák seē
Call the police.	<i>Gọi cảnh sát.</i>	goy gảng saát
It's an emergency!	<i>Đó là một ca cấp cứu.</i>	đó làà məwt gầ gũhp gũhr-oó
There's been an accident.	<i>Có một tai nạn.</i>	gố məwt dai nạn
Could you help me, please?	<i>Làm ơn giúp đỡ?</i>	lààm ern zúp đễ
Can I use your phone?	<i>Tôi có thể dùng điện thoại của bạn được không?</i>	doy gố tè zùm dee-ùnh twại gồo-uh bạn đuhr-èrk kawm
I'm lost.	<i>Tôi bị lạc.</i>	doy beẹ lạk
Where are the toilets?	<i>Nhà vệ sinh ở đâu?</i>	nyaà vệ sing ở đơ
police		
Where's the police station?	<i>Đồn cảnh sát ở đâu?</i>	đàwn gảng saát ở đơ
I want to report an offence.	<i>Tôi muốn tường trình một hành vi phạm tội.</i>	doy moo-únh duhr-èrng chình məwt haàng vee faạm doy

I've been ... assaulted raped robbed	Tôi đã từng bị ... hành hung hiếp dâm ăn cướp	doy đã dừng bẹ ... hàng hum hee-úhp zuhm uhn gũhr-érp
I've lost my ... backpack credit card jewellery passport	Tôi đã bị mất ... ba lô thẻ tín dụng trang sức hộ chiếu	doy đã bẹ múht ... ba law tả đín zùm chaang súhrk hạp chee-ó
My ... was/were stolen. bags handbag money travellers cheques wallet	... của tôi đã bị lấy cắp. Túi sách Túi sách tay Tiền Séc du lịch Ví	... gò-uh doy đã bẹ lấy gũhp doo-eé saák doo-eé saák day dee-ùhn sák zoo lịk vé
I want to contact my ... consulate embassy	Tôi muốn liên lạc với ... phòng lãnh sự đại sứ quán	doy moo-úhn lee-uhn laək ver-eé ... fòm laăng sựhr đại súhr gwaán
I have insurance.	Tôi có bảo hiểm.	doy gố bów hee-uhm

health

medical needs

Where's the nearest ...? dentist	... gần nhất ở đâu?	... gũhn nyút ẻr doh
doctor	Phòng khám nha khoa	fòm kaám nyaa kwaa
hospital	Bác sĩ	baák seē
(night) pharmacist	Bệnh viện	bẹng vee-uhn
	(Đêm) cửa hàng được phẩm	(đem) gũhr-uh hàng zuhr-ẻrk fũhm

I need a doctor (who speaks English).

Tôi cần một bác sĩ
(nói tiếng Anh).

doy gũhn mọt baák seē
(nóy dee-úhng aang)

Could I see a female doctor?

Tôi có thể gặp một bác
sĩ nữ được không?

doy gố tè gũhp mọt baák
seē nũhr đũhr-ẻrk kawm

I've run out of my medication.

Tôi đã hết thuốc điều trị.

doy đã hết too-úhk dee-ò-ẻ chep



symptoms, conditions & allergies

I'm sick.	Tôi bị ốm.	doy bẹ áwm
It hurts here.	Nó đau ở chỗ này.	nó doh ẻr jăw này
ankle	cổ chân	găw juhn
arm	tay	day
back	lưng	luhrng
chest	ngực	ngũhrk
ear	tai	đai
eye	mắt	múht
face	mặt	mụht
finger	ngón tay	ngón day
foot	bàn chân	baàn juhn
hand	bàn tay	baàn day
head	đầu	đờ
heart	trái tim	chái đim
leg	chân	juhn
mouth	miệng	mee-ủhng
neck	cổ	găw
nose	mũi	moó-ẻe
skin	da	zaa
stomach	bụng	bụm
teeth	răng	zuhng
throat	cuống họng	gồ-úhng hợm

© Lonely Planet Publications

I have (a) ...	<i>Tôi bị ...</i>	<i>doy beẹ ...</i>
allergy	<i>dị ứng</i>	<i>zeẹ úhng</i>
asthma	<i>bệnh hen suyễn</i>	<i>bệng han swee·uhn</i>
bronchitis	<i>bệnh viêm cuống phổi</i>	<i>bệng vee-uhm gôo·úhng fôy</i>
constipation	<i>táo bón</i>	<i>dóv bón</i>
cough	<i>ho</i>	<i>ho</i>
diarrhoea	<i>tiêu chảy</i>	<i>dee-oo jáy</i>
fever	<i>sốt</i>	<i>sáwt</i>
headache	<i>đau đầu</i>	<i>đoh ðoh</i>
heat stroke	<i>lả đi vì nóng</i>	<i>laà ðee veè nónm</i>
nausea	<i>buồn nôn</i>	<i>boo·ùhn nawn</i>
pain	<i>đau</i>	<i>đoh</i>
sore throat	<i>viêm họng</i>	<i>vee-uhm hòm</i>
toothache	<i>đau răng</i>	<i>đoh zuhng</i>
I'm allergic to ...	<i>... làm tôi bị dị ứng.</i>	<i>... làm doy beẹ zeẹ úhng</i>
antibiotics	<i>Thuốc kháng sinh</i>	<i>too·úhk kaáng sinh</i>
anti-inflammatories	<i>Thuốc chống viêm</i>	<i>too·úhk jóm vee-uhm</i>
aspirin	<i>Thuốc giảm đau</i>	<i>too·úhk zaám ðoh</i>
bees	<i>Con ong</i>	<i>gôn om</i>
codeine	<i>Thuốc côđêin</i>	<i>too·úhk gô·đeen</i>
penicillin	<i>Thuốc pênicilin</i>	<i>too·úhk pe-nee-see·lin</i>
antifungal cream	<i>thuốc Diệt Nấm</i>	<i>too·úhk zee·vht núhm</i>
antimalarial medication	<i>thuốc chống sốt rét</i>	<i>too·úhk jáwm sáwt zát</i>
antiseptic	<i>thuốc diệt trùng</i>	<i>too·úhk zee·vht chùm</i>
bandage	<i>băng</i>	<i>buhng</i>
Band-Aid	<i>băng dán</i>	<i>buhng zaán</i>
contraceptives	<i>thuốc tránh thai</i>	<i>too·úhk chaáng tai</i>
diarrhoea medicine	<i>thuốc chống bệnh ỉa chảy</i>	<i>too·úhk jáwm bệng yả jài</i>
insect repellent	<i>thuốc trừ sâu bọ tức</i>	<i>too·úhk chùhr soh bọ dứhrk</i>
laxatives	<i>thuốc nhuận trường</i>	<i>too·úhk nyoo·vhn chuh·rèmg</i>
painkillers	<i>thuốc giảm đau</i>	<i>too·úhk zaám ðoh</i>
rehydration salts	<i>thuốc muối hydrat</i>	<i>too·úhk moo·eé hee·draat</i>
sleeping tablets	<i>thuốc ngủ</i>	<i>too·úhk ngoỏ</i>

See special diets & allergies, page 238, for food-related allergies.

The symbols (n), (a) and (v) (indicating noun, adjective and verb) have been added for clarity where an English term could be either. When we've given both the southern and northern translation of a word, the two options are marked as (s) and (n) and separated by a slash. For food terms, see the **menu reader**, page 239.

A

accident *tai nạn* dai naan
accommodation *chỗ ở* jăw ər
adaptor *ổ cắm điện* ăw gúhm dee-uhn
address (n) *địa chỉ* dee-uh jeé
after *sau* soh
air-conditioned *được không điều hòa nhiệt độ*
duhr-erk kawm dee-òò hwaà nyee-uhđ đạw
airplane *máy bay* máy bay
airport *sân bay* suhn bay
alcohol *rượu* zee-oo
all *tất cả* dúht gǎa
allergy *dị ứng* zee úhng
ambulance *xe cấp cứu* sa gúhp gũhr-oo
and *và* vaà
ankle *cổ chân* gǎw juh
arm *tay* day
automated teller machine (ATM) *máy rút tiền tự động* máy rút-ềnh dũhr đạwng

B

baby *em bé* am bá
backpack *ba lô* baa law
bad *xấu* sóh
bag *túi xách* doo-éé saák
baggage claim *thu hành lý* too haàng léé
bank *ngân hàng* nguhn haàng
bank account *tài khoản* nhà băng
dài kwaán nyaà buhng
bar *quầy rượu* gǎwày zee-oo
bathroom *phòng tắm* fòm dũhm
battery *pin* pin

beach *bãi biển* bai beé-uhn
beautiful *đẹp* đạp
bed *cái giường* gǎi zuhr-èrng
beer *bia* bee-uh
before *trước đây* chuhr-érk đay
behind *đằng sau* dùhng soh
bicycle *xe đạp* sa đạp
big *lớn* lérn
bill *hóa đơn* hwaá đern
black *màu đen* mòh đản
blanket *cái mền* gǎi mèn
blood *máu* mớh
blood group *nhóm máu* nyóm mớh
book (make a reservation) (v) *giữ trước*
zuhr chuhr-érk
both *cả hai* gǎa hai
bottle *chai* jai
bottle opener *cái mở chai* gǎi mèr jai
boy *con trai* gòn chai
brakes (car) *cái thắng xe* gǎi túhng sa
breakfast *ăn sáng* uhn saáng
broken (faulty) *bị gãy* beé gǎy
bus *xe buýt* sa bweét
business *buôn bán* boo-uhn baán
bus stop *trạm xe buýt* chũm sa bweét
buy *mua* moo-uh

C

café *quán cà phê* gǎwáan gǎa-fe
camera *máy chụp hình* máy júp hìng
camp site *khu vực dựng để cắm trại*
koo vựhrk zùm đề gúhm chạj
cancel *hủy bỏ* hweé bó

can opener *cái mở đồ hộp* gĩa mèr đầw hạp
 car *xe hơi* sa her-ee
 cash ① *tiền* dee-ùh
 cash (a cheque) ② *đổi tiền séc* đòy dee-ùh sák
 cell phone *điện thoại di động*
 dee-ùh twaj zee đạwm
 centre ① *trung tâm* chum duhm
 change (money) ② *đổi* đòy
 cheap *rẻ* zà
 check (bill) *hóa đơn* hwaá dem
 check-in ① *quầy ghi danh* gway gee zaang
 cheque (bank) ① *tiền séc* dee-ùh sák
 chest (body) *ngực* nguhrk
 child *đứa trẻ* duhr-úh chá
 cigarette *thuốc lá* too-úh k lá
 city *thành phố* taang fáv
 clean ③ *sạch sẽ* saak sá
 closed *đóng* đắwm
 coffee *cà phê* gĩa-fee
 coins *tiền các* dee-ùh gúh k
 cold ③ *lạnh* laang
 cold (illness) ① *cảm* gĩaam
 collect call *cú điện thoại người nhận trả tiền*
 gĩa dee-ùh twaj nguhr-eè nyuhn chá
 dee-ùh
 come *đến* đến
 computer *máy vi tính* máy vee đing
 condom *bao cao su* bow gow soo
 contact lenses *kính áp tròng* gĩa áp chòm
 cook ④ *nấu ăn* nốh uhn
 cost ① *giá* zà
 credit card *thẻ tín dụng* tè đin zum
 currency exchange *dịch vụ đổi tiền*
 zik voó đòy dee-ùh
 customs (immigration) *hải quan* hai gĩaan

D

dangerous *nguy hiểm* ngwee hee-uhm
 date (time) *ngày tháng* ngày taang
 day *ngày* ngày
 delay ① *sự chậm trễ* suhr juh m chē
 dentist *nha sĩ* nyaa seē

departure *sự khởi hành* suhr kēr-ee haang
 diaper *cái tã* gĩa daá
 diarrhoea *bệnh tiêu chảy* bệng dee-oo jáy
 dictionary *tự điển* duhr dee-ùh
 dinner *buổi ăn tối* boó-ee uhn đòy
 direct *trực tiếp* chựk dee-úh p
 dirty *dơ* der
 disabled *bất lực* búht lựhr k
 discount ① *giảm giá* zàam zà
 doctor *bác sĩ* baák seē
 double bed *giường đôi* zuhr-èng đòy
 double room *phòng đôi* fòm đòy
 down *xuống* soo-úhng
 drink ① *thức uống* túhr k oo-úhng
 drive ④ *lái xe* lái sa
 drivers licence *bằng lái xe* bùhng lái sa
 drug (illicit) *ma túy* maa dweē
 dummy (pacifier) *núm vú giả* núm voó zà

E

early ③ *sớm* sérm
 ear *tai* dai
 east *hướng đông* huhr-èng đắwm
 eat *ăn* uhn
 economy class *cấp thường* gúh p tuhr-èng
 electricity *điện lực* dee-ùh lựhr k
 elevator *thang máy* taang máy
 email *email* ee-mayl
 embassy *đại sứ* đại súhr
 emergency *cấp cứu* gúh p gũhr-oo
 empty *trống rỗng* cháwm zāwm
 English (language) *tiếng Anh* dee-úhng aang
 English (people) *người Anh* nguhr-eè aang
 enough *đủ* đò
 entrance *cửa vào* gũhr-uh vòw
 evening *buổi tối* boó-ee đòy
 exchange (money) ④ *đổi* đòy
 exchange rate *tỷ lệ hối đoái* deē lẹ hóy đwái
 exit ① *lối ra* lóy zaa
 expensive *đắt tiền* đúht dee-ùh
 express mail *thư tốc hành* tuhr đắwp haang
 eye *mắt* múht

F

face *mặt* mựht
 far *xa* saa
 fast *nhanh* nyaang
 father *bố* báw
 faulty *có thiếu sót* gố tee-oo sót
 fever *cơn sốt* gẽm sawt
 film (camera) *cuộn phim* goo-ùh feem
 finger *ngón tay* ngón tay
 first *đầu tiên* đòh dee-ùh
 first-aid kit *hộp cứu thương*
 hạp gũhr-oo tuhr-èng
 first-class (ticket) ③ *hạng nhất* haang nyúht
 fish ① *cá* gĩa
 fly (a plane) ④ *bay* bay
 food *thức ăn* túhr k uhn
 foot *bàn chân* baàn juh n
 fork *cái nĩa* gĩa nee-uh
 free (of charge) *miễn phí* mee-uh n fee
 friend *bạn* bạan
 fruit *trái cây* cháy gĩa
 full *đầy* đầy
 funny *buồn cười* boó-ùh gũhr-eè

G

gift *quà* gĩa
 girl *con gái* gĩa gĩa
 glass (drinking) *cốc/ly* ①/② gĩaw p/lee
 glasses *cái kính* gĩa gĩa gĩa
 go *đi* đi
 good *tốt* đắwt
 green *màu xanh lá* cây mòh saang lá gĩa
 guide ① *người hướng dẫn*
 nguhr-eè huhr-èng zũh n

H

half ① *nửa* nửh-uh
 hand ① *bàn tay* baàn tay
 handbag *túi xách* doo-ee saák
 happy *vui vẻ* voo-ee và

have *có* gố
 head ① *đầu* đòh
 headache *nhức đầu* nyúhr k đòh
 heart *trái tim* cháy đim
 heart condition *bệnh tim* bệng đim
 heat ① *hơi nóng* her-ee nóm
 heavy *nặng* nựhng
 help ④ *giúp* zúp
 here *đây* đầy
 high *cao* gow
 highway *xa lộ* saa lậw
 hike ④ *đi bộ* đường dài deē bạw duhr-èng zai
 homosexual *đồng tính* luyến ái
 đắwm đing lwee-ùh n ái
 hospital *bệnh viện* bệng vee-ùh n
 hot *nóng* nóm
 hotel *khách sạn* kaák sạn
 hungry *đói* đòy
 husband *chồng* jắwm

I

identification (card) *giấy chứng minh*
 záy chúhng ming
 ill *đau ốm* đòh áwm
 important *quan trọng* gĩaan chòm
 included *bao gồm* bow gắwm
 injury *thương tích* tuhr-èng đĩk
 insurance *sự bảo hiểm* suhr bów hee-uhm
 Internet *mạng internet* maang in-ter-net
 interpreter *thông ngôn viên*
 tawm ngon vee-uh n

J

jewellery *đồ trang sức* đầw xhaang súhr k
 job *việc làm* vee-ùh k làm

K

key *chìa khóa* jee-ùh kwaá
 kilogram *kí lô gíc* law
 kitchen *nhà bếp* nyaa bép
 knife *con dao* gĩa zow

L

late **trễ** chễ
 laundry (place) **phòng giặt** fòm zũht
 lawyer **luật sư** lwũht suhr
 left luggage office **phòng giữ đồ** fòm zũhr đầw
 leg **chân** juhn
 lesbian **phụ nữ đồng tính** luyến ái
 ƒoq nữh đầwm đĩng lwee-úhn ái
 less **ít** hơn ít hern
 letter **thư** tuhr
 lift (elevator) **thang máy** taang máy
 light ① **ánh sáng** aáng saáng
 like ② **thích** tĩk
 lock ③ **ổ khóa** ăw kwaá
 long **dài** zài
 lost **bị mất** beq mũht
 lost property office **phòng đồ đạc bị thất lạc**
 fòm đầw đạq beq túht lạq
 love ④ **yêu** ee-oo
 luggage **hành lý** haàng leé
 lunch **bữa ăn trưa** buhr-uh uhn chuhr-uh

M

mail ⑤ **thư** từ tuhr dùhr
 man **dân ông** đầwn awm
 map **bản đồ** baản đầw
 market **chợ** jẹr
 matches **điêm quẹt** zee-uhm ցwạt
 meat **thịt** tĩt
 medicine **thuốc** too-úhk
 menu **thực đơn** tũhrk đern
 message **lời nhắn tin** ler-eé nyúhn din
 milk **sữa** sũhr-uh
 minute **phút** fút
 mobile phone **điện thoại di động**
 dee-úhn twaj zee đầwm
 money **tiền** dee-úhn
 month **tháng** taáng
 morning **buổi sáng** boó-ee saáng
 mother **mẹ** mạ
 motorcycle **xe mô tô** sa maw-taw

motorway **xa lộ siêu tốc** saa lăw see-oo đắpw
 mountain **núi** noo-eé
 mouth **miệng** mee-úhng
 music **âm nhạc** uhm nyaak

N

name **tên** den
 nappy **cái tã** ցái đầ
 nausea **buồn nôn** boo-úhn nawn
 near **gần** ցũhn
 new **mới** mer-eé
 news **tin tức** đĩn dũhrk
 newspaper **tờ báo** đèr bów
 night **ban đêm** naan đern
 no **không** kawm
 noisy **ồn ào** ăwn òw
 nonsmoking **cấm hút thuốc lá**
 ցũhm hút too-úhk láá
 north **hướng bắc** huhr-érng búhk
 nose **mũi** moó-ee
 now **bây giờ** bay zèr
 number **số** sääw

O

oil (engine) **dầu** zòh
 old **già** zàà
 on **trên** chen
 one-way (ticket) **vé một chiều** vá mắwt jee-oo
 open ③&④ **mở** mẻr
 other **khác** kaák
 outside **bên ngoài** ben ngwai

P

package **đóng gói** đóm ցóy
 pain **đau** doh
 painkillers **thuốc giảm đau** too-úhk zắm doh
 paper **giấy** záy
 park (car) ⑤ **đậu xe** đọh sa
 passport **hộ chiếu** hạw jee-oo
 pay **trả** chắ
 pen **bút** bi bút bee

petrol **xăng** đầw suhng zòh
 pharmacy **hiệu thuốc** hee-oo too-úhk
 phonecard **thẻ điện thoại** tè dee-úhn twaj
 photo **tấm hình** dũhm hĩng
 plate **cái đĩa** ցái đee-uh
 police **cảnh sát** ցaàng saát
 postcard **bưu ảnh** buhr-oo aàng
 post office **bưu điện** buhr-oo dee-úhn
 pregnant **có thai** ցó tai
 price **giá** zàá

Q

quiet **yên lặng** ee-úhn lựhng

R

rain ⑥ **mưa** muhr-uh
 razor **dao cạo** zow ցow
 receipt ⑦ **biên nhận** bee-úhn nyuhen
 red **màu đỏ** mòh đò
 refund ⑧ **trả lại tiền** chắ láj dee-úhn
 registered mail **thư bảo đảm** tuhr bów đắwm
 rent ⑨ **thuê** twe
 repair ⑩ **sửa chữa** sũhr-uh jũhr-uh
 reservation **sự giữ chỗ** trước
 sũhr zũhr jắw chuhr-érk
 restaurant **nhà hàng** nyaà haàng
 return ⑪ **trả lại** chắ láj
 return (ticket) ⑫ **vé khứ hồi** vá kũhr hòy
 right (correct) **đúng** đúm
 right (direction) **bên phải** ben fai
 road **đường** duhr-érng
 room **phòng** fòm
 rope **xâu** soh

S

safe ⑬ **an toàn** aan dwaàn
 sanitary napkin **băng vệ sinh** buhng vẹ sing
 sea **biển** beé-uh
 seat **chỗ ngồi** jắw ngòy
 send **gửi** ցèr-ee
 service station **trạm xăng** chắwm suhng

sex **giới tính** zer-eé đĩng
 share (a dorm) **chia phòng** nội trú
 jee-uh fòm nọy choó
 shaving cream **kem cạo râu** ցám ցow zoh
 sheet (bed) **tấm** ra dũhm zaa
 shirt **áo sơ mi** ów ser mee
 shoes **đôi giày** doy zà
 shop ⑭ **cửa hàng** ցũhr-uh haàng
 short **thấp** túhp
 shower ⑮ **tắm vòi sen** dũhm vòy san
 single room **phòng đơn** fòm đern
 size (general) **kích thước** ցĩk tuhr-úhk
 skin **da** zaa
 skirt **cái váy** ցái zíp
 sleep ⑯ **ngủ** ngoó
 slowly **chậm** jũhm
 small **nhỏ** nyó
 smoke ⑰ **hút thuốc** lá hút too-úhk láá
 soap **xà phòng** saà fòm
 some **một vài** máwt vai
 soon **sắp tới** sũhp der-eé
 south **miền nam** mee-úhn naam
 souvenir shop **cửa hàng bán đồ lưu niệm**
 ցũhr-uh haàng baản đầw luhr-oo nee-úhm
 speak **nói** nóy
 spoon **cái muỗng** ցái moó-uhng
 stamp **tem** dam
 stand-by ticket **vé chờ** chỗ trống
 va jèr jắw chắwm
 station (train) **nhà ga** nyaà gaa
 stomach **bụng** bụm
 stomachache **bị đau bụng** beq đoh bụm
 stop (bus) ⑱ **trạm xe buýt** chũm sa bweét
 stop ⑲ **dừng lại** zũhm ց láj
 street **phố/đường** ⑳/㉑ fắw/duhr-érng
 student **sinh viên** sing vee-úhn
 sun **mặt trời** mắwt cher-eé
 sunblock **kem chống nắng** ցám jắwm núhng
 supermarket **siêu thị** see-oo teq
 surname **tên họ** den họ
 sweet ㉒ **ngọt** ngok
 swim ㉓ **bơi** ber-ee

T

taxi xe taxi sa dủhk·see
teeth răng zuhng
telephone ☎ điện thoại dee·uhn twaj
television vô tuyến truyền hình
 vaw dwee·úhn chwee·úhn hìng
temperature (weather) nhiệt độ nyee·uht đạv
tent lều lay·oò
that (one) cái đó gáí đó
thirsty khát nước kaát nuhr·érk
this (one) cái này gáí này
ticket vé vá
time thời gian ter·eè zaan
tired mệt mệt
tissues giấy mỏng záy mòm
today hôm nay hawm nay
toilet nhà vệ sinh nyaà vệ sing
tomorrow ngày mai ngày mai
tonight tối nay dóy nay
toothache đau răng doh zuhng
toothbrush bàn chải đánh răng
 baàn chải đánh zuhng
toothpaste kem đánh răng găm đánh zuhng
torch (flashlight) đèn pin đàn pin
tour ☉ cuộc đi du lịch gòo·ykh dee zoo lịk
tourist khách du lịch kaák zoo lịk
tourist office văn phòng hướng dẫn khách du
 lịch vuhn fòm nuhr·éng zũhn kaák zoo lịk
towel khăn tắm kuhn dủhm
train xe lửa sa lủhr·uh
translate phiên dịch fee·uhn zịk
travel agency văn phòng đại lý du lịch
 vuhn fòm đại leé zoo lịk
travellers cheque séc du lịch sák zoo lịk
trousers quần gũvũhn
twin beds giường đôi zuhr·èng đoy
tyre lốp xe láwp sa

U

underwear quần lót gũvũhn lót
urgent khẩn cấp kũhn gũhp

V

vacant trống cháwm
vacation kỳ nghỉ gèe nyeeè
vegetable ☉ rau củ zoh gòo
vegetarian ☉ người ăn chay
 nguhr·eè uhn jay
vegetarian ☉ ăn chay uhn jay
visa giấy xuất cảnh záy swúht gảang

W

waiter người hầu bàn nguhr·eè hòh baàn
walk ☽ đi bộ dee bạv
wallet ví vé
warm ☉ ấm áp úhm áp
wash giặt zũht
watch ☉ đồng hồ đeo tay
 đàwm hòh đay·oo day
watch ☽ xem sam
water nước nuhr·érk
weekend cuối tuần gòo·eé dwũhn
west miền tây mee·úhn day
wheelchair xe lăn sa luhn
when khi nào kee nòw
where ở đâu ờ đoh
white màu trắng mòh chúhng
who ai ai
why tại sao tại sow
wife vợ vẹt
window cửa sổ gũhr·uh sáv
wine rượu nho zee·oọ nyo
with với ver·eé
without không có kawm gố
woman phụ nữ foọ nữh
write viết vee·úht

Y

yellow màu vàng mòh vaàng
yes vâng vuhng
yesterday hôm qua hawm gũwaa

© Lonely Planet Publications. To make it easier for you to use, access to this chapter is not digitally restricted. In return, we think it's fair to ask you to use it for personal, non-commercial purposes only. In other words, please don't upload this chapter to a peer-to-peer site, mass email it to everyone you know, or resell it. See the terms and conditions on our site for a longer way of saying the above - 'Do the right thing with our content.'

A	Burm	Khm	Lao	Thai	Viet
accidents			143	191	241
accommodation	26	74	122	170	219
addresses	23, 24, 37	71, 73, 85	119, 120, 133	167, 169, 182	216, 217, 231
addressing people	36	84	132	181	230
admission (sightseeing)	31, 32	80	127, 128	176	224
age	38	86	134	183	232
airport	21	69	117	166	214
alcoholic drinks	43	91	139	187	237
allergies	44, 49	92, 97	140, 145	188, 193	238, 244
alphabet	10	58	106	154	202
amounts	44	92	140	187	238
art	41	89	137	185	
B					
baggage	20, 28, 48	68, 76, 96	116, 124, 144	165, 172, 192	213, 221, 242
banking	30	79	126	175	224
bargaining	33	82	130	178	227
bars	40, 41, 43	88, 89, 91	136, 137, 139	184, 185, 187	234, 235, 237
basic phrases	16, 36, 47	64, 84, 95	112, 132, 143	160, 181, 191	209, 230, 241
be (grammar)	14	62	110	158	207
beach	39	87		183	233
bicycle	23	72	119	168	216
bill (restaurant)	42	90	138	186	235
boat	22, 40	70, 88	118, 135	166, 184	214, 233
body parts	49	97	145	193	243
booking	20, 23, 26, 40	68, 71, 75, 88	116, 119, 122	165, 167, 170, 184	213, 215, 219, 233
books	34	83	131	179	228
border crossing	19	67	115	164	212
bus	22, 25	70, 73	118, 121	166, 169	214, 217
C					
calendar	18	66	114	162	211
camera	35	83	131	180	229
camping	27	74	122, 123	170, 171	219, 220
car	23	72	119	168	216
cell phone	29	77	125	173	222
checking out	28	76	124	172	221
children (discounts)	31	80	127	176	224
classifiers (grammar)	14, 38	62, 86	110, 134	158, 172	207, 222

clothes	34	82	130	179	228
communications	28	77	124	173	221
compass points	25	73	121	169	218
complaints	23, 27, 33	71, 76, 81	119, 123, 129, 138	167, 178	216, 220, 227
conditions (health)	49	97	145	193	243
consonant sounds	12	61	109	157	206
cost	21, 23, 26, 28, 29, 30, 33, 43	69, 71, 72, 75, 77, 78, 79, 80, 82, 91	117, 119, 122, 124, 125, 127, 128, 130, 139	165, 167, 168, 171, 173, 174, 175, 178, 187	213, 216, 219, 222, 223, 224, 225, 227, 237
counters (grammar)	14, 38	62, 86	110, 134	158, 172	207, 222
credit card	27, 34, 48	75, 82, 96	123, 126, 130, 144	171, 179, 192	220, 227, 242
customs (immigration)	19	67	115	164	212
D					
dates (calendar)	18	66	114	162	211
days of the week	18	66	114	162	211
dentist	48	96	144	192	242
dialects	11	59	107	155	203, 236
dictionary	51	99	147	195	245
directions	24	72	120	168	217
discounts	31	80	127	176	224
doctor	48	96	144	192	242
duty-free	22	70	117	166	214
E					
eating out	41	89	137	185	235
email	28, 37	77, 85	124, 133	173, 182	221, 231
embassy	48	96	144	192	242
emergencies	47	95	143	191	241
English (use of)	16, 34, 49	64, 83, 97	112, 131, 145	160, 179, 193	209, 228, 243
entertainment	39	87	135	183	233
F					
family	36	85	133	181	231
feelings	39	87	135	183	232
film (camera)	35	83	131	180	229
food & drink	41	89	137	185	235
G					
gay travellers		88		184	234
gender (grammar)	37			177	
going out	40	88	136	184	234
goodbyes	36	84	132	181	230
grammar	14	62	110	158	207
greetings	36	84	132	181	230
guides	31, 40	80, 88	127, 135	176, 184	225, 233

H					
have (grammar)	14	62	110	158	207
health	48	96	144	192	242
hire (car, motorbike & bicycle)	23	72	119	168	216
hire (water sports)	40	88	135	184	233
hospital	48	96	144	192	242
hotel	24, 26	74	120, 122	168, 170	217, 219
I					
illnesses	50	98	146	194	244
immigration	19	67	115	164	212
insurance	47	95	144	192	242
interests	41	89	137	185	234
internet	28	77	124	173	221
introductions	36	84	132	181	230
L					
language difficulties	16	64	112	160	209
language history	11	59	107	155	203
language map	7	7	7	7	7
luggage	20, 28, 48	68, 76, 96	116, 124, 144	165, 172, 192	213, 221, 242
M					
mail	30	78	126	174	223
map (language)	7	7	7	7	7
maps	24, 31	73, 80	120, 127	169, 176	217, 225
market	24, 32	72, 81	120, 128, 129	168, 177	217, 226
marriage	38	86	134	182	232
mechanic	24	72	120	168	217
medical needs	48	96	144	192	242
medicine	49	97	145	193	243
meeting people	36	84	132	181	230
menu	42	90	138	186	235
menu reader	45	93	141	189	239
mobile phone	29	77	125	173	222
money	30, 48	79, 96	126, 144	175, 192	224, 242
months	18	66	114	162	211
motorbike	23	72	119	168	216
movies	40, 41	88, 89	136	184, 185	234
music	34, 41	83, 89	131, 137	179, 185	228, 235
N					
nationalities	38	86	134	182	232
negatives (grammar)	14	62	110	158	207
newspapers	34	83	131	179	228
nonalcoholic drinks	42	90	138	186	236
numbers	17	65	113	161	210

O					
occupations	37	85	133	182	231
ordering (restaurant)	42	90	138	186	235

P					
passport	28	76, 96	124, 144	172, 192	221, 242
payment (methods of)	27, 34	75, 82	123, 130	171	220, 227
petrol	24	72	120	168	216
pharmacist	48	96	144	192	242
phone	29, 37, 47	77, 85, 95	125, 133, 143	173, 182, 191	222, 231, 241
photography	31, 35	80, 83, 89	128, 131	176, 180	225, 229
plane	21, 22	69, 70	117, 118	166	214
police	47	95	143	191	241
post office	30	78	126	174	223
problems (car & motorbike)	24	72	120	168	217
pronouns (grammar)	15, 31, 37	62, 79	110, 136	158, 163, 177	208, 230
pronunciation	12	60	108	156	204

Q					
quantities	44	92	140	187	238
queries (accommodation)	27	75	123	171	220
queries (shopping)	32	81	129	177	226
queries (transport)	22	69	117	165	214
questions (grammar)	15	63	111	159	208

R					
reading	11	59	107	155	203
receipts	34	82	130	179	227
refunds	33	81	129	178	227
repairs	33	81	129	178	227
requests (accommodation)	27	75	123	171	220
requests (grammar)	15	63	111	159	208
requests (restaurant)	42	89	138	186	236
reservations	20, 26, 40	68, 75	116, 122	165, 170, 184	213, 219, 233
restaurant	40, 41	88, 89	136, 137	185	235
rickshaw	23	71	119	167	215
room (hotel)	27	76	122	171	219

S					
seasons	19	67	115	164	212
seating	21, 22	69, 71	117, 118	165, 167	213, 215
self-catering	43	91	139	187	237
shoes	34	82	130	179	228
shopping	32	81	129	177	226
sightseeing	31	80	127	176	224
signs	25	74	121	170	218
sizes (clothes & shoes)	34	82	130	179	228
smoking	21, 41	69, 89	117, 137	165, 185	213, 235

speakers of the language	11	59	107	155	203
special diets	44	92	140	188	238
sport	41	89	137	185	234
symptoms (health)	49	97	145	193	243

T					
taxi	23, 25	71, 73	119, 121	167, 169	215, 217
telephone	29, 37, 47	77, 85, 95	125, 133, 143	173, 182, 191	222, 241
telling the time	17	65	113	161	210
temple (sightseeing)	32	80	128	177	226
tickets	20	68	116	165	213
titles	36	84	132	181	230
toiletries	35	84	132	180	229
toilets	21, 24, 28, 47	69, 72, 76, 95	117, 120, 124, 143	165, 168, 172, 191	214, 217, 221, 241
tones (pronunciation)	12		108	156	205
tours	32	80	128	176	225
train	22, 25	70, 73		166, 169	214, 217
transport	20	68	116	165	213
travellers cheque	27, 30, 34, 48	75, 79, 82, 96	123, 126, 130, 144	171, 175, 179, 192	220, 224, 227, 242

V					
valuables	21, 27, 28, 48	69, 76, 96	117, 123, 124, 144	166, 172, 192	214, 220, 221, 242
vegetarian food	44	92	140	188	238
verbs (grammar)	15	63	111	159	208
vowel sounds	12	60	108	156	204

W					
water (drinkable)	42	90	138	186	236
water sports	40	88	135	184	233
weather	19	67	115	164	212
women travellers	49	97	145	193	243
work	37	85	133	182	231
writing	11	59	107	155	203

© Lonely Planet Publications. To make it easier for you to use, access to this chapter is not digitally restricted. In return, we think it's fair to ask you to use it for personal, non-commercial purposes only. In other words, please don't upload this chapter to a peer-to-peer site, mass email it to everyone you know, or resell it. See the terms and conditions on our site for a longer way of saying the above - 'Do the right thing with our content.'